

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION


QUARTERLY MEETING



Admiral Nimitz Gallery—National Museum of the Pacific War

FREDERICKSBURG

October 26–27, 2023

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

thc.texas.gov

AGENDA

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 27, 2023
9:00 a.m.

This meeting of the Texas Historical Commission has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

*Members of the public will be able to observe a livestream feed using the following link on October 27, 2023: <https://www.youtube.com/@TxHistComm>
This livestream option will not allow for two-way communication between members of the public and the Commission.*

Members of the public may provide public comments in person concerning any matter within the authority of the Commission by registering at the meeting location on October 27, 2023.

**NOTE: The THC may go into executive session (close its meeting to the public) on any agenda item if appropriate and authorized by TGC, Ch. 551.*

1. Call to Order and Introductions – Chairman Nau

- 1.1 Welcome
- 1.2 Pledge of Allegiance
 - A. United States
 - B. Texas
- 1.3 Commissioner introductions
- 1.4 Establish quorum
- 1.5 Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Public comment

Members of the public may address the Commission concerning any matter within the authority of the Commission. The Chairman may limit the length of time available to each individual.

**The Commission will meet concurrently with the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB)*

3. Joint AAB meeting

3.1. Presentations

- A. City of San Antonio Project Update – *Lori Houston, Assistant City Manager*
- B. Presentation and discussion of the Alamo Gardens, Church and Long Barrack Phase 1, and Lower Paseo, San Antonio, Bexar County – *Kate Rogers, ATI, Inc. and Patrick Gallagher, Gallagher & Associates*
- 3.2 Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archaeological investigations associated with Phase 5 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas
- 3.3. Discussion and possible action regarding an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #1206 related to hazardous materials abatement at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas

** The AAB will adjourn, and the Commission will proceed with its regular business meeting*

4. National Museum of Pacific War Bush Gallery Report– General Michael W. Hagee, USMC (Ret), Admiral Nimitz Foundation

5. Friends of the THC – Sally Anne Schmidt, Chair, Friends of THC and Anjali Zutshi, E.D., Friends of THC

6. Texas Holocaust, Genocide & Anti-Semitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC)

6.1 Advisory Commission Report – Report on items considered at the Advisory Commission quarterly meeting held on September 6, 2023, and activity update – *Joy Nathan, E.D., THGAAC*

7. Consent Items – The Commission may approve agenda items 7.1 – 7.8 by a majority vote on a single motion. Any commissioner may request that an item be pulled from this consent agenda for consideration as a separate item.

7.1 Consider approval of July 21, 2023, meeting minutes

7.2 Consider approval of the Annual Internal Audit Plan

7.3 Consider approval of THC Committee Charters

7.4 Consider approval of certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations

Jones, Brewer Hill, New Hope-Teals Prairie, Sweet Home, Old Bethlehem, Cheatham, Smith-Floyd, Jahns, Allen-Good, Magnolia, King Van Estate, Lytle Masonic, Cherry, Dicey, Wampler, Clarksville, Short, New Prospect, Palmer Family, Monodale, Rice's Crossing

7.5 Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historic Markers

Alum Creek Deshay Cemetery, Mount Olive Evergreen Cemetery, Saul Wright Cemetery, St. Mary's Colony Cemetery, Southwestern Bell Telephone Co. Building, Greenleaf Fisk House, George Edward Smith, Martindale Motor Corporation Building, Ullman, Stern & Krausse Grocery Warehouse Alamo Iron Works, Trammel's Trace (Replacement), Childress Army Air Field, Yates-Strickland House, Bethany Cemetery, Silver Falls Pavilion, Junius Heights Land Rush of 1906, Salem Institutional Baptist Church, Robert Thomas Ashford, Sweatt Family Legacy, The 1919 Freeston County Courthouse (Replacement), St. James Missionary Baptist Church, Sherman Riot of 1930, 1919 Longview Race Riot, Utzman Farm House, Shootout at the Quanah Depot, Quanah, Acme & Pacific Railway, The Brick Yards of Cedar Bayou, Charles W. Luckie School, Harris County Poor Farm, Max E. Schiwitz Homestead, Peal-Pleasant Valley Cemetery, Bunton Branch Bridge (Replacement), Minnie May Nickel Homestead, Bragg Williams Lynching, El Colegio Altamirano, Founding of Terrell, Idalou Cemetery (Replacement), Carlisle Cemetery (Replacement), Chilton-Dean House, Bridget Nancaro, Robert Bruce Blake, Stanley Kostoryz (Replacement), Fort Worth Poetry Society, Lydia Street Fire Station, Evergreen Cemetery, 1964 Canton Eagles Football Team, Jaeger-Wittee Cemetery, LULAC Councils in Warton County, Roberts Family Cemetery.

7.6 Permit extensions

A. Discussion and possible action on the proposed 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #5349, Slaughter Creek Greenbelt Survey, Austin, Travis County, for principal investigator Christopher Ringstaff

B. Discussion and possible action on the proposed 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #6523, Staged Data Recovery Investigations at the Three Toad Site (41HS973) (CSJ 0843-02-012), Harrison County, for principal investigator Waldo Troell

C. Discussion and possible action on the proposed 5-year second extension for Archeology Permit #6688, The Shores Golf Course at Lake Ray Hubbard Site 41RW2, Rockwall County, for principal investigator Catrina Banks Whitley

7.7 Rule Amendments

A. Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4368)

B. Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, sections 13.1–13.3 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4372)

7.8 Contract Amendments

Consider approval of contract amendment with Phoenix I Restoration & Construction, Ltd. for construction services for the Fanthorp Inn State Historic Site

7.9 Consider acceptance of donations

8. Archeology – Commissioner Bruseth

8.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including updates on the staffing, Texas Archeology Month, Marine Archeology program, Monthly Tribal Coordination Meetings, Curatorial Facilities Certification program, and upcoming activities/events

9. Architecture – Commissioner Limbacher

- 9.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, trust fund grants, and historic preservation tax credit projects.
- 9.2 Consider filing authorization of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, repeal of Chapter 17 of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, related to State Architectural Programs for publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*
- 9.3 Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects

10. Communications – Vice-Chair McKnight

10.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including division updates and media outreach

11. Community Heritage Development – Commission Peterson

- 11.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including updates on Real Places Conference;
- 11.2 Consider approval of Certified Local Government grant awards for training

12. Finance and Government Relations – Vice-Chair McKnight

12.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including a review of the agency financial dashboard and legislative report

13. Historic Sites – Commissioner Crain

- 13.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including updates on the Historic Sites facilities;
- 13.2 Consider approval of the San Jacinto Easement with Oxy Vinyls L.P.
- 13.3 Consider approval of the Capital Spending Authority Request to LBB
- 13.4 Consider approval of the Fort Martin Scott Phase II report, Fredericksburg Texas
- 13.5 Consider approval of Historic Sites Admission Subcommittee report

14. History Programs – Commissioner Garcia

- 14.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including an update on division activities
- 14.2 2023 Official Texas Historical Markers report and discussion
- 14.3 Consider approval of work plan for 2025 Official Texas Historical Markers
- 14.4 Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designations
- 14.5 Consider approval of executive director’s appointments to the State Board of Review

15. Executive – *Chairman Nau*

15.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including updates on information technology, human resources, ongoing projects and upcoming events

15.2 THGAAC

A. Consider approval of the THGAAC’s Strategic Plan for Fiscal Years 2024 and 2025

B. Consider approval of the Friends of THGAAC’s funding priority list

C. Consider approval of the THGAAC Education Grant scoring updates

15.3 Consider approval of recommendations for the 2023 Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards

15.4 Consider approval of funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for Fiscal Year 2024, and policy changes for the Fiscal Year 2025 Grant Round

16. Executive Director’s Report – *Mark Wolfe*

16.1 Staff introductions

16.2 Report on activities of THC Executive Director and staff for the preceding quarter including meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

17. Legal matters – *Assistant Attorney General Dennis McKinney*

17.1 Report from and/or conference with legal counsel on ongoing and/or pending legal matters

18. Chairman’s Report – *Chairman Nau*

18.1 Report on the ongoing projects and operations of the Commission including updates on meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

19. Adjourn

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact paige.neumann@thc.texas.gov at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

MEETING SCHEDULE

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**QUARTERLY MEETING
SCHEDULE**

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 25-27, 2023

| DATE | TIME | MEETING/EVENT | LOCATION |
|---------------------|-------------|---|---|
| Thursday Oct. 26 | 9:30 A.M. | Historic Sites Committee | Admiral Nimitz Ballroom 340 E. Main Street |
| Thursday Oct. 26 | 11:00 A.M. | History Programs Committee | Admiral Nimitz Ballroom |
| Thursday Oct. 26 | 11:30 A.M. | Archeology Committee | Admiral Nimitz Ballroom |
| Thursday Oct. 26 | 1:00 P.M. | Communications Committee | Admiral Nimitz Ballroom |
| Thursday Oct. 26 | 2:00 P.M. | Community Heritage Development Committee | Admiral Nimitz Ballroom |
| Thursday Oct. 26 | 2:30 P.M. | Architecture Committee | Admiral Nimitz Ballroom |
| Thursday Oct. 26 | 3:00 P.M. | Finance & Government Relations Committee | Admiral Nimitz Ballroom |
| Thursday Oct. 26 | 3:30 P.M. | Executive Committee | Admiral Nimitz Ballroom |
| Friday Oct. 27 | 8:30 A.M. | Antiquities Advisory Board | Admiral Nimitz Ballroom |
| Friday Oct. 27 | 9:00 A.M. | Antiquities Advisory Board & Full Commission Joint meeting | Admiral Nimitz Ballroom |

COMMITTEE LIST

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
 COMMITTEE STRUCTURE AND ASSIGNMENTS
 08/02/2023 pn

| | | THC COMMITTEES | | | | | | | | OTHER ASSIGNMENTS | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------------------------|----------|------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| LAST | FIRST | EXECUTIVE | FINANCE & GOV. RELTIONS | ARCHEOL. | ARCHITECT. | HISTORY PROGRAMS | COMM. HERITAGE DVLPMT | HISTORIC SITES | COMMS | AAB | LIAISONS/ FRIENDS OF THE THC | FRIENDS OF GOV'S MANSION | ADMIRAL NIMITZ FOUND. | SAN JAC MUSEUM & BATTLEFIELD ASSOC |
| BAHORICH | DONNA | | | X | | X | X | | X | | | | | X |
| BRUETH | JIM | | | CHAIR | | | | X | X | CHAIR | | | | |
| BURDETTE | MONICA | | | | X | X | X | X | | | X | | | |
| CRAIN | JOHN | X | X | | | | | CHAIR | | | X | | | |
| DONNELLY | GARRETT | SECRETARY | X | | X | | X | | X | | | | | |
| DUDA | FRITZ | | | | X | | X | | X | | | | | |
| DUTIA | RENEE | | X | | | X | X | | X | | | | | |
| GARCIA | LILIA | | | | X | CHAIR | X | | | X | | | | X |
| GRAVELLE | DAVID | | X | | X | | | X | | | | | | |
| HOUGHTON | TED | | X | | | X | | X | | | | | | |
| LIMBACHER | LAURIE | X | | | CHAIR | X | | X | | X | | | | |
| McKNIGHT | CATHERINE | V-CHAIR | CHAIR | | | | | | CHAIR | | | | | |
| NAU | JOHN | CHAIR | X | | | | | | | | X | X | X | |
| PERINI | TOM | | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| PETERSON | PETE | X | | X | | | CHAIR | X | | | | X | | |

ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD MEETING #114

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 27, 2023
8:30 A.M.

This meeting of the Antiquities Advisory Board has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Chairman Bruseth*
 - A. Board Introductions
 - B. Establish a Quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of Minutes** – *Bruseth*
Antiquities Advisory Board Meeting # 113, July 21, 2023
3. **State Antiquities Landmark Nominations:**
 - A. Consider approval of State Antiquities Landmark Nomination for Nighthawk Bison Jump sites 41BI564 & 41BI565, Caprock Canyons State Park, Briscoe County - *Jones*
4. **Second Permit Extensions** - *Jones*
 - A. Discussion and possible action on the proposed 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #5349, Slaughter Creek Greenbelt Survey, Austin, Travis County, for principal investigator Christopher Ringstaff (Item 7.6.A) – *Jones*
 - B. Discussion and possible action on the proposed 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #6523, Staged Data Recovery Investigations at the Three Toad Site (41HS973) (CSJ 0843-02-012), Harrison County, for principal investigator Waldo Troell (Item 7.6.B) – *Jones*
 - C. Discussion and possible action on the proposed 5-year second extension for Archeology Permit #6688, The Shores Golf Course at Lake Ray Hubbard Site 41RW2, Rockwall County, for principal investigator Catrina Banks Whitley (Item 7.6.C) – *Jones*
5. **Reports – Division Reports/Presentations on recent and current permitted projects** – *Jones & Brummett*
*(*The Texas Historical Commission will convene and meet concurrently with the AAB for the presentation noted below)*
6. **Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archaeological investigations associated with Phase 5 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas** (Item 3.2) – *Jones*
7. **Discussion and possible action regarding an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #1206 related to hazardous materials abatement at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County** (Item 3.3) – *Brummett*
8. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD

MEMBERS

4/28/2023

THC Commissioner/AAB Chair

James (Jim) Bruseth, Ph.D.
6806 Rio Bravo Lane
Austin, TX 78737
512/288-6053
Email: jim.bruseth@gmail.com

THC Commissioner/AAB Vice-Chair

Lilia Marisa Garcia
P.O. Box 325
Raymondville, TX 78580
956/882-8260/office
Email: liliamarisagarcia@gmail.com

THC Commissioner/AAB

Laurie Limbacher
2124 East 6th Street, #102
Austin, TX 78702
512/450-1518/office
Email: llimbacher@gmail.com

CTA, President

Todd Ahlman
Center for Archaeological Studies
601 University Drive
San Marcos, TX 78666
512/245-2724
Email: toddahlman@txstate.edu

TAS Representative

Douglas K. Boyd
8132 Forest Mesa Drive
Austin, TX 78759
512/751-1682
Email: doug.boyd@stantec.com

State Agency Archeologist

Nicki Hise
Texas Water Development Board
1700 Congress Avenue
Austin, TX 78701
512/936-4304 office
Email: nicki.hise@twdb.texas.gov

Architect

James (Rick) Lewis
226 W. Gramercy Place
San Antonio, TX 78212
210/458-3010/office Email:
jrlewisarch@msn.com

Architect

Norman Alston, FAIA
506 Monte Vista Drive
Dallas, TX 75223
214/826-5466/office
Email: norman.alston@alstonarchitects.com

Historian

James Robert (Bob) Ward
1707 Romeria Drive
Austin, TX 78757
512/452-7305/office
512/796-1050/cell
Email: bobward7@gmail.com

Historian

Joaquin Rivaya-Martinez
Texas State University
Department of History
601 University Drive
San Marcos, TX 78666
512/245-2142
Email: jr59@txstate.edu

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD MEETING #113

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 21, 2023
8:30 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) was called to order by Chair Commissioner James Bruseth at 8:30 am on July 21, 2023. He announced that the meeting had been posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meeting Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

A. Board Introductions

AAB Member present included:

Commissioner James Bruseth

Commissioner Laurie Limbacher

AAB Member Norman Alston

AAB Member Todd Ahlman (Virtual)

AAB Member Doug Boyd (Virtual)

AAB Member Bob Ward (Virtual)

AAB Member Niki Hise (Virtual)

AAB Member Rick Lewis (Virtual)

AAB Members Absent:

Commissioner Lilia Garcia

AAB Member Joaquin Rivaya-Martinez

B. Establish a Quorum

Chairman Bruseth reported a quorum was present and the meeting was opened.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Limbacher moved to excuse the absences; the motion passed unanimously.

2. Consider approval of Minutes

Bruseth moved to approve the Antiquities Advisory Board Meeting Minutes #111, February 1, 2023, and #112, April 28, 2023; motion passed unanimously.

3. Second Permit Extensions

A. Jones reminded the AAB that this second 3-year permit extension for Archeology Permit #7937, the Valley Crossing Pipeline Project, Nueces, Liberty, Willacy, and Cameron Counties, had been brought before them at the previous quarterly meeting, during which the Principal Investigator Janice McLean had traveled to Austin from Kansas to present her case. Due to a lack of quorum, no action could be taken at the time, and the item was brought back to the AAB for approval.

Doug Boyd moved to approve the second extension, Laurie Limbacher seconded, and the motion passed unanimously.

B. Jones reviewed for the AAB the request for a second 10-year extension for Archeology Permit #7764, US69/Toll 49 Staged Data Recovery at 41SM476, Smith County by Jonathan Jarvis, principal investigator with Hicks & Company. Jarvis then addressed the AAB, explaining that the 10-year second extension would be necessary to complete the final analysis, write-up, and curation of this data recovery project.

Laurie Limbacher moved to approve the second extension, Doug Boyd seconded, and the motion passed unanimously.

4. Reports – Division Reports/Presentations on recent and current permitted projects

Jones presented on the 154 archeology permits issued by the Archeology Division during the last quarter. Architecture Division Director Elizabeth Brummett presented the 25 permits issued by the Architecture Division during the past quarter.

The Texas Historical Commission convened and met concurrently with the AAB for the presentation noted below.

5. Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archaeological excavations associated with the Long Barrack emergency drainage system project at the Alamo (41BX6), San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas (Item 3.2)

Jones summarized the Alamo Trust's archeological permit application to conduct data recovery excavations in the courtyard outside the walls of the Long Barrack at the Alamo. This work is being undertaken to develop a subsurface drainage system to ensure that water does not infiltrate the Long Barrack structure. Recent rains have caused substantial pooling inside the building. The principal investigator Dr. Tiffany Lindley is proposing to excavate up to 37 2 X 1.5 meter contiguous units. This area has not been well studied archeologically, and in addition to providing protection from water intrusion, the project has the potential to provide important new information on the use of the space and recover thousands of artifacts from throughout the 18th-20th century occupation of the Alamo complex. Jones noted that the staff support the issuance of the permit.

Doug Boyd moved to approve the issuance of an archeology permit for excavations associated with the Long Barrack emergency drainage system, Bob Ward seconded, and motion passed unanimously.

6. Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archaeological investigations associated with Phase 2 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas (Item 3.3)

Jones summarized a second archeology permit from the Alamo Trust and the City of San Antonio for monitoring and survey for improvements to Valero Plaza, Alamo, and East Crockett streets south of the Alamo south gate and lunette. The proposed work will comprise rerouting utility lines, tree planting and landscaping, the installation of a subterranean cistern, installation of a pavilion and shade structure, and the placement of various light poles and signs. Ground disturbances are anticipated to range from 48 inches below current grade tree pit excavation to 20 feet below current grade for installation of the subterranean cistern. Jones noted that the types of activities being carried out are typical of previous permits approved by the AAB and the Commission, and that previous work has demonstrated that archeological deposits in these areas have been heavily impacted by previous infrastructure improvements and development of the area. Jones stated that staff support the permit application.

Laurie Limbacher moved to approve the permit application for archeological investigations associated with Phase 2 of the Alamo Plan, Doug Boyd seconded, and the motion passed unanimously.

7. Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits at the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County (Item 3.4) – Brummett

- A. Brummett provided background and summarized the application for Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall. Brummett described that while Alamo Hall was not listed as contributing to the Alamo National Register nomination on account of its age at the time of designation, it has been treated as a historic resource, with modifications reviewed and permitted. She noted that Architecture staff had been working with Alamo Trust staff to ensure that the additions to the building meet the *Secretary of Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation*, but none of the current plans fully met the standards. Staff concerns included the level of demolition planned for Alamo Hall and a proposed second story to the new addition. To this end, staff presented the AAB with a series of design options for consideration. These included different setbacks for the front wall of the second-story addition from the façade of Alamo Hall (7 ½' in Options A1 and B and 23 ½' in Options C1 and C2) and façade treatments for the second-story addition (concrete panel cladding in Options A1, B, and C2 and limestone in Option C1).

Following discussion, Rick Lewis moved to send forward a recommendation to the Commission to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, in keeping with design Option C2 and including retention of the interior columns and floor slab. Laurie Limbacher seconded, and the motion passed with a single vote in opposition by Norman Alston.

- B. Brummett next summarized the application for Permit # 1238 for construction of an emergency drainage system to prevent water intrusion in the Long Barrack. The project will involve installation of sub-surface drainage, exposing and repairing any wall damage, roof drainage redesign, and removal of adjoining flower beds. Noting that this was a companion to the previously approved archeology excavation permit, Brummett presented the staff recommendation to approve the permit, including a provision to amend the permit in the future as necessary to address sub-grade conditions.

Norman Alston moved to recommend approval of the permit by the Commission, Laurie

Limbacher seconded, and the motion passed unanimously.

- C. Brummett then presented Permit #1239 for installation of final landscaping at Plaza de Valero, within the area of the project that is within the Alamo State Antiquities Landmark boundaries. Proposed work includes installation of final paving at the Mission Gate, Lunette, and surrounding plaza and tree relocation and removal. Additional work will occur outside the SAL boundary that is not subject to this permit but has been subject to previous archeology permits, and the overall project has been approved by the City of San Antonio with a certificate of appropriateness.

Doug Boyd moved to recommend approval of Permit #1239 by the Commission, Laurie Limbacher seconded, and the motion passed unanimously.

8. Discussion and possible action regarding an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1189 related to foundation excavation units at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County (Item 3.5)

Finally, Brummett presented the amendment to Permit #1189 to allow for the excavation of five additional 4X4 foot units to approximately 15 feet in depth. Noting there were no historic finishes in these areas, staff supports the amendment.

Norman Alston moved to recommend approval of the amendment to Permit #1189, Laurie Limbacher seconded, and the motion passed unanimously.

9. Adjournment

The AAB adjourned at 11:19 am.

TAB 3.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 3.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 27, 2023

Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archaeological investigations associated with Phase 5 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas (Item 3.2)

Introduction

The General Land Office (GLO) and the City of San Antonio (COSA) have requested the Texas Historical Commission (THC) issue an archeological monitoring permit to Dr. Tiffany Lindley, Director of Archaeology, Collections and Historical Research for the Alamo Trust Inc. (ATI), to conduct archeological investigations in support of Phase 5 design improvements of the Alamo Plan in the western portion of the Lower Paseo. The Lower Paseo serves as a walkway connecting the Hyatt Hotel with Alamo Plaza, and work in this area will be conducted in two parts: Part A) which comprises demolition in the western portion of the Lower Paseo near the Hyatt Hotel and Biergarten, and is the subject of this motion item; and Part B) which includes the eastern portion of the Lower Paseo and will be addressed separately in the future. The proposed work for Part A will comprise removing the existing hardscape, removal of 28 trees, demolishing existing utilities, removing the existing water feature, and installing an elevator pit. Ground disturbances are expected to range from 24 inches to 11 feet below current grade, but it should be noted that this section of the Lower Paseo is currently approximately 16 to 20 feet below the existing Alamo Plaza surface level.

The Project Area is situated immediately west of the Mission San Antonio de Valero compound. This area has a complex history that began with the mission's initial construction in 1724. Mission Valero underwent considerable change and expansion while under Spanish missionary control, which lasted until it was secularized in 1793. Its occupation in the early 19th century was characterized by military and political struggles, most notably the Siege of Bexar, which resulted in significant material changes to the site including the addition of fortifications and intentional destruction of the site. The mid-19th century also witnessed military activity as the site became a quartermaster depot and as the Civil War played out. When the City of San Antonio acquired the property in the late 19th century, its use shifted to civilian purposes, becoming a largely open-air commercial and transportation hub. By 1922 the site largely resembled the current configuration of streets and buildings.

The western portion of the Lower Paseo itself has not been subject to previous archeological investigation. However, previous archeological investigations within the eastern portion of the Lower Paseo uncovered Spanish colonial features including the west compound wall of Mission Valero. These excavations also uncovered 19th features and artifacts, including a musket ball. Archeological deposits may have been destroyed during the construction of the paseo to the river; however, it is possible cultural deposits are still present in the Project Area.

Because there is a decreased chance of encountering intact archeological deposits in this Project Area, ATI has proposed an archeological monitor be present during all ground-disturbing activities throughout the duration of the work in the Project Area. The demolition team will use a smooth blade bucket to help minimize damage to any archeological deposits. The archeological monitor will inspect the excavation area and backdirt for any archeological materials. The monitor will take photographs throughout, prepare daily notes, and document the exposed soils. Should features be encountered, construction will stop so the

monitor may expose and document the feature. If intact, the monitor will also immediately notify via email the THC, GLO, and COSA Office of Historic Preservation. The demolition process will remain paused in the area surrounding the feature until the THC and COSA concur with the proposed course of action. Should any evidence of human remains or interments be identified in the course of work, all work will stop and the burials will be recorded following the Protocol for Protection and Treatment of Human Burial Remains.

Staff Recommendation:

The investigative methodologies proposed in the scope of work are acceptable to THC staff, and they recommend the Commission approve issuance of the permit.

Suggested Motions:

Move that the AAB recommend to the Commission approving the issuance of an Archeology Permit for monitoring associated with Phase 5 of the Alamo Plan, on the west side of the Lower Paseo.

Move that the AAB recommend to the Commission denying issuance of an Archeology Permit for monitoring associated with Phase 5 of the Alamo Plan, on the west side of the Lower Paseo.



**SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS IN SUPPORT OF
THE PARTIAL DEMOLITION OF THE LOWER PASEO AS PART OF THE ALAMO PLAN,
SAN ANTONIO, BEXAR COUNTY**

Introduction

Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI) requests to conduct archaeological investigations associated with the proposed design of the Lower Paseo, an element of the Alamo Plan at the Alamo Complex (41BX6). The proposed design will include the demolition of existing structural and design elements of the Lower Paseo. The Lower Paseo is an area that connects the Hyatt Hotel and Riverwalk with Alamo Plaza. This permit proposal only considers the selective demolition of the western portion of the Lower Paseo. Future construction activities will require an additional archaeological proposal and permit approval to be submitted to the Texas Historical Commission at a later date.

The proposed collaborative project will take place on lands owned by the City of San Antonio (COSA) but be managed by Alamo Trust Inc (**Figure 1**). (ATI) as a part of the Alamo Plan. ATI is the non-profit organization tasked by the Texas General Land Office (GLO) to oversee the management and daily operations at the Alamo site. The project falls under the jurisdiction of the City Code, Chapter 35, Unified Development Code (UDC) of the City of San Antonio (COSA) (Article VI, Historic Preservation and Urban Design, COSA UDC). In addition, as both COSA and GLO are entities of the State of Texas, the project is subject to the Antiquities Code of Texas (ACT) (Texas Natural Resources Code, Title 9, Chapter 191). The ACT calls for the assessment of all improvement activities that have potential to disturb historically significant resources and significant subsurface deposits on lands owned by the State. Oversight of compliance with the UDC is provided by the COSA Office of Historic Preservation (OHP), while the ACT is administered by the Texas Historical Commission (THC). All work will be conducted in accordance with standards set forth by the Council of Texas Archeologists (CTA).



While the ATI archaeologist will serve as the principal investigator, this project will be a collaborative undertaking with COSA archaeologists as the Project Area is on COSA property.

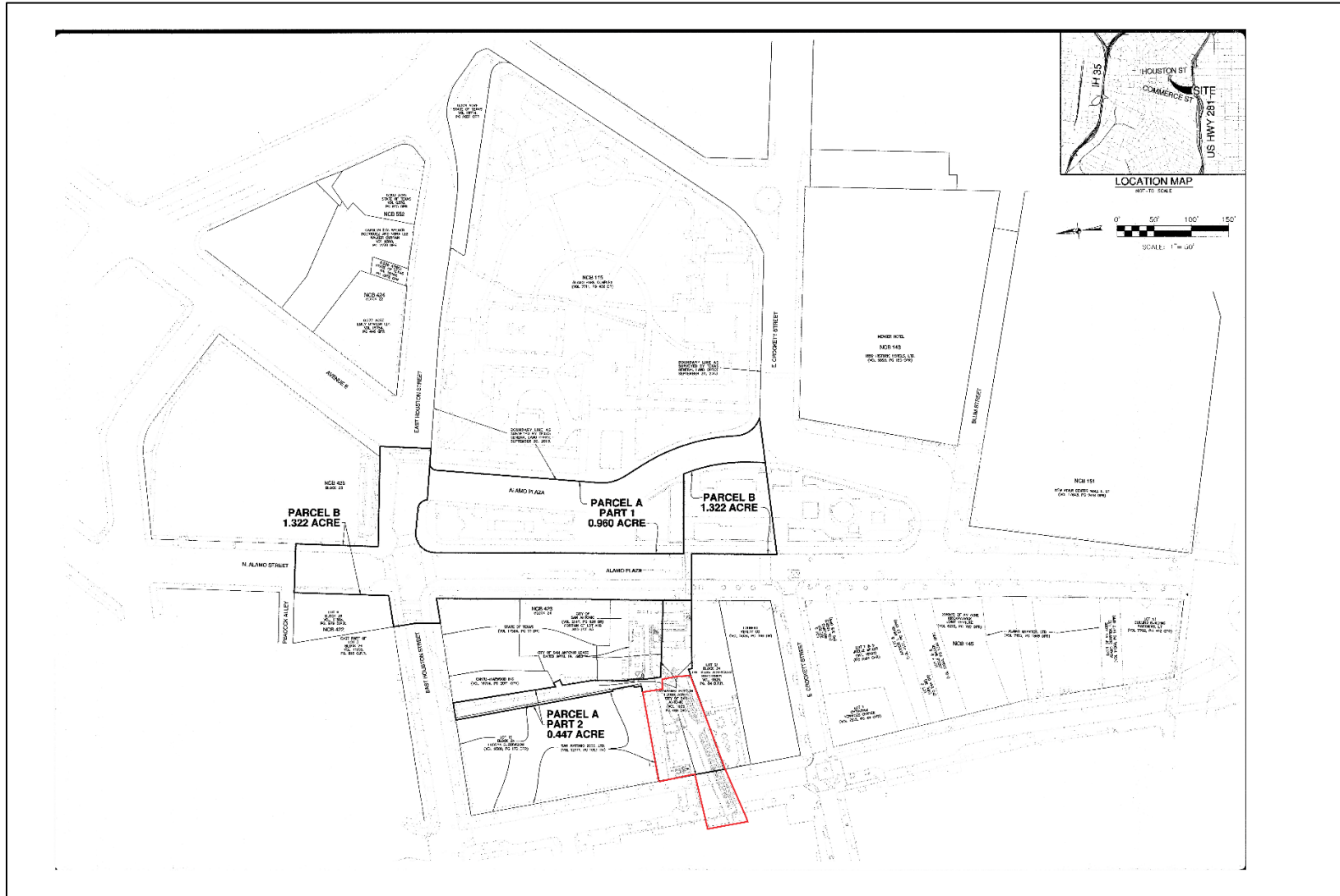


Figure 1. Boundaries of GLO and COSA properties with the approximate Lower Paseo Demo Project Area outlined in red. (Property map created by Pape Dawson 2018)



Project Description and Project Area

The proposed Project Area is located in downtown San Antonio at Mission San Antonio de Valero (41BX6), also known as the Alamo, and the adjacent Alamo Street and Crockett Street (**Figure 2**). The Project Area is depicted on the San Antonio East 7.5-minute United States Geological Survey (USGS) quadrangle map (**Figure 3**). The total area of the Project Area is approximately 0.43 acres.

Within a 1-kilometer radius of the proposed Project Area there are four recorded archaeological sites: Mission San Antonio de Valero (41BX6), the Lopez-Losoya Houses (41BX436), the Ice Plant site (41BX437), and the Radio Shack site (41BX438), (THC *Atlas* 2023) (**Figure 4**). The Project Area also falls within the National Register Alamo Plaza Historic District, listed in 1977. Additionally, the Alamo is a State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) and is listed on the National Register of Historic Places (NHRP). The Alamo site was also designated a part of the San Antonio Missions UNESCO World Heritage Site in 2015. The proposed Project Area is approximately 75 ft (23 m) west of the western extent of the Mission San Antonio de Valero footprint.

The proposed project is the fifth phase of the Alamo Plan, which focuses on improvements to Lower Paseo. Currently the Project Area is utilized as a public space and while the use of space will not change, several design elements will be modified and introduced to the area. The project is staged in two parts: A) which includes the western portion of the Lower Paseo near the Hyatt Hotel and Biergarten; and B) which includes the eastern portion of the Lower Paseo.

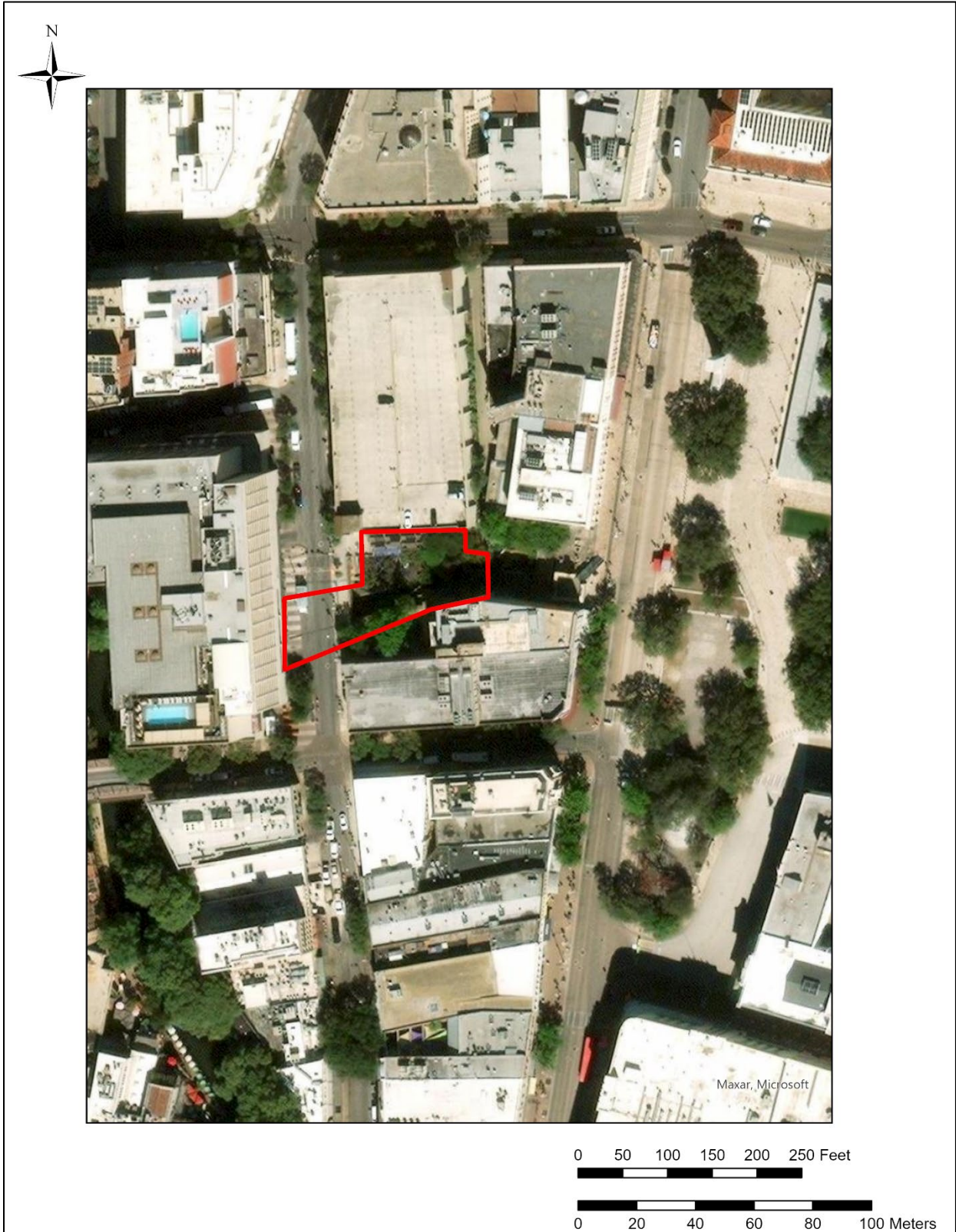


Figure 2. Approximate Project Area (outlined in red) depicted on an aerial image.

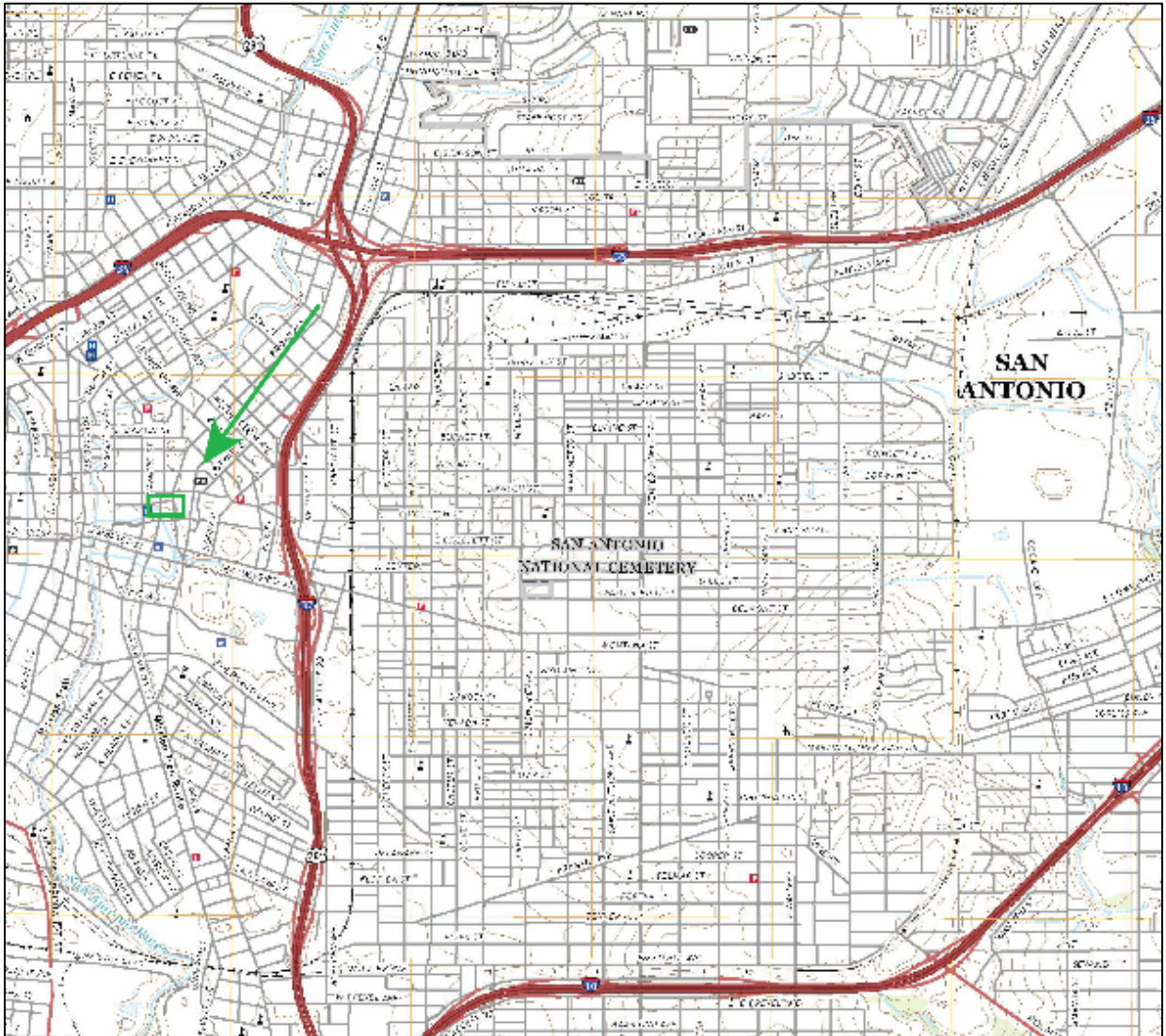
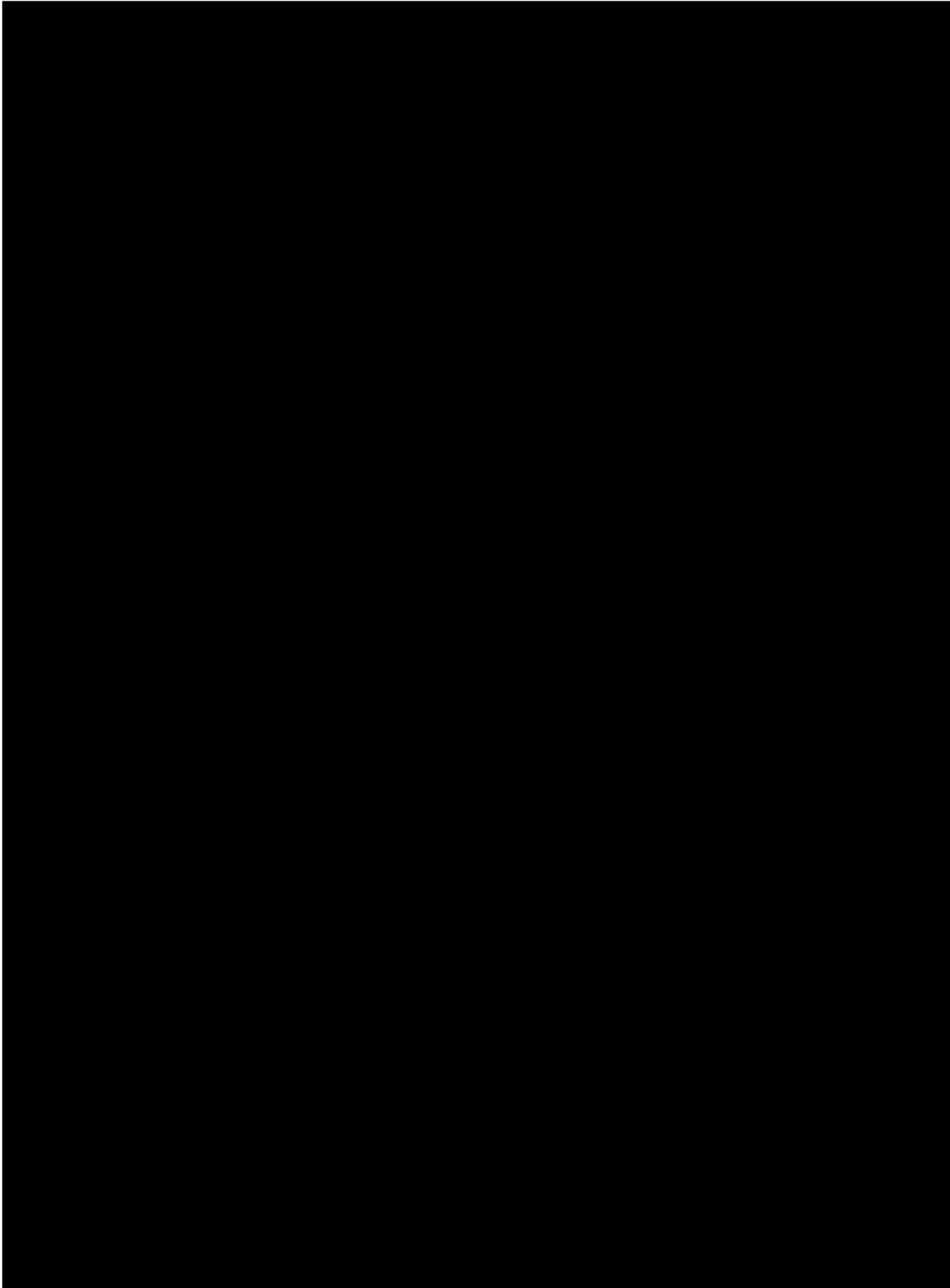


Figure 3. Approximate Project Area (outlined in green) depicted on 2019 San Antonio East 7.5 minute USGS quadrangle map.

The ALAMO





Brief History of Area

The current site of Mission San Antonio de Valero is the third location of the Spanish mission initially established by Franciscan missionaries in 1718. While its first location may have been in the vicinity of San Pedro Springs, the mission occupied this site for less than 12 months.

Sometime in 1719 the mission was moved to a new location. Following a hurricane that hit the region in 1724 (Chabot 1930:23), the mission was heavily damaged, and the decision was made to move it yet again. The new, and current, location was a short distance to the north. Mission San Antonio de Valero continued to expand and change shape until the Mission was secularized in 1793 (**Figure 5**).

In 1745, during an inventory of the mission, Father Ortiz observed that the Indigenous quarters were huts constructed out of adobe bricks and straw roofs. The huts were located on both sides of an acequia (irrigation ditch) in the northern area of the present Alamo Plaza (Schuetz 1966, Habig 1977). By 1762, the Indigenous quarters along with the new granary, temporary church, and workshops were adjoined which created a large walled enclosure of the mission (Habig 1977). According to Ivey (1980), several years after the establishment of the mission, a defensive adobe wall was also constructed along the western row of adobe buildings in the plaza. The western wall was comprised of five households, with each household including three continuous structures. The households were then conjoined by a single wall. This gave the impression of a continuous western wall. The house continued to be used by the early military occupations until about 1825 (Ivey 1980). Between 1825 and 1829 the houses were sold to private citizens. One of the houses continued to be utilized until 1870 and another in the southwest corner was sold in 1904.

Due to the stone walls constructed around the mission compound, the location came to be used by Spanish, Mexican, and Texian forces during the military and political struggles of the early 19th century. During the early 1800s, the site became known as the Alamo, in reference to the presence of the Second Flying Company of San Carlos de Parras (Alamo de Parras) at the site. General Martín Perfecto de Cós of Mexico fortified the site in advance of the Siege of Bexar in 1835. Cós constructed a timber palisade extending from the southwest corner of the church, as



well as added the low barrack to the south wall/mission gate structure during this time. A lunette was added to the southern side of the mission gate as an additional defensive feature. After the 1836 battle at the Alamo, the Mexican Army was ordered to destroy the standing structures.

The Catholic Church took control of the site in 1841, though by 1846 the Church and Convento were the only original mission structures that remained (Cox 1994; Fox 1992). The U.S. Army began to use the site as a Quartermaster Depot in 1849 and the low barrack and church were used for storage space (Cox 1994:7). The Confederate Army then assumed control of the site from approximately 1861 to 1866 and continued its use as a storage area until the U.S. Army repossessed the Alamo in 1866. The low barrack, constructed in the plaza in 1835, was removed in the 1870s when the City of San Antonio acquired the land, which opened the plaza space to facilitate its growing utilization as a commercial and transportation hub (Fox 1992).

Review of historic maps prior to the late 1800s depict the approximate region of the Project Area. The 1764 Menchaca Map depicts the approximate location of the Project Area as just west of early Mission San Antonio de Valero (**Figure 6**). The 1836 Berlandier map and LaBastida map depict the Project Area slightly west of the western boundary of the fortified compound (**Figures 7 and 8**). The 1873 Koch Bird's Eye Map shows some structures within the approximate Project Area (**Figure 9**).

Throughout the years, Alamo Plaza remained a central focus on the landscape, becoming a hub for traders and economic growth. Structures within the central portion of the plaza were largely absent through history and into the current era, as the space was used as an open-air plaza. The Project Area is projected on Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps from 1877, 1892, 1896, and 1904 (**Figures 10-13**).

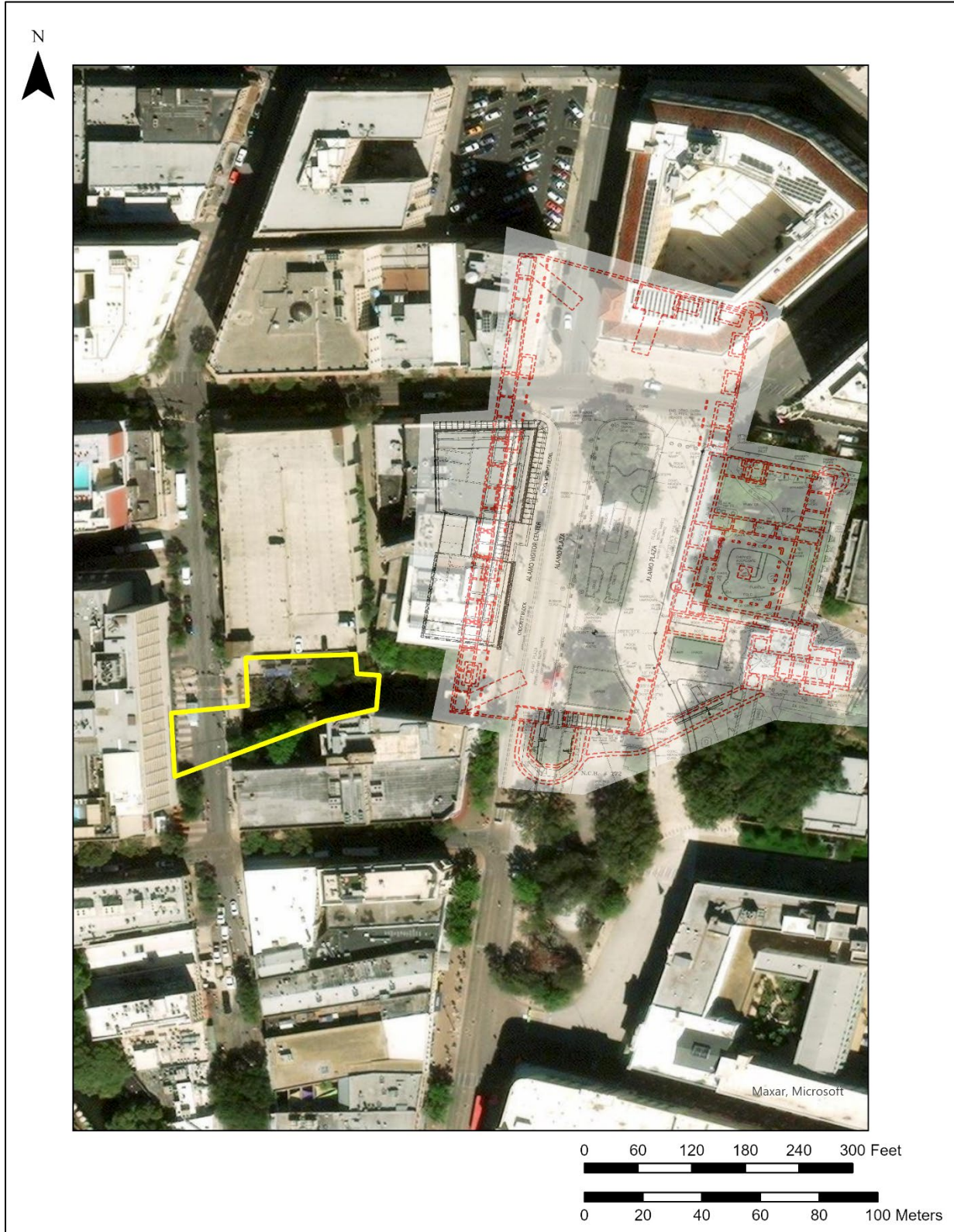


Figure 5. Approximate Project Area (outlined in yellow) and Mission San Antonio de Valero projected on an aerial image.

The ALAMO



Figure 6. Menchaca Map with approximate location of Project Area outlined in red.

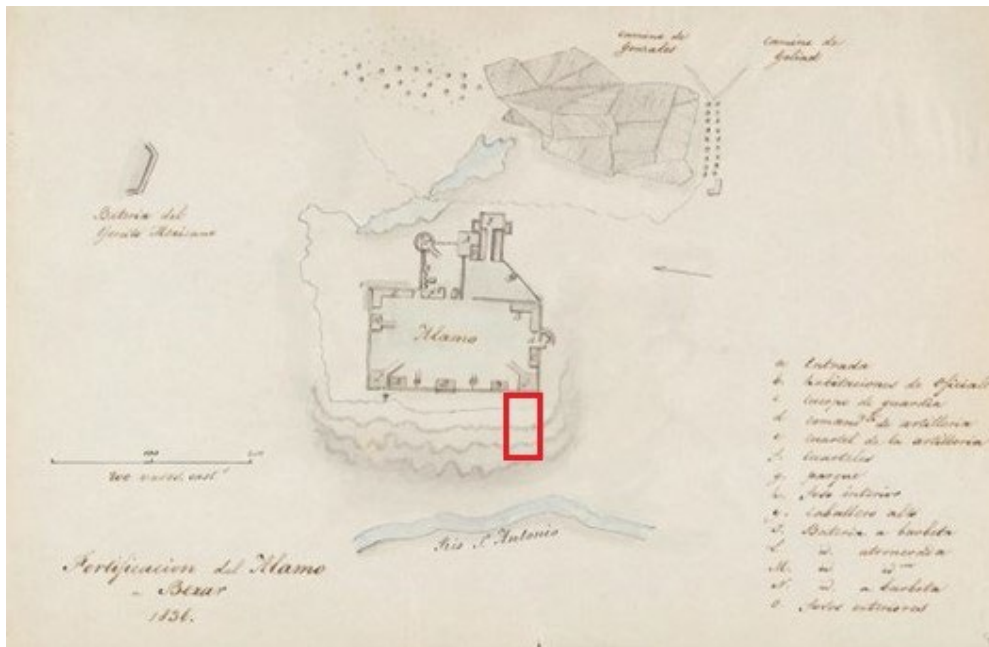


Figure 7. Berlandier Map with approximate location of Project Area outlined in red.

The ALAMO

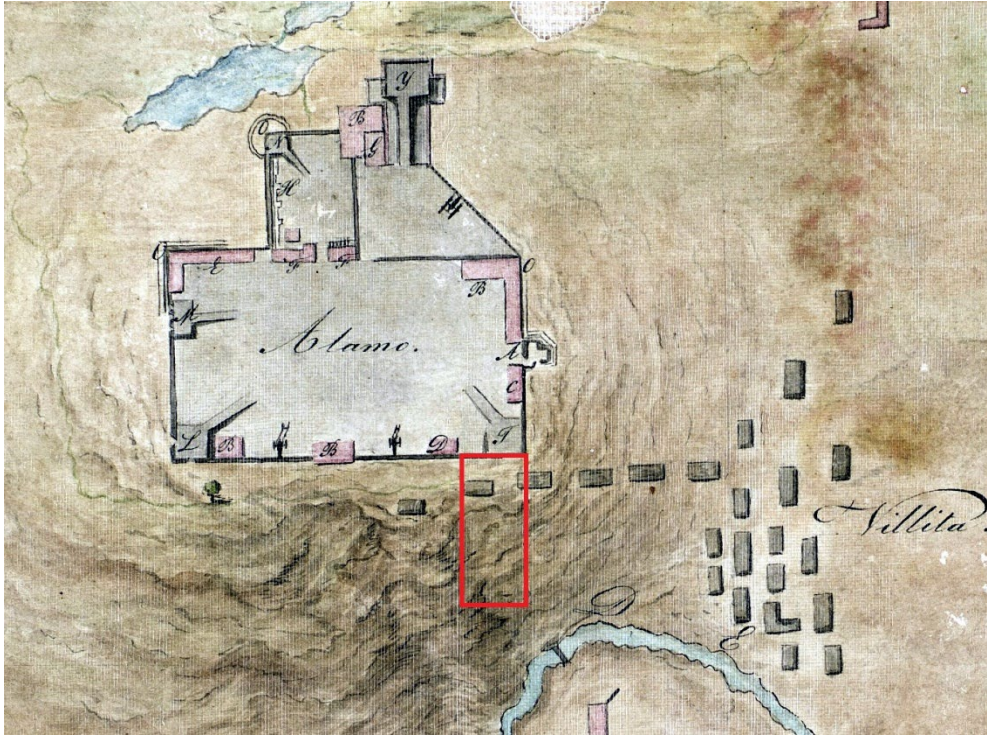


Figure 8. 1836 LaBasdita map with approximate location of Project Area outlined in red.

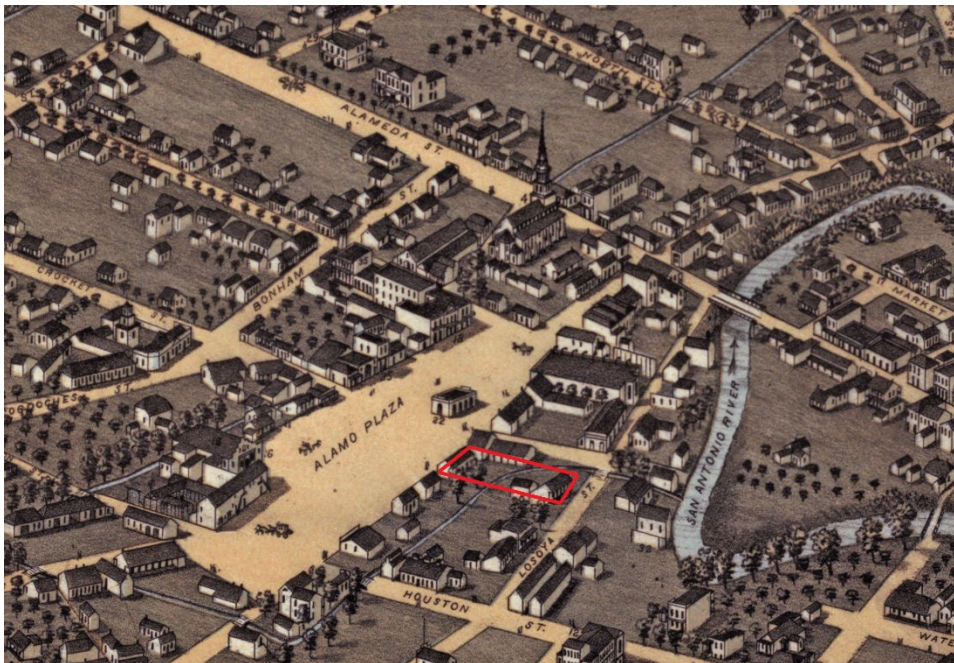


Figure 9. Close up of 1873 Koch Bird's Eye View with approximate Project Area outlined in red.



Figure 10. Approximate Project Area projected on 1877 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map.

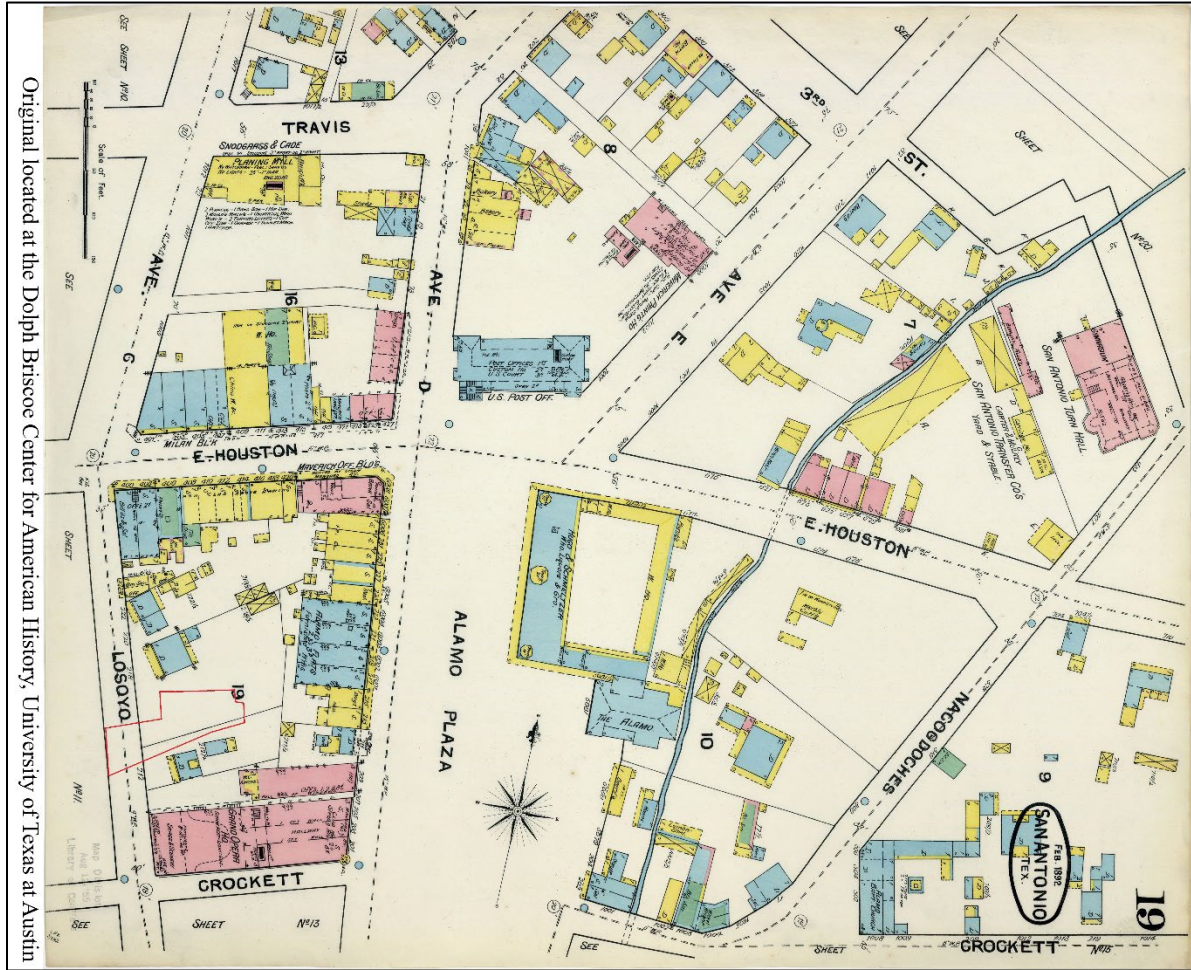
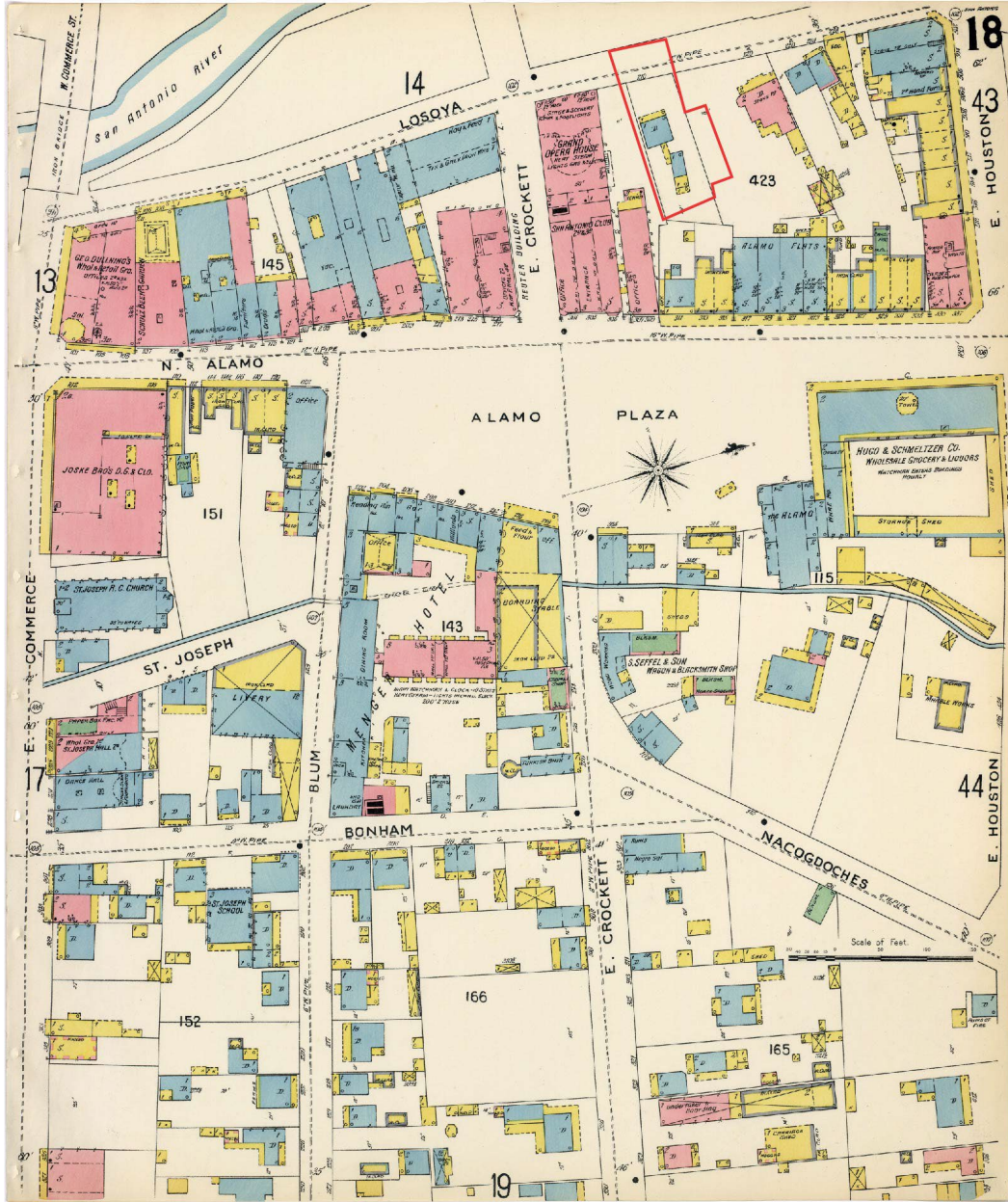


Figure 11. Approximate Project Area projected on 1892 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map.

The ALAMO



Original located at the Dolph Briscoe Center for American History, University of Texas at Austin

Figure 12. Approximate Project Area projected on 1896 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map.

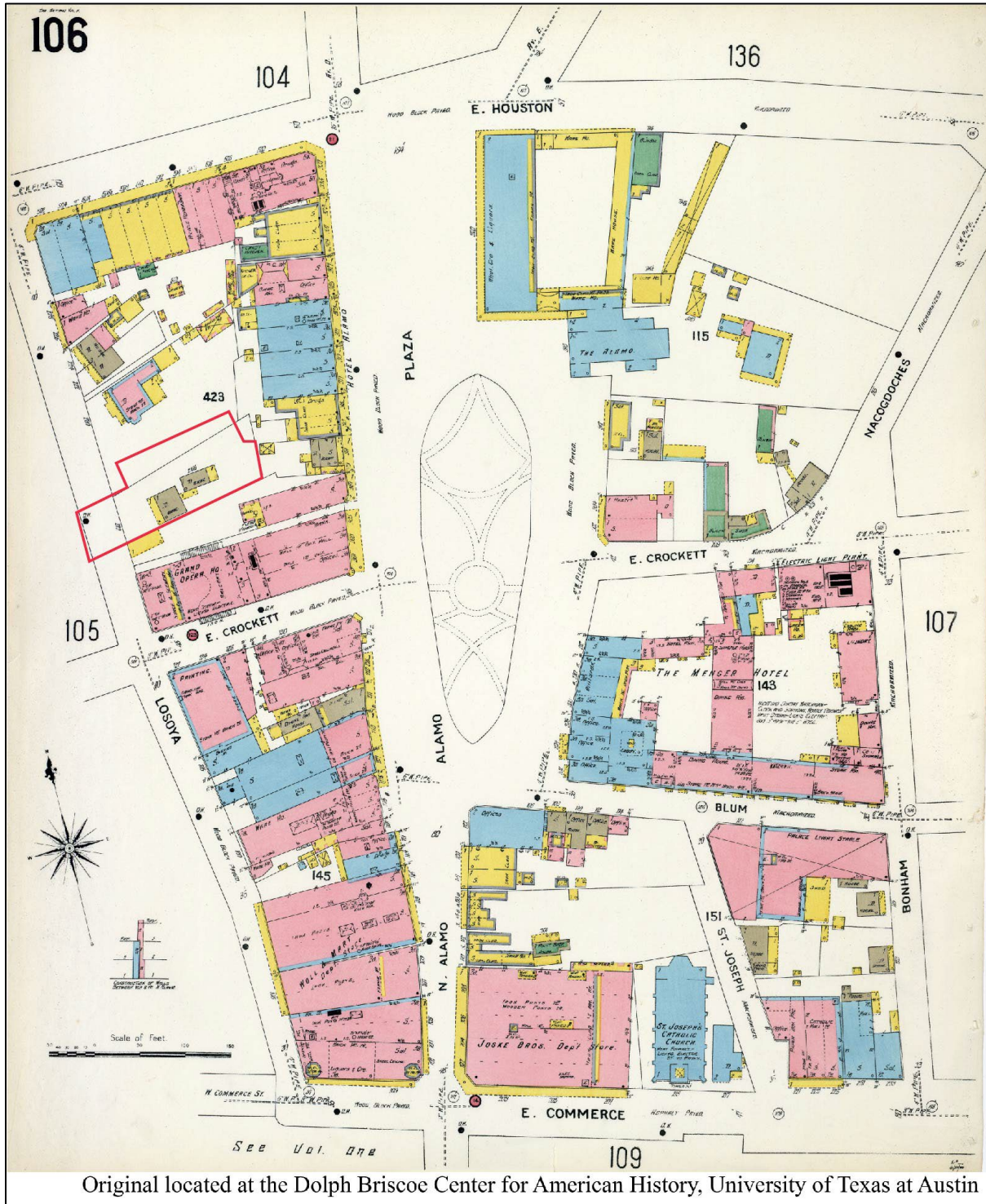


Figure 13. Approximate Project Area projected on 1904 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map.

Previous Archaeological Investigations

Due to the rich history of San Antonio and the Alamo site, several archaeological investigations have occurred within and near the Project Area (**Figure 14**). For the purpose of this SOW, only investigations in the immediate vicinity (within 50 meters) will be described. For an in-depth discussion of previous archaeological investigations associated with Mission San Antonio de Valero please see Anderson et al. 2018.

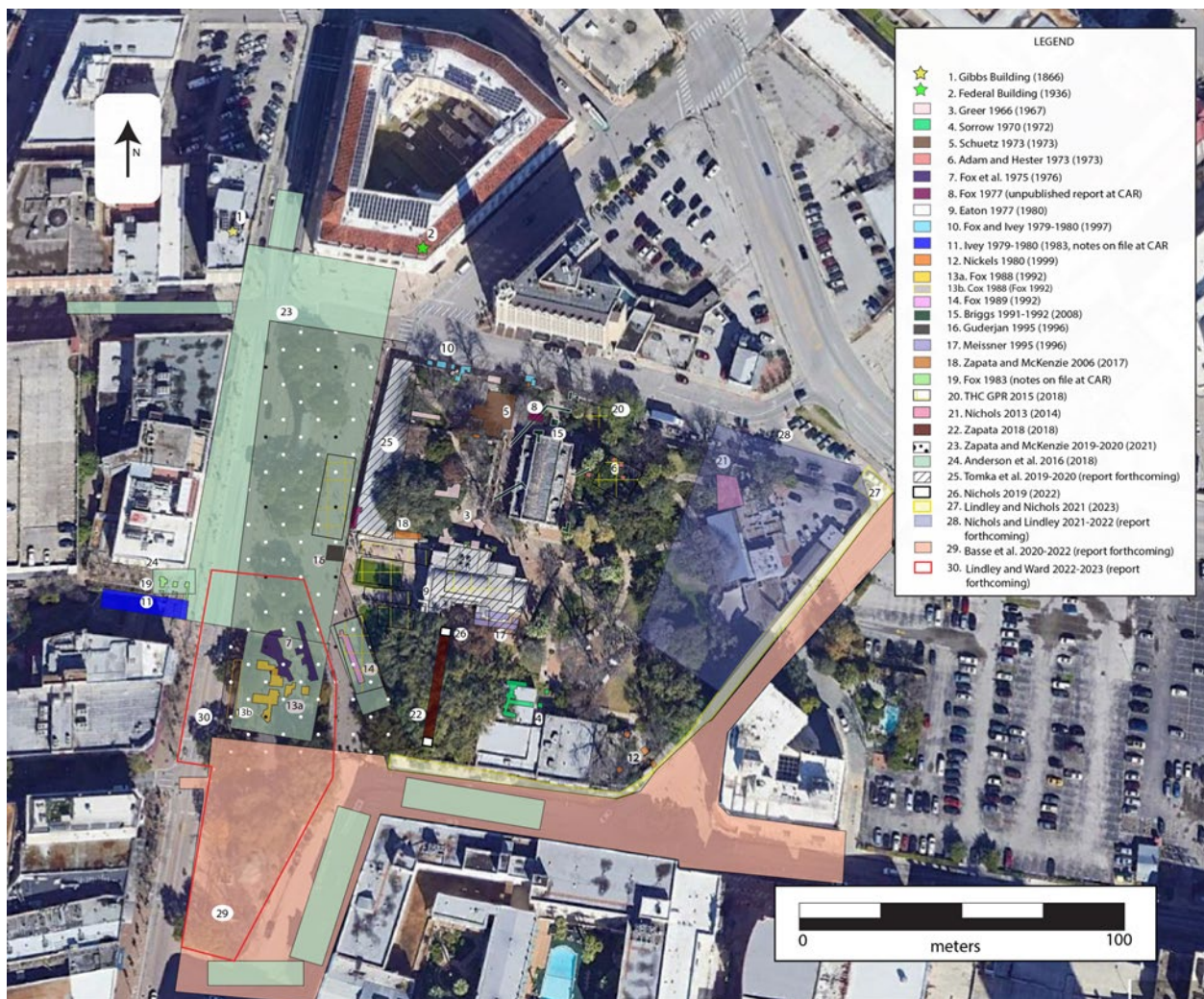


Figure 14. Previous Archaeological investigations within and surrounding the Alamo complex.



Across the street from the Alamo, almost due west from the Church, excavations at site 41BX438, also known as the RadioShack site, were conducted by the Center for Archaeological Research at the University of Texas at San Antonio (CAR-UTSA) in 1979 (Ivey notes on file at CAR; Anderson et al. 2018) (**Figure 15**). Archaeologists revealed remnants of adobe structures, the suspected western wall of the original Alamo compound, a portion of the acequia, a stone-lined well, and a privy (Ivey 2005). CAR-UTSA revisited the site in 1980 for additional excavations and revealed an arcaded portico and two rectangular arch bases, as well as more adobe brick. After these investigations, an approximation of the original west wall was established.

The multi-firm excavations in 2016 documented six features associated with the west wall: an adobe brick column, an adobe brick, remnants of a collapsed adobe wall, and three possible post holes in this area (Anderson et al. 2018). The top of the adobe brick column, documented as feature A-1, was identified 57 cm below datum. The adobe column dimensions are approximately 50 cm (north-south) and 70 cm (east-west) and consist of four adobe bricks. The depth of feature A-1 is undetermined due to the feature preserved in place. The southeastern column was previously impacted possibly due to a post hole based on a circular depression and fragmented adobe. A candy wrapper from the late 20th century was the only cultural material associated with the feature. In unit A-2, the exposure of feature A-2 ranged from 42-57 cm below datum and was identified as a possible pit basin or post hole that measured approximately 20 cm (north-south) and 25 cm (east-west). The feature soil matrix contained adobe fragments and a few unidentified ferrous objects. In unit A-4, feature A-3 was identified as a possible post hole at 47 cm below datum and was defined by a soil stain that measured approximately 18 by 30 cm. The soil matrix contained charcoal flecks and Anderson et al (2018) suggested the flecks may be post fragments. Additionally, small limestone gravels and cobbles were discovered near and within the soil stain. In unit A-6, feature A-4 was discovered 35 cm below datum and identified as possible post hole due to the appearance of a circular soil stain. The feature soil matrix contained charcoal flecks. In unit A-6, feature A-5 consisted of an adobe brick and adobe melt approximately 48 cm below datum. The adobe melt extended the majority of unit and the adobe brick measured approximately 30 cm (east-west) and 50 cm (north-south). Feature A-6 contained remnants of a possible adobe wall collapse were documented in units A-2 through A-5. The

depths ranged approximately 42-52 cm below datum based on the initial exposure of the adobe bricks and adobe melt. While deposits may have been destroyed during the construction of the paseo to the river (**Figure 16**), it is possible that cultural deposits are still present adjacent to this site.

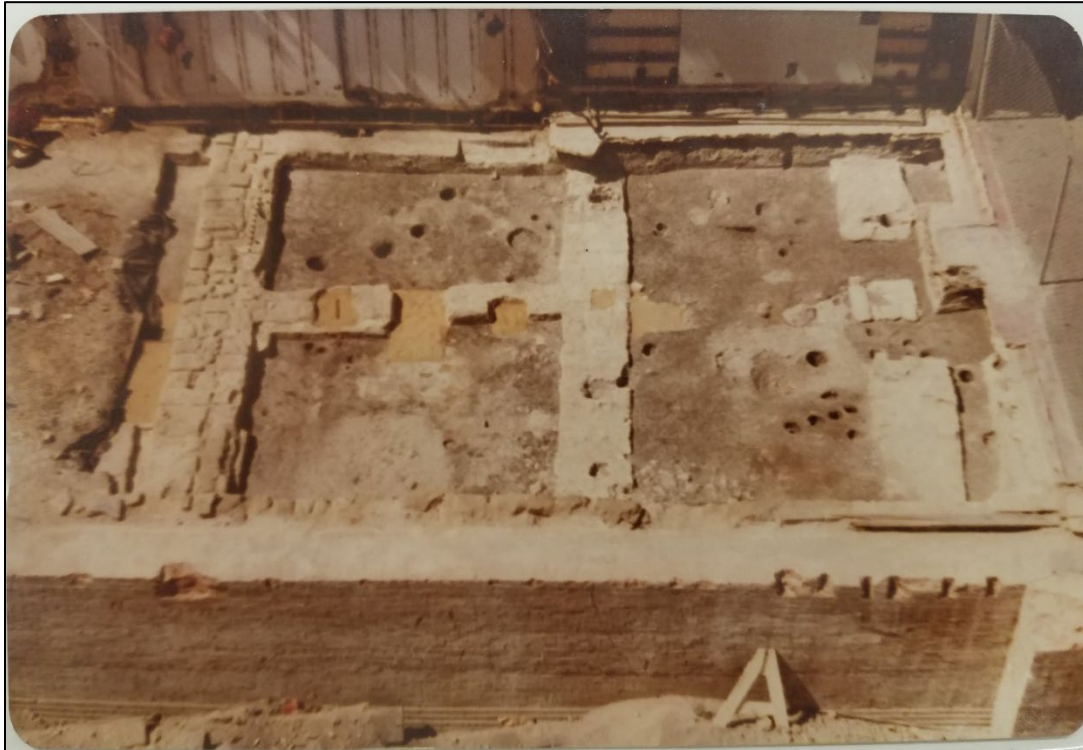


Figure 15. Aerial photo of exposed archaeological features from CAR excavations at 41BX438, facing north. (Photo on file at CAR)



Figure 16. Site of CAR's 1979 excavations during construction of Lower Paseo, facing east. (Photo on file at CAR)



Excavations north of the RadioShack site, at the location of the former Remember the Alamo Theater, were undertaken in 1983 by archaeologists from CAR-UTSA (Ivey 2005). Excavation units were placed in targeted areas with the purpose of locating any adobe foundations associated with those found from site 41BX438. Matrix was not screened during excavations, but observed artifacts include a musket ball, 19th century ceramics, unglazed earthenwares, and metal objects (Anderson et al. 2018).



Scope of Work

In anticipation of a redesign of the Lower Paseo, a pedestrian walkway that connects the Hyatt Hotel with Alamo Plaza, preliminary demolition is expected to begin in November 2023. In its current state the Lower Paseo presents hazardous conditions for pedestrians. Expedited construction allows the ATI to quickly address the safety concerns. Demolition will consist of the removal of the concrete hardscape, water feature, trees and landscaping, and existing utilities (**Figure 17**). There will also be excavation for the installation of an elevator. The demolition will occur in a section of the Lower Paseo that currently is approximately 16 ft (5 m) to 20 ft (6 m) below the existing Alamo Plaza surface level (**Figures 18 and 19**). Due to the current elevation of the Project Area, there is a low probability of encountering intact archaeological deposits. As such, ATI proposes archaeological monitoring as the methodology to support the construction activities.



Figure 17. Architectural drawing of proposed demolition activities in Project Area. Trees highlighted in green, utility lines highlighted in yellow, and the elevator pit highlighted in orange. Concrete walls are designated by the black sketch lines.



Figure 18. Photo showing the depth from approximate Alamo Plaza level to the Lower Paseo, facing north.



Figure 19. Photo of the depressed water feature at Lower Paseo, facing west.

Archaeological Monitoring

The archaeologist will monitor all ground disturbing activities associated with the Lower Paseo demolition project to observe if intact cultural deposits or features are present. Mechanical excavations by the construction team will use a smooth blade bucket to avoid damage to potential archaeological deposits. During the excavations, the archaeologist will inspect the area excavated as well as the backdirt for historic/prehistoric cultural remains. The process will be photo-documented throughout the project. The archaeologist will prepare daily monitoring notes that record location, depth of impact, and cultural materials observed and collected. The archaeologist will document the soils, to include color, texture, and inclusions, and when possible, create a soil profile map.



The anticipated ground disturbances are described below:

1. Removal of the existing hardscape. This includes concrete sidewalks and walls. After removal of the hardscape, there will be up to 24 inches (61 cm) of soil removed below the concrete. During the demolition phase excavation will not exceed 24 in (61 cm) below the concrete.
2. Removal of the 28 trees that are located along the sidewalk and water feature. Tree removal will require a maximum excavation depth of 5 feet (1.5 meters) below surface. Figure 12 illustrates the excavation area required to remove the trees in green.
3. Existing utilities within the Project Area will be demolished. Utilities will be removed via trench excavation. Trenches will be approximately 3 ft (0.9 m) in width and will reach a maximum depth of 6 ft (1.8 m) below surface, although project engineers expect many utilities lines to be at a depth of 4 ft (1.2 m) below surface.
4. The existing concrete water feature will be removed. After concrete removal, an additional 24 in (61 cm) of soil may be removed.
5. Excavation for the installation of an elevator. The elevator pit will be located at the eastern extent of the project area. The elevator pit will require excavation to a maximum depth of 11 ft (3.3 m) below surface. The dimensions of the elevator pit will be approximately 8 ft (2.4 m) in width and 10 ft (3 m) in length.

Archaeological Features

Should intact features or deposits be encountered, the excavations in that area will stop to allow time for the archaeologist to record the location and fully document the feature and associated context. A Feature Form will be used to record each feature encountered. Photos will be taken of the feature and GPS points will be recorded using a Juniper Systems Geode as well as with a



Total Data Station (TDS). If intact archaeological features are encountered, ATI will immediately notify via email the GLO, THC, and COSA-OHP. The ATI Archaeologist will consult with the THC and COSA-OHP if and when significant deposits or features are encountered, and not resume excavations in that area until THC and COSA/OHP concur with the proposed course of action. Features encountered during excavations and predating the early 20th century will be documented and preserved in place. All preservation methods will be discussed with THC and in collaboration with GLO and COSA-OHP so as to prevent future construction from impacting archaeological features and/or deposits. If warranted, samples of the matrix encountered associated with a feature will be screened through a ¼-inch wire mesh screen. All artifacts associated with a feature will be collected. Should human remains be encountered at any point, the collaborative Protocol for Protection and Treatment of Human Burial Remains will be enacted.

Artifact Collection Policy

The project will adhere to a limited artifact collection policy, only temporally diagnostic artifacts will be collected during monitoring, unless associated with a feature. Non-diagnostic artifacts encountered during the investigations that are not collected will be photographed in the field with a scale. During backhoe trenching all artifacts with the exception of post-1950 material will be collected. In addition, descriptions and drawings that convey the range of variation and relative frequencies of observed specimens will be recorded in accordance with Section 4.2.3.6 of the CTA's Professional Performance Standards. All work will comply with CTA standards for the overall project, unless documented field conditions warrant otherwise.

Laboratory Methods

Artifacts will be processed in the archaeology laboratory in the Alamo Collections Center, where they will be washed, air dried, and stored in archival-quality, 4-mil zip-lock bags. Acid-free labels will be placed in all artifact bags. Each label will display provenience information and a



corresponding lot number written in pencil. The materials will be processed in accordance with current Council of Texas Archaeologists guidelines.

Reporting Requirements

Following the completion of the field investigations, the ATI will produce a technical report for review by the GLO, COSA-OHP, and THC in accordance with its Rules of Practice and Procedure, Chapter 26, Section 27, and the CTA Guidelines for Cultural Resources Management Reports. The report will provide a discussion of the field methods and survey results of the field investigation. The report will also include recommendations for further work or no further work with appropriate justifications based on the requirements of 13 TAC 26.5(35), 13 TAC 26.20(1), and 13 TAC 26.20(2) and CTA Guidelines.

A draft of the technical report will be submitted to the GLO and COSA-OHP for review and comments. Subsequently, the report will be revised to address GLO and COSA-OHP comments and then submitted to THC for their review and approval. Once the report has been reviewed by the respective agencies, ATI will make revisions and submit one redacted and one non-redacted, tagged .PDF version of the Final Report via eTRAC to the THC (*Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.16 (3)*). Additionally, two physical copies (1 bound and 1 unbound) of the non-redacted final report will be sent to the THC. A completed Abstract (*TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.16 (a)(4)*) and Shapefile (*TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.16 (2)*) of the Project Area will also be submitted to the THC for their records. One redacted copy of the final report will also be submitted to Texas State Library and Archives Commission, State Publication Depository Program (*TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.16 (3)*).

Curation

Artifacts collected during the investigations will be submitted for final curation to the CAR-UTSA. Field notes, field forms, photographs, and field drawings will be placed into labeled



archival folders and converted into electronic files. Digital photographs will be printed on acid-free paper, labeled with archivally appropriate materials, and will be placed in archival-quality plastic sleeves when needed. All field forms will be completed with pencil. Ink-jet produced maps and illustrations will be placed in archival quality plastic page protectors to prevent against accidental smearing due to moisture. Artifacts and associated project records will be permanently curated at the University of Texas at San Antonio-Center for Archaeological Research.

Temporary Curatorial or Laboratory Facility: Alamo Trust Inc., 300 Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, TX 78205

Permanent Curatorial Facility: UTSA-CAR, One UTSA Blvd., San Antonio, Texas 78249.

Additional Considerations

Should human remains be encountered during any portion of this project, the archaeologist will immediately stop work in that unit and will notify the appropriate parties, in accordance with the previously created Protocol for Protection and Treatment of Human Burial Remains During Alamo Plan Phase 2 Utilities Potholing Project. The protocol is attached to the scope of work (Appendix A). All archaeologists on site will follow all State legal procedures including the current statutes of the Texas Health and Safety Code in dealing with any remains. As previously mentioned, no work in that unit will proceed until all agencies and stakeholders are notified, and the next steps are determined in consultation with the oversight agencies. In the event of the discovery of any human remains, a press release will be issued jointly by the ATI and City.

In consultation with the THC, subsequent to proper analyses and/or quantification, ATI will develop a detailed plan with an artifact disposal protocol that meets the requirements of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C, Rule 26.17(f).

Redundant materials and artifacts possessing little scientific value will be recommended to be discarded pursuant to Chapter 26.27(g)(2) of the ACT. Artifact classes to be discarded specific to this project may include, but are not limited to, burned rock, snail shell, unidentifiable metal, glass fragments, soil samples, and materials later identified as recent (post-1950). Prior to



disposal, the Principal Investigator will confirm with the THC the items that are proposed to be discarded.



References

- Anderson, N.J., K. M. Nichols, S. Tomka, C. McKenzie, A.N. Young, M. Nichols, M.J. Galindo, P.S. Marceaux, J. Zapata, J. Perez, and S. Wigley
2018 *Archaeological Testing of Site 41BX6, The Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas*. Pape-Dawson Engineers, Austin, Texas.
- Chabot, F.C.
1935 *The Alamo: Mission, Fortress and Shrine, A History of the Altar of Texas Liberty*. Naylor, San Antonio.
- Cox, I.W.
1994 *The History and Development of Alamo Plaza*. In *A Historical Overview of Alamo Plaza and Camposanto*, R.J. Hard, ed., pp. 1-13. Special Report No. 20. Center for Archaeological Research.
- Fox, A.A.
1992 *Archaeological Investigations in Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas, 1988 and 1989*. Archaeological Survey Report No. 205. ACT Permit Nos. 704 and 799. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.
- Habig, Marion A. O.F.M.
1977 *The Alamo Mission*. Franciscan Herald Press, Chicago, Illinois.
- Ivey, Jake
1980 *Excavations at the Western Wall*. *Alamo Lore and Myth Organization Newsletter*.
2005 *Chapter 3: Excavations Beneath the Radio Shack and the Alamo Theatre*. In *Excavations West of Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Texas*. Report on File at UTSA-CAR
- Nichols, K.M. and S.A. Tomka
2018 *Ground Penetrating Radar Survey of Alamo Plaza (41BX6), San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas*. Report on file with Raba Kistner, Inc.
- Schutze, Meredith K.
1966 *Historic Background of the Mission San Antonio de Valero*. State Building Commission Archaeological Program Report No. 1.
- Texas Historical Commission (THC)
2023 *Texas Archaeological Sites Atlas*. Texas Historical Commission. Electronic Document, available at <https://atlas.thc.state.tx.us/>, accessed 2023.



PROTOCOL FOR PROTECTION AND TREATMENT OF HUMAN BURIAL REMAINS DURING ALAMO PLAN -Lower Paseo

Updated November 2022

Burials and cemeteries, including Native American burials and cemeteries, discovered or identified within the City of San Antonio (City) property or right-of-way during the Alamo Plan Lower Paseo (Project) shall be treated in accord with provisions of Chapters 711 and 715 of the Texas Health and Safety Code; Title 9, Chapter 191 of the Texas Natural Resources Code; and Title 13, Part 2, of the Texas Administrative Code. These laws require that all treatment, handling, exhumation, and reburial of human burial remains be done with dignity and respect for the individual. They also provide a legal process for burial removal and protection of burials from intentional disturbance from utility installation or thoroughfare construction or improvements.

Any action taken during this Project will be consistent with state laws and regulations identified above, including the filing of applicable notices, application for appropriate permits from state agencies, and actions regarding the handling of remains or associated objects from the Project site. Specific requirements and actions will be dependent on the circumstances of the found objects and the legal requirements applicable to those circumstances. The project is not a federal undertaking.

Discovery Procedures

In the event human remains or funerary objects are discovered in the course of the Project, all ground- disturbing work within the excavation unit will cease, and the City Archaeologists, Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI), and the Texas Historical Commission (THC) will be notified immediately by the Archaeology Principal Investigator (PI). The City in collaboration with ATI will notify appropriate stakeholders of the discovery and begin coordination to ensure the appropriate and respectful identification and treatment of the human remains. The City Archaeologists will notify the appropriate City and project officials. The ATI will contact the Texas General Land Office (GLO) and Bexar County officials as well as the Alamo Mission Archaeology Advisory Committee. The City Archaeologists, or designated City representative,



will contact Native American groups including the Tap Pilam Coahuiltecan Nation and the Lipan Apache Tribe of Texas as well as the Archdiocese of San Antonio and local descendant groups, including but not limited to the American Indians in Texas at the Spanish Colonial Missions, the 1718 San Antonio Founding Families and Descendants, the Los Bexareños Genealogy and Historical Society, the Granaderos y Damas de Galvez, the Canary Islands Descendants Association, and the Alamo Defenders Descendants Association to notify them of the discovery of human remains and will consult with them on appropriate methods and procedures to follow under the Texas Health and Safety Code. The ATI will reach out to the Bexar County Medical Examiner's Office prior to the commencement of the Project to make them aware of the activities and notify the ME in the event of a discovery.

In coordination with the City, ATI, and PI, field investigations may be monitored by Native American groups and/or other descendant groups. Archaeologists will provide these monitors with a shaded area for seating that is located outside the zone of heavy equipment operation. All human remains will be treated with respect and care. In the event of discovery of a burial shaft or physical human remains or funerary objects, as stated above, all work will cease in the excavation unit and all exposed intact human remains will be immediately covered with muslin fabric, then geotextile and light weight plastic sheeting and reburied under a shallow blanket of soil to prevent unnecessary exposure. Soil from the excavation unit will be used to cover the burial along with a clean layer of sand placed above the soil. The location will be marked in the field.

Any analysis of remains will be conducted by a qualified Physical Anthropologist/Osteologist with experience in Native American and Historic Spanish Colonial skeletal morphology and pathology. Analysis of remains will include skeletal and burial pit measurements, burial arrangements, soil test (if warranted) and macroscopic examination of the skeletal elements. No intrusive or destructive analysis of human remains shall occur. Field notes will be taken to document identifying attributes of the burial. Photography of encountered burials will only be permitted in cases that hand-drawn depictions are not possible. Photographs should be converted to hand-drawn depictions. At no time will photographs of the human remains be presented.



Digital files and prints will be destroyed after they have been converted to hand-drawn depictions.

Any discovered remains will be enclosed within a fenced area that is screened from public view. Fencing shall be anchored above-ground with no subsurface components or placed in an area with a low potential to impact buried human remains.

The ATI will provide law enforcement/security services to ensure the discovered site is secured and protected from damage or vandalism 24-hours per day. The City will assist to ensure the site is secured daily until all human remains at discovery sites have been exhumed under the law, and with consultation with descendant groups. Individuals or groups not directly involved with the archaeological investigations and the Project will not be allowed to view, handle, or photograph human remains, except by authorization of the THC, in consultation with the ATI and City.

If any human remains are discovered, all work within the excavation unit will cease until the notifications and consultation process has occurred. All project contact with the media will be coordinated with the Director of Communications and Community Outreach representing the ATI and the Public Information Officer representing the City. During discovery, archaeologists will document the position and location of the remains. As required, they may also perform exploratory investigations around the discovery of the site to determine whether the remains are part of an articulated burial and whether other remains and/or burials are clustered nearby. The purpose of these investigations will be to determine whether the remains are associated with an articulated burial, a disarticulated burial, or disarticulated remains previously disturbed, and if so, whether the burial is an isolated occurrence or part of a larger cemetery area. All discovered remains and/or burials will be treated under the legal requirements of the law. The City will file all required records or notices associated with discovered remains and/or burials consistent with all local and state laws and regulations. All proposed actions will follow all applicable local and state regulations.

It is not the intention of the Project to remove and relocate human remains; however, it is possible this could be unavoidable in certain situations requiring actions consistent with the



Texas Health and Safety Code. If such a situation arises, the City, ATI, and archaeologists shall follow the removal of human remains requirements outlined in Chapter 711 of the Texas Health and Safety Code as well as any other laws that apply. They will consult with the appropriate regulatory agencies as well as descendant groups prior to any removal of human remains. All remains will be hand removed by qualified archaeologists. Should the entirety of each burial determined to require exhumation extend beyond the excavation unit, the unit will be extended in order to remove the complete burial. The immediate location surrounding the burial will be screened in accordance with best practices as determined by the City Archaeologists, ATI Archaeologist, THC, and PI. Soils associated with the burial will be collected and stored with the burial until the time of the reinterment. Remains will be stored in a climate controlled, secure curatorial facility until the time of reinterment. All cultural material and associated grave goods will be collected and curated with the associated burial.

All human remains and funerary objects shall be carefully removed using manual archaeological techniques and shall be documented in the field and laboratory in accordance with professional standards for archaeological documentation and shall include photographs, drawings, and notes. The human remains will be documented with sketch maps in plan view, and their vertical and horizontal position will be captured with a Total Data Station collector. Location data will be tied into permanent datum points. Archaeologists will use soft brushes and tools to expose any skeletal elements for appropriate documentation. A qualified Physical Anthropologist/Osteologist with human osteology experience will examine the remains and if possible, provide a biological profile estimation, including age, sex, stature, and possible ethnic, cultural, or racial affiliation.

If the City, ATI, and State determine additional analytical techniques are required, those techniques will be non- destructive and will be performed under the direction of a qualified Physical Anthropologist/Osteologist with human osteology experience.

If reinterment is necessary under the Health and Safety Code, this will occur at the completion of the project and/or according to the timelines established in the project's Texas Antiquities Permit. Reburial may be above ground and may require commingling of remains that cannot be



associated with a specific individual or burial (e.g., disarticulated, out-of-context, or scattered). Reburial within Alamo Plaza is highly preferred. The City and ATI will coordinate with the descendant groups regarding any reburials, including for appropriate ceremonial procedures for reinterment. This may include more than one appropriate ceremony or procedure. Appropriate parties may be present for and/or conduct the reburial ceremony. The ceremony will be kept private and not open to the public. Any potential reburial location will be done in accordance with the Health and Safety Code and all other applicable laws.

TAB 3.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 3.3
Texas Historical Commission
October Quarterly Meeting
October 27, 2023

Discussion and possible action regarding an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #1206 related to hazardous materials abatement at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County

Background:

Located across from the Alamo, the Woolworth Building at 518 E. Houston Street/321 Alamo Plaza was designated as a State Antiquities Landmark in May 2019. The building, designed by San Antonio architects Adams and Adams, was constructed in 1920–1921 for the national department store chain during a time of considerable growth. Its significance to African American civil rights derives from the peaceful integration of its lunch counter and six others in downtown San Antonio in March of 1960. The sit-in was organized by the local chapter of the NAACP and community, church, and business leaders.

This Woolworth's location closed in 1997, and the building subsequently housed a Foot Locker. From 2002 until August of 2022, the building was used by Ripley's Haunted Adventure. In 2015, the State of Texas purchased the building and the adjacent Palace Theater Arcade and Crockett Block.

Scope of Work:

On January 31, 2023, the Commission authorized the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1206 related to a finishes investigation in the Woolworth Building. The permit, which expires September 1, 2024, has the following scope of work:

Site work entails removal of the concrete topping, pavers, and mortar bed at limited locations to the top of the basement concrete or soil, followed by in-kind repair of waterproofing, joint sealants, pavers, and concrete topping. The extent and conditions of the light wells will also be investigated. Work to the building includes investigation of foundation and wall conditions through removal of non-original gypsum board partitions, selective removal of masonry to determine foundation and wall thickness, and borescope probes through mortar joints. Partitions will be rebuilt in-kind, and masonry at investigation sites will be restored using a previously approved mortar mix. Selective areas of cladding and trim at the storefronts will be removed to investigate the substrate, then reinstalled. At upper levels, window sashes, transom windows, and trim will be temporarily removed from selected locations for investigation of jamb, head, sill, and masonry opening conditions; all elements will be promptly replaced. Finish samples will be gathered from approximately ten locations per façade. Three mortar samples each will be removed from the terra cotta and brick, then patched with approved mortar. Investigations at the roof entail cutting approximately four 1' square openings into the roofing material, removal of coping stones at one location per façade to expose the top of the wall and cornice support structure, and removal of terra cotta brackets at one location per façade. The roof will be patched to match existing conditions, coping will be reinstalled, and terra cotta will be reinstalled, or temporary protection provided. On the interior, investigation will determine historic finishes, including the extent and type of flooring and other finishes remaining in the lunch counter area.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Findings from the initial investigative work have encouraged project professionals to seek an amendment to the Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #1206 to perform a more comprehensive discovery process and material conditions assessment to the flooring, walls, and ceilings of the Woolworth Building. The scope includes selective demolition and documentation of different eras of interior finishes, including hazardous materials abatement as needed. Further investigations into the exterior of the building will continue as well with an assessment of the historical significance of the doors, repair and restoration of the wooden windows, and protection and reuse of the metal windows.

A hazardous materials survey discovered the following hazardous materials inside the Woolworth Building:

1. Asbestos-containing materials
2. Lead paint
3. Universal waste
4. Suspect liquid PCB-containing equipment
5. Mold

During the discovery process, staff will stay in regular communication with project professionals regarding the extent to which materials will be removed as those decisions are made.

The Commission may authorize the amendment as written, apply special conditions to the amendment, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the amendment.

Motion Option 1 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend authorizing the Executive Director to issue an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1206 related to selective demolition and hazardous materials abatement at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County, and further authorizing the Executive Director to make decisions regarding the extent of material removal during execution of work under the permit.

Motion Option 2 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend denial of an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1206 related to selective demolition and hazardous materials abatement at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 1 (Commission):

Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1206 related to selective demolition and hazardous materials abatement at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County, and further authorize the Executive Director to make decisions regarding the extent of material removal during execution of work under the permit.

Motion Option 2 (Commission):

Move to deny issuance of an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1206 related to selective demolition and hazardous materials abatement at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Elizabeth Brummett

From: Pam Rosser <prosser@thealamo.org>
Sent: Thursday, September 7, 2023 4:15 PM
To: Elizabeth Brummett; Sheena Cox
Subject: #HS 1206 amendment request

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Completed

CAUTION: External Email – This email originated from outside the THC email system. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Dear Elizabeth,

The Woolworth Building requires removal of the following hazardous materials.

- Asbestos-Containing Materials
- Lead Paint
- Universal Waste
- Suspect Liquid PCB-Containing Equipment
- Mold-Moisture Assessment.

We request an amendment to HS Permit #1206 to be submitted to the Commission for the October 2023 quarterly meeting.

The following information will be submitted in the next few weeks,

- The hazardous materials assessment
- A narrative which will include how the existing historic finishes will be impacted and protected.

Please let me know if you have any questions or need additional information between now and September 8th.

Best,

Pamela Jary Rosser PA AIC

Conservator
Alamo Trust, Inc.

(210) 225-1391 x5001office
prosser@thealamo.org

321 Alamo Plaza, Ste. 200 | San Antonio, TX 78205
thealamo.org

[Join Friends of the Alamo Today](#)

HISTORIC FINISHES AND MATERIALS AT THE WOOLWORTH BUILDING

Request:

Provide a narrative on the existing historic finishes at the Woolworth Building.

Introduction

The historic materials and finishes in the Woolworth Building date from two distinct periods of time - the building's original construction date of 1921 and a later remodeling of the store that was completed in 1954. Woolworth's celebrated its 75th anniversary in 1954, and as part of this milestone embarked on a national effort to update their stores, including this downtown San Antonio store. These improvements form the basis for the context for the successful integration of the lunch counter in 1960, as part of the national Civil Rights movement.

The Woolworth's San Antonio store included numerous interior finishes in its original construction (1921) - ceramic tile floors, wood flooring, plaster walls and ceilings (both adhered to structure and other surfaces and on lath), decorative plaster finishes, terrazzo stairs and other elements. Most of these finishes and materials have been removed by Woolworth's, previous owners and tenants.

Historic Interior Finishes

Flooring

Basement - The primary floor existing finishes are exposed concrete, non-historic carpet and resilient flooring, with the stairs that led to the first floor of terrazzo treads and risers. Other historic finishes may remain in place under the newer finishes.

Impact - Conduct further investigation to determine if there are remaining historic finishes; this will be conducted following removal of newer (non-historic) floor finishes and partitions.

First floor - most of the historic floor finishes - ceramic tile and resilient tile - were removed or covered over by the previous owners and tenants, with a small area of hexagonal ceramic tile flooring remaining in place. These tiles are barely visible below a later, painted floor finish. Areas of non-historic concrete slabs are found in much of the first floor, with no evidence of historic finishes evident in observational reviews to date.

Impact - Conduct further investigation to determine if there are remaining historic finishes; this will be conducted after removal of newer floor finishes and partitions. Based on findings, selective direction for removal or reuse of historic finishes may occur. Disposition of findings will be determined at that time.

First floor, Civil Rights area - The Civil Rights area has retained several historic floor finishes. Although these areas are limited, it has allowed the extent of these historic finishes to be determined as part of the recent investigation in the historic Lunch Counter area.

These historic finishes include:

- The concrete flooring (1954) in the civil rights area retains the mounting scars in the floor from the stools at the lunch counter at lunch counters 1, 2 and 3.

Impact - The concrete slab at counters 2 and 3 will be retained in place and included in the planned Civil Rights exhibit.

- Basketweave ceramic tile flooring (1954) which defines the staff's service areas and four full (and a partial) lunch counters. This tile was found to continue into the adjacent Jimmy John's space at lunch counters 4 and 5. This area of the basketweave

tile was under 1" + of newer grout and tile flooring that was recently removed to expose the historic basketweave tile in a recent investigative effort.

Impact - Basketweave flooring at counters 2 and 3 will be retained in place and featured in the planned Civil Rights exhibit. Other areas of basketweave tile will be selectively removed and salvaged for use elsewhere in the museum.

- Resilient vinyl asbestos tiles (VAT, 1954) have been found below newer ceramic floor tile next to the basement stair; these resilient tiles are thought to have continued into the lunch counter areas and were removed at a later date.

Impact - Pending further investigation to determine extent of tiles, and selectively remove some to include the Civil Rights exhibit. Vinyl asbestos tiles cannot be re-used due to content.

- A limited area of small (1" x 1") historic ceramic tile flooring with a key pattern has been found near the lunch counters. This flooring pre-dates the lunch counter area and likely dates from 1921, and most was removed to accommodate later renovations - which may have been the 1954 effort that created the lunch counters.

Impact - Retain portion of tiles to remain in place within Civil Rights exhibit, within concrete slab that remains in place. Selectively remove others for possible inclusion in this exhibit or retain for Alamo museum.

Second and Third floors - Areas of the original wood floor (1921) remains and is exposed; however large areas of both floors are covered by later floor finishes including thick set stone and tiles, and carpet; the extent of the wood flooring is unknown due to these later changes by prior tenants.

Impact - Conduct further investigation to determine extent of wood flooring; this will be conducted after removal of newer floor finishes and partitions. Once extent and condition of the flooring is completed, determine areas that can be salvaged for re-use.

Walls and Ceilings

The historic wall and ceiling finishes at all floors are plaster.

Plaster - The original, primary interior walls, inside face of exterior walls and column and ceiling finishes at Woolworths is plaster on masonry or on lath (at historic partitions)1, dating from 1921. Much of the plaster remains in place at all floor and varies in condition - from missing, damaged to good.

Impact - Areas of plaster at the interior face of exterior walls that remain, will be evaluated for condition. Where the plaster is in good condition, it will be retained, with provisions to protect, and environmental protection during construction. Where the plaster is in poor condition, it will be evaluated in context to determine if it should be retained or not. Plaster in deteriorated condition may be removed.

Paint colors at these plaster walls to be determined, and reviewed to incorporate into the proposed design.

Decorative Plaster - one area of decorative plaster from 1921 in the Civil Rights area of the building has been located; this is located at the upper portion of the south wall and was covered up in the 1954 renovation and was not visible in 1960 and not within the 1960 period of significance. This area of decorative plaster is in very poor condition.

Impact - this historic wall and the decorative plaster will be demolished. Conduct further investigation to determine if similar areas of decorative plaster remain nearby,

and in other areas of the first floor. Determine the paint color for review to consider incorporate into the proposed design. Document by a professional photographer.

Early Paneling - sections of early imitation wood paneling (pressed board with wood grain, likely dating from 1954) remains in place in the west stair, and is thought to have been used in the lunch counter area, above the counters in the service area.

Impact - Paneling in the stair will be removed with some retained for possible interpretative use in the Civil Rights exhibit. Remaining panels will be removed and salvaged for future use.

Exterior Materials and Finishes

The exterior largely remains as is was when it was originally built in 1921 and later in 1960 with the exception of the first floor storefront.

Exterior Doors - The storefront doors at East Houston Street are thought to date from 1960; additional research is needed to confirm this.

Impact - Further research pending on these doors to determine if they are historic to the building.

Exterior Wood Windows - the windows at Alamo Plaza and E. Houston Street at the first floor, second floor and third floors are historic (1921).

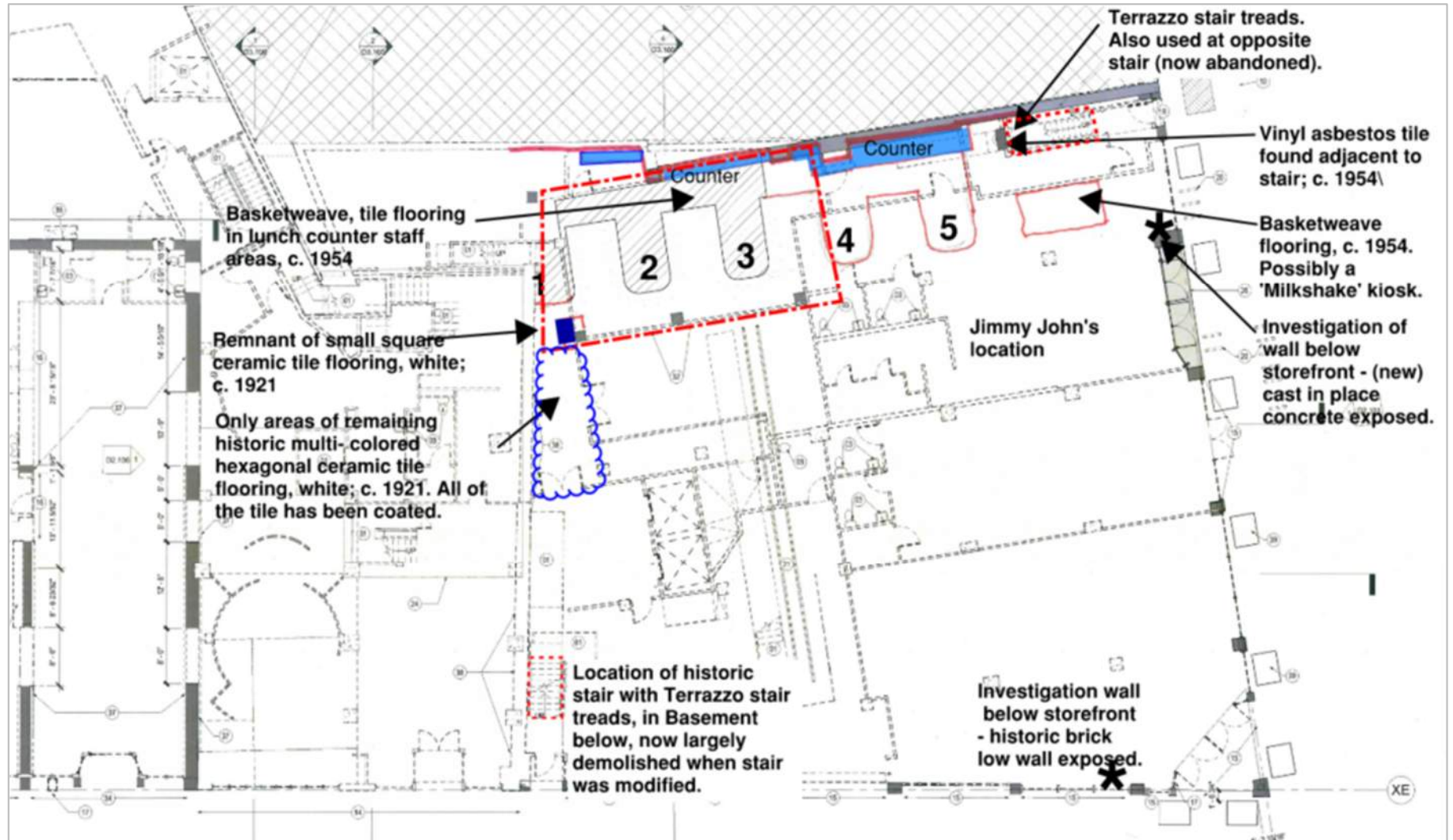
Impact - These will be removed, restored and re-installed.

Exterior Metal Windows - the metal windows at the rear façade second and third floors are historic (1921).

Impact - These will be removed and protected for reuse. Under design review for reuse.

Oct. 3, 2023 / MQ

WOOLWORTH FIRST FLOOR



Historic elements Woolworth's first floor.



Lunch counter areas with basketweave floor tile defining the staff service area.



Lunch counter areas 2 & 3 with basket-weave tile defining the staff service area.



Lunch counter areas with basketweave floor tile defining the staff service area.

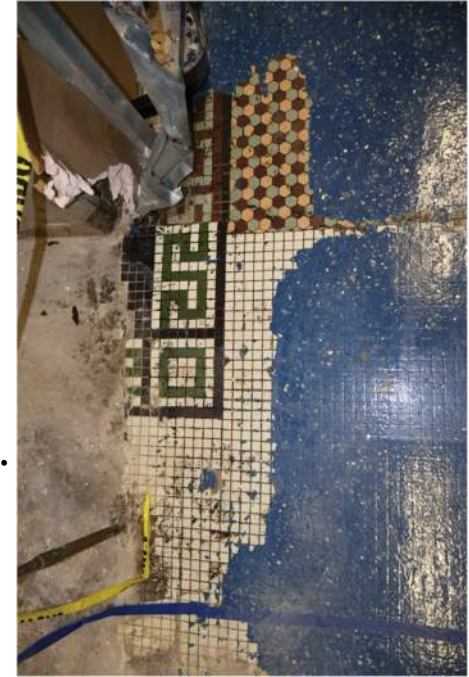


Views of counter areas 4 & 5 w/in Jimmy John's... Blue line outlines extent of basketweave tile below recent tile with thick grout layer, outlined in blue tape.

Rectangular area with basketweave floor in what is now Jimmy John's near the storefront. This is thought to have been a soda/shake area.



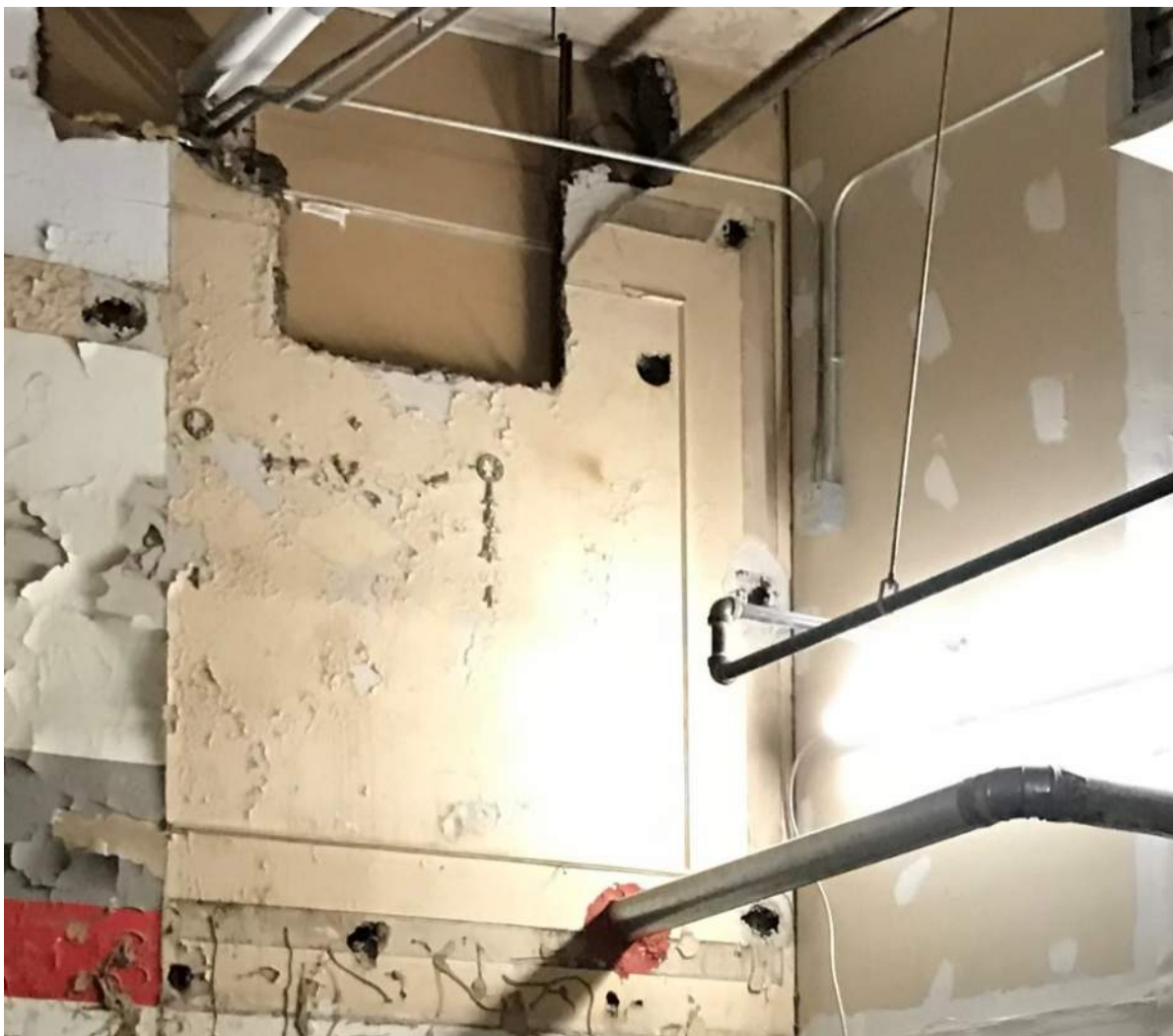
Note column at left, with multi-colored ceramic tiles extending to corridor to Alamo Plaza at the top.



1921 ceramic tiles under later coatings. This image shows where white tile intersected the larger areas of multi-colored ceramic tile, also found beneath later floor coatings. This is the only place we've found the historic white tile.



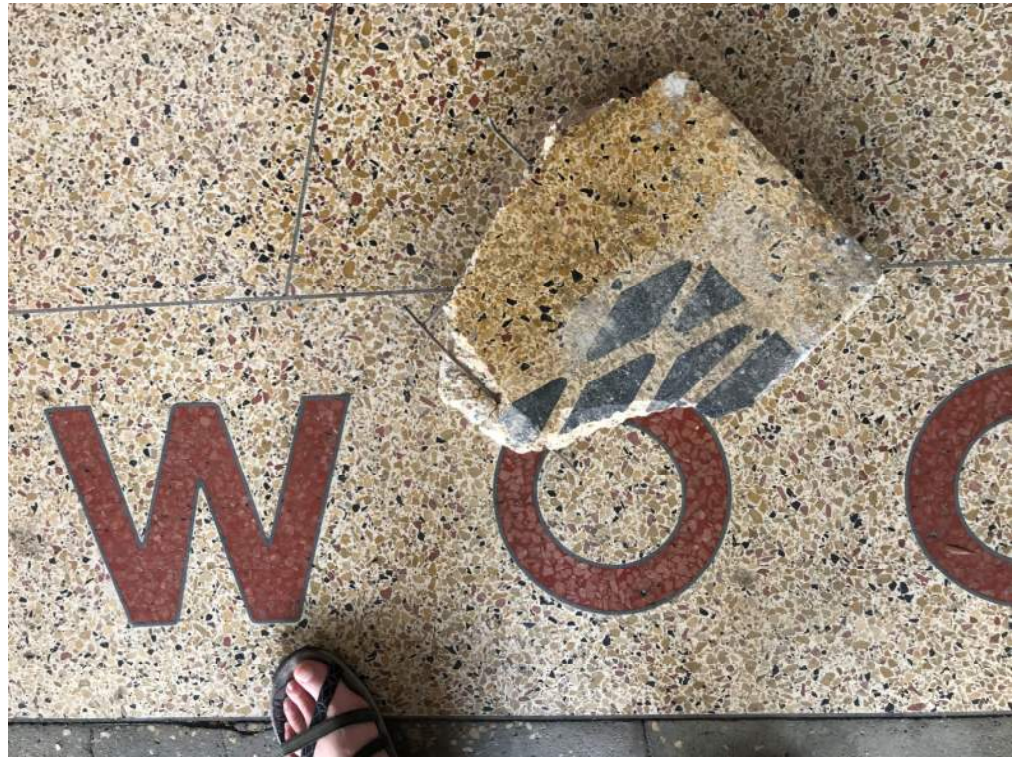
Decorative plaster wall detailing – with plaster ‘swag’ decoration applied to flush plaster wall with wall trim dates from 1921 – and was likely the wall finish in an earlier café or other department. This was covered up during the 1954 renovation and not visible in 1960.



At stair to Basement, the existing, newer resilient stair treads were removed, with historic stair treads and risers below; the stringers are slate. Resilient vinyl tile was found at the adjacent public corridor and is thought to date from the 1954 renovation, and to have extended into the lunch counter area's public side.



Piece of terra cotta stair placed on
Woolworth's E. Houston Street entrance
– which is also terrazzo.





Finishes in the Lunch counter area, 1954:

Floor – grey resilient tile, grey background with black, yellow and brown steaks.

Walls – Plaster finish exposed in selective areas, painted yellow.

Upper walls – plaster and/or drywall furr-down that hid newer mech ducts, painted yellow.

Early imitative wood paneling above the counters.

Ceilings – Plaster finish, painted yellow.

WOOLWORTH SECOND AND THIRD FLOORS



Remaining wood flooring in the
2nd and 3rd floors.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
SURVEY REPORTS
AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST

Please email Elizabeth.brummett@thc.texas.gov.

FRIENDS OF THE THC

Quarterly Report

Friends of the Texas Historical Commission
July–September 2023

FUNDRAISING ACTIVITIES/THC DIVISIONS SUPPORT

Archeology Division

THC Archeological Sites Atlas Internship

Program: We are working with the Archeology Division Director and staff, as well as with the City of Fort Worth, to establish a new THC Archeological Sites Atlas Internship Program. This program will be funded through a donation from the City of Fort Worth, which it is making as its mitigation requirement from a MOA with the Army Corps of Engineers. The donation agreement has been sent for the appropriate approvals and signatures. Donation is expected by October 31.

Community Heritage Development Division

Real Places 2024: The Friends of the THC (FTHC) continues to work on sponsorship/underwriting support for Real Places 2024. We have submitted a request for \$20,000 to Humanities Texas for the conference and expect a decision by December 31. Additional sponsorship outreach is starting in October.

Other CHD programs: The FTHC is working on identifying potential funding sources to support the new Museum on Main Street Program, as well as the Texas Music History Trail Program.

Historic Sites Division

Acquisition projects: With help from FTHC board member Wes Reeves, we have made some progress on reaching out to the family of the deceased landowner of the property adjacent to the **Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch State Historic Site**. There is a good level of interest from the heirs, and we hope to meet with them in person in the next few weeks. Friends staff is also communicating with the owner of the Herd Wear store, also located adjacent to Goodnight Ranch, and hope to visit with him in person in the next few weeks as well.

Caddo Mounds State Historic Site: The FTHC has a request pending review and decision for

\$300,000 to the Summerlee Foundation to support the architecture and engineering design work for the Phase II Education Center at Caddo Mounds State Historic Site. A decision is expected by the end of September. FTHC staff is also working on letters of inquiry to additional prospects.

Washington-on-the-Brazos: The FTHC continues to support the Washington-on-the-Brazos Historical Foundation (WOBHF) on the capital campaign. As part of the core campaign committee, we continue to facilitate conversations for the WOBHF with potential donors and to provide advice and guidance on the process. The WOBHF continues to share the donor-naming opportunities approved by the commission in April with potential donors, with significant success.

OTHER ACTIVITIES

Preservation Scholars Program

The FTHC will launch the 2024 Preservation Scholars Program in the fall, with applications opening on November 1. Planning for the new program cycle has begun. The Friends is also submitting a request to the National Trust for Historic Preservation (deadline October 1) for support for FY 2024.

Development Workshops and Webinars

The FTHC offered a three-day virtual development workshop July 12-14, titled “Development How-To: Building Realistic Development Budgets, Making the Ask, and Donor Stewardship.” In an effort to continue offering our menu of affordable and accessible development training to small and medium-sized nonprofits, we presented a three-day virtual workshop September 26–28, titled “Together in the Sandbox.” It provided participants with skills in donor cultivation, solicitation, and stewardship.

FTHC Events

Virtual Events: The FTHC virtual events continue, with “**Painted Churches of Texas, Part 2: Community and Preservation**” presented in July

by the Honorable Judge Ed Janecka, conservator Robert Alden Marshall, and author Anthony Head; “**Crossing Borders and Cultivating Culture— Exploring the Movement of Creole Zydeco Music**” presented in August by four-time Grammy Award nominee and Creole and Zydeco historian, Sean Ardoin, and staff from Texas Folklife; and “**The Legacy of the Buffalo Soldiers: Buffalo Soldiers and their Service in the 20th Century**” presented by Cale Carter, director of exhibitions at the Buffalo Soldiers National Museum. For October, we have a foodways program scheduled from the Starr Family Home—“**Get you Biscuits in the Oven: The Domestic Side of Life at Starr Family Home**” presented by Barbara Judkins and staff at Starr Family Home State Historic Site.

FY 2023 YEAR-END DASHBOARD

| | |
|---|-----------------------|
| FTHC Unrestricted Revenues: | \$ 133,463.73 |
| <u>Restricted Program/Project Revenues:</u> | <u>\$1,391,625.14</u> |
| Total Rest. & UR Revenues FY2023: | \$1,525,088.87 |
| | |
| <u>Endowment Gifts:</u> | <u>\$ 46,760.40</u> |
| Total Revenues FY 2023: | \$1,571,849.27 |

At the October board meeting, the FTHC board consider board-directed funding towards the Preservation Scholars Program (\$12,000) and the annual dedicated transfer of funds into the THC executive director’s Excellence Fund.

FY 2024 YEAR-TO-DATE FINANCIAL DASHBOARD (as of 09/19/2023)

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| FTHC Unrestricted Revenues: | \$ 1,775.08 |
| <u>Restricted Program Revenues:</u> | <u>\$ 37,510.00</u> |
| Total R&UR Rev. FY 2024 to date: | \$ 39,285.08 |
| | |
| <u>Endowment Gifts:</u> | <u>\$ 0.00</u> |
| Total Revenues FY 2023 to date: | \$ 39,285.08 |

FUND BALANCES

FTHC Permanently Restricted as of 09/19/2023

Bob and Kathleen Gilmore Endowment:

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Total Current Value: | \$ 217,033.18 |
| Available to Grant: | \$ 28,699.55 |

FTHC Preservation Scholars Endowments

Matthew Honer and Larutha Odom Clay

Preservation Scholars Fund

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Total Current Value: | \$ 132,346.95 |
|----------------------|---------------|

DGIC Preservation Scholars Endowment

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Total Current Value: | \$ 448,176.25 |
|----------------------|---------------|

FTHC Preservation Scholars Endowment

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Total Current Value: | \$ 133,311.16 |
|----------------------|---------------|

Lana Hughes Nelson Endowment for Cemetery Preservation

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Total Current Value: | \$ 493,421.24 |
|----------------------|---------------|

Texas Heroes Endowment

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| Current Value: | \$ 122,341.70 |
|----------------|---------------|

TOTAL ASSETS as of September 19, 2023

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Cash + Pledges: | \$4,407,816.36 |
|------------------------|-----------------------|

TEXAS HOLOCAUST, GENOCIDE
AND ANTI-SEMITISM ADVISORY
COMMISSION

TEXAS HOLOCAUST, GENOCIDE, & ANTISEMITISM ADVISORY COMMISSION

Quarterly Meeting Minutes

Congregation Shearith Israel
9401 Douglas Avenue, Dallas, Texas 75225
Live and Videoconference Meeting
September 6, 2023
8:30 a.m.

Attendees (Commissioners): Kenneth Goldberg, Sandra Hagee Parker, Providence Nkurunziza, Roger Nober, Lucy Taus Katz, Jay Zeidman (**THGAAC Staff**): Joy Nathan, Christian Acevedo, Elizabeth Langford, Cheyanne Perkins, J.E. Wolfson, Ph.D. (**Additional**): Josh Arbital (StandWithUs), Steven Finkelman (Friends of the THGAAC Chair), Cory Fish (Office of Texas Governor Greg Abbott), Kimberly Fuchs (Office of the Attorney General), Scott Kammerman (Incoming Friends of the THGAAC), Roz Rothstein (StandWithUs), Rabbi Ari Sunshine (Congregation Shearith Israel), Florence Shapiro (former Texas State Senator), Mark Wolfe (Texas Historical Commission)

Absent (Commissioners): Jeffrey Beck, Ira Mitzner

1. **Call to Order and Introductions** - *Chair Goldberg*

Chair Goldberg called the meeting of the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, & Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC) to order at 8:42 a.m. and announced that the meeting had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's office in accordance with provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551 Texas Government Code.

1.1 **Welcome**

Chair Goldberg welcomed attendees to the quarterly meeting.

1.2 **Commissioner Introductions**

THGAAC Commissioners stated their names and cities of residence. New commissioners Roger Nober and Jay Zeidman shared their background and connection to the Commission's mission.

1.3 **Establish a quorum**

Quorum was established by Chair Goldberg.

1.4 **Recognize and/or excuse absences**

Chair Goldberg excused the absences of Commissioner Jeffrey Beck and Commissioner Ira Mitzner.

MOTION to approve the Regular Board Meeting minutes by Commissioner Nober.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Zeidman. Motion passed unanimously.

1.5 Appoint recorder

Chair Goldberg appointed Elizabeth Langford as recorder.

2. Approval of Minutes from Previous Meeting

2.1 Regular Board Meeting – May 31, 2023

MOTION to approve the Regular Board Meeting minutes by Commissioner Nober.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Parker. Motion passed unanimously.

3. Public Comment

No public comment.

Due to scheduling Chair Goldberg moved to agenda item 5.3 and invited guest speaker, Senior Rabbi Ari Sunshine of Congregation Shearith Israel to speak. Rabbi Sunshine shared lessons for teaching about antisemitism by exploring quotations from well-known antisemitic figures in history.

4. Texas Historical Commission (THC) Update – Mark Wolfe, THC Executive Director

4.1 Report on activities of the THC, including the THC Quarterly Meeting on July 21, 2023

Mr. Wolfe reported that all the THGAAC education grants were approved during the THC quarterly meeting in July.

5. Invited Speakers

5.1 Remarks from Roz Rothstein, founder and CEO of StandWithUs

Due to a scheduling issue, Chair Goldberg delayed Mrs. Rothstein's remarks until later in the meeting.

5.2 Remarks from Florence Shapiro, former Texas State Senator

Mrs. Shapiro provided details about her connection to the mission of the THGAAC and of her role in the formation of the Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission.

5.3 Remarks from Rabbi Ari Sunshine, Senior Rabbi at Congregation Shearith Israel

Due to a scheduling issue, Chair Goldberg advanced Rabbi Sunshine's remarks earlier in the meeting.

At 9:24 a.m. the meeting was recessed for a break.

At 9:42 a.m. the meeting was reconvened.

6. Chair's Report - Chair Goldberg

6.1 Report on activities of the THGAAC Chair including meetings held and planned travel/events

Chair Goldberg announced the addition of THGAAC Commissioners Nober and Zeidman, reported that the antisemitism study was well received by Texas Legislature, and highlighted legislative action items that THGAAC supported.

Chair Goldberg informed the Commission that an antisemitism study and survey of Holocaust Remembrance Week instruction are to be completed and presented to the Governor and Texas Legislature by the end of the year.

6.2 Discussion of forming an interim nominating committee

Chair Goldberg provided the rules for forming an interim nominating committee and asked commissioners to contact him if they have interest in being a committee member.

6.3 Update on the formation of the Friends of the THGAAC and creating a priority list of projects for Friends of the THGAAC to fund

Chair Goldberg introduced incoming Friends of the THGAAC Chair, Steven Finkelman, and incoming THGAAC Development Manager, Scott Kammerman. Mr. Finkelman explained his connection to the THGAAC mission and outlined plans for the Friends of the THGAAC. Mr. Kammerman spoke about his previous career experience and expressed excitement about joining the team.

A discussion occurred regarding the ways in which THGAAC commissioners can support the Friends of the THGAAC.

Commissioners Nkurunziza, Parker, and Katz volunteered to serve along with Chair Goldberg on the subcommittee to approve the Friends priority list.

MOTION to authorize the chair or subcommittee to approve the Friends of the THGAAC funding priority list and bring forth those recommendation to the Texas Historical Commission by Commissioner Parker.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Zeidman. Motion passed unanimously.

6.4 Discussion of Commissioner engagement with their communities, local officials, and partner organizations

Chair Goldberg encouraged commissioners to partner with THGAAC staff to address the needs of communities around the state and to conduct listening tours with state legislators.

6.5 For any of these items a vote may be taken

7. Strategic Planning

7.1 Review the draft Strategic Plan and Implementation Plan for FY 2024 -2025

Chair Goldberg and Joy Nathan presented drafts of THGAAC strategic and implementation plans. They noted the top goals will be the completion of the antisemitism study and conducting a Holocaust Remembrance Week implementation survey.

7.2 Discussion and possible vote to approve the Strategic Plan and Implementation Plan for FY 2024 – 2025 and present to the THC

MOTION to approve the Strategic Plan for FY 2024 - 2025 and present this recommendation to the Texas Historical Commission by Commissioner Nober.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Nkrunziza. Motion passed unanimously.

MOTION to approve the THGAAC Implementation Plan FY 2024 - 2025 by Commissioner Parker.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Katz. Motion passed unanimously.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 5.1 and invited Roz Rothstein of StandWithUs to speak. Mrs. Rothstein provided information about the creation of StandWithUs and explained her connection to the Holocaust and the THGAAC mission.

At 11:20 a.m. the meeting was recessed for a break.

At 11:33 a.m. the meeting was reconvened.

8. Executive Director's Report – Joy Nathan, THGAAC Executive Director

8.1 Report on activities of the THGAAC Executive Director and staff including meetings held, consultations with THC, and planned travel/events

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

8.2 Budget Overview

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

9. Education Grants – *Cheyenne Perkins, THGAAC Regional Coordinator/Grants Specialist*

9.1 Review the education grant scoring materials

Ms. Perkins provided details about the latest grant cycle and the need to adjust the scoring criteria for grants. The adjustment of the criteria would help level the playing field for smaller organizations that provide programming that aligns with the THGAAC mission but who are unable to meet all the criteria on the current scoring rubric.

9.2 Discussion and possible vote to consider recommendations for updating the education grants scoring to present to the THC

MOTION to approve the recommendation to authorize the staff to update the Education Grant scoring and present this recommendation to the Texas Historical Commission by Commissioner Katz.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Nober. Motion passed unanimously.

10. Communications – *Christian Acevedo, THGAAC Regional Coordinator/Communications Specialist*

10.1 Newsletter

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

10.2 Analytics

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

10.3 Updated materials and one-pager

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

11. Volunteers – *Lauren Fryer, THGAAC Regional Coordinator/ Volunteer Specialist*

11.1 Report on outreach to volunteers, including speaker requests and forming a speakers bureau

Chair Goldberg delayed the agenda item until later in the meeting.

12. Education – J.E. Wolfson, PhD, THGAAC State Coordinator of Education

12.1 Preparation for Holocaust Remembrance Week

Dr. Wolfson reported that the 5th Annual Holocaust Remembrance Week (HRW) will take place the last week of January 2024. The novels *Dry Tears: The Story of a Lost Childhood* by Nechama Tec and *I Have Lived a Thousand Years: Growing Up in the Holocaust* by Livia Bitton-Jackson have been added as approved resources on the THGAAC website.

Interest from schools and groups for presentations during HRW have started to come in. Dr. Wolfson will provide training for a pilot program of 2nd generation Holocaust survivors. The goal is for the group to speak in the Austin area during HRW and later as members of the THGAAC speaker's bureau, which will allow Dr. Wolfson to visit underserved areas in Texas.

Dr. Wolfson reported he will work with the Texas Education Agency to advise and consult on classroom instruction resources for public elementary schools during HRW.

12.2 Genocide (presentations, professional development, and resources)

Dr. Wolfson reported on an upcoming speaking engagement at the Amarillo Public Library and announced an educator training at the St. Sarkis Armenian Church will take place in February.

Dr. Wolfson noted he will receive awards for the THGAAC's efforts towards genocide education.

12.3 Antisemitism (presentations, professional development, and resources)

Dr. Wolfson reported on an upcoming speaking engagement at Shalom Austin and provided details on professional development for staff and THGAAC commissioners.

At 12:09 p.m. the meeting was recessed for a break.

At 12:37 p.m. the meeting was reconvened.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda items 8.1 - 8.2.

Mrs. Nathan reported on quarterly THGAAC staff travel and speaking engagements.

Mrs. Nathan announced that Christian Acevedo is leaving THGAAC for another career opportunity and thanked him for his service with THGAAC as Regional Coordinator and Communications Coordinator.

Mrs. Nathan reviewed the THGAAC FY 2023 budget which included details on the close of fiscal year 2023 and the start of the 2024 fiscal year. The FY 2024 budget will be shared at the next THGAAC quarterly meeting. Mrs. Nathan provided an update on the formal bidding process for the antisemitism study and Holocaust Remembrance Week implementation survey.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda items 10.1 - 10.3.

Mr. Acevedo reported the number of recipients of the THGAAC newsletter has increased by 671.

Mr. Acevedo provided updates on the THGAAC website analytics. He reported that the GovDelivery account saw a 10% increase since May. The website has seen 3,686 visitors since the last quarterly meeting.

Mr. Acevedo reported that the creation of documents describing the role of THGAAC and advising on how to respond to instances of antisemitism are available on the THGAAC website. A commission guide for THGAAC commissioners was created to assist with presentations or meetings conducted on behalf of the Commission.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 11.1.

Mrs. Nathan provided the volunteer report on behalf of Lauren Fryer. Ms. Fryer is partnering with the Descendants of Holocaust Survivors affinity group in Austin to organize a volunteer speaker training pilot program that will address the high demand for speakers during Holocaust Remembrance Week.

Ms. Fryer met with educators and religious leaders in underserved communities in her region and plans to do the same in Waco and Temple later this month.

Ms. Fryer is serving as the THGAAC liaison for the Texas Historical Commission's Real Places conference and is working with the Texas Jewish Historical Society to promote the representation of Jewish communities and history in Texas.

Chair Goldberg encouraged commissioners to connect with specific legislators and provide commission updates, so they are better able to speak to their constituents on THGAAC mission topics.

13. Future Meetings: Dates, Agenda Items, and Other Arrangements

Chair Goldberg announced that the next THGAAC quarterly meeting will be on December 6th in San Antonio.

14. Adjourn

Chair Goldberg adjourned the meeting at 1:12 P.M.
Minutes submitted by Executive Assistant, Elizabeth Langford.

Kenneth Goldberg, Chair

Date

DRAFT

Quarterly Report

Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC)
July–September 2023

COMMISSIONERS

Gov. Greg Abbott has appointed two new commissioners to the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission, filling eight of the nine appointments. The new commissioners are Jay Zeidman of Houston and Roger Nober of Fort Worth. The other commissioners are Chairman Ken Goldberg of Dallas, Jeffrey Beck of Dallas, Lucy Taus Katz of Austin, Ira Mitzner of Houston, Sandra Hagee Parker of San Antonio, and Providence Nkurunziza of Fort Worth.

COMMISSION MEETINGS

On September 6, the THGAAC held its quarterly meeting in Dallas. The discussion included a conversation about the statutory duties outlined in HB 3257 and opportunities to raise visibility and connect resources to more Texans on the Holocaust, genocide, and antisemitism.

THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe provided an update from the THC Quarterly Meeting in Marfa and reported that all the THGAAC education grants were approved.

The commissioners voted on a Strategic Plan for FY 2024 and 2025 outlining the advisory commission's duties, goals, and output measures. The commissioners also voted to create a subcommittee on the Friends of the THGAAC to prioritize the funding goals and voted on updating the Education Grants scoring materials to create more opportunities for underserved, smaller nonprofits to receive matching grants. These three recommendations will be presented to the THC for approval.

Commissioners also heard from invited guests. Rabbi Ari Sunshine, of Congregation Shearith Israel, shared lessons for teaching about antisemitism. Former State Sen. Florence Shapiro provided information about the formation of the commission and spoke of her connection to the mission of the THGAAC. Roz

Rothstein, founder and CEO of StandWithUs, spoke about her organization's work to combat antisemitism and teach about the Holocaust.

LEGISLATIVE REPORTS

In the next legislative session, the THGAAC is responsible for issuing two reports to the Legislature. The first, a study on Antisemitism, is due November 1, 2024. The second report on the results of a survey on Holocaust Remembrance Week implementation is due December 1, 2024.

EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES/OUTREACH

The THGAAC launched its second quarterly newsletter in August. It was sent to more than 5,000 subscribers and included an introductory letter from the chairman, a commissioner spotlight, information about upcoming events across the state, and volunteer opportunities.

The THGAAC website (thgaac.texas.gov) serves as a resource for all Texans to learn about the Holocaust, genocide, and antisemitism and provides educational resources, recommendations, and best practices for teaching these subjects.

In early July, Cheyanne Perkins, THGAAC regional coordinator and grants specialist, traveled to El Paso and met with city leadership, including the Jewish Federation, ADL, and UT El Paso faculty from the Religious Studies and Humanities Department.

Perkins also traveled to San Angelo, Midland, and Odessa in late July and met with local synagogue leadership and faculty from San Angelo State University and Midland College.

In August, Lauren Fryer, THGAAC regional coordinator and volunteer specialist, traveled to Bryan-College Station and met with representatives from Texas A&M College of Arts and Sciences, the Texas A&M Hillel, and local synagogues.

Christian Acevedo, THGAAC regional coordinator and communications specialist, traveled in August for meetings with synagogues and museums in McAllen, Edinburg, Harlingen, and Brownsville.

On September 10, Dr. J.E. Wolfson, THGAAC state coordinator of education, presented on antisemitism to Jewish War Veterans in Austin.

On September 27, Perkins spoke to a group of educators from San Angelo about the THGAAC and its mission and duties.

HOLOCAUST REMEMBRANCE WEEK

June 22-26, 2024, is Holocaust Remembrance Week. SB 1828 instructs the THGAAC to develop or approve materials for public schools. Instructions and requirements for Holocaust Remembrance Week are found on the THGAAC website (thgaac.texas.gov). The THGAAC is coordinating speaker requests to assist campuses with Holocaust Remembrance Week and beyond.

EDUCATION GRANTS

The THGAAC awarded \$340,000 in Education Grants to 12 projects across the state from nonprofit organizations in Amarillo, Dallas, El Paso, Fort Worth, Houston, and San Antonio that are working on education regarding the Armenian Genocide, antisemitism, and the Holocaust. The Education Grant cycle opened on August 1, and Perkins held meetings with the grant award recipients in August to share best practices for reporting and providing updates on the grant programs.

VOLUNTEERS

The THGAAC is seeking more opportunities for the public to participate across the state and issued a call to action to invite speaker requests for the coming calendar year. The THGAAC is working on a speakers bureau, which will include speaker training.

More information about volunteering opportunities, including speakers, assistance with commemorations, memorials, presentations, and exhibits, can be found

on the THGAAC website (thgaac.texas.gov/volunteer).

FRIENDS OF THE THGAAC

The Friends of the THGAAC is moving forward, as an agreement is in place with the THC, the THGAAC, and the Friends of the THGAAC. Steve Finkelman of Houston is chairing the Friends of the THGAAC. Scott Kammerman joined the THGAAC staff in the new role of development manager and will support the Friends of the THGAAC activities.

CONSENT ITEMS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES Saint George Hall 113 E. El Paso Marfa, TX 79843 July 21, 2023 8:50 a.m.

NOTE: For the full text of the action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100.

**All agenda items were discussed, although not necessarily in the order presented below.*

1. Call to Order and Introductions

Chairman John Nau called the meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) to order at 8:50 a.m. on July 21, 2023. He noted the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code (TGC), Chapter 551; and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's office as required.

1.1 Welcome

Chairman Nau welcomed all attendees to the meeting.

1.2 Pledge of Allegiance

Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight led the group in reciting the U.S. and the Texas pledges of allegiance.

1.3 Commissioner introductions

Introductions were made around the table. The following commissioners were present:

| | | |
|------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Jim Bruseth | David Gravelle | Tom Perini |
| Monica Burdette | Laurie Limbacher | Pete Peterson |
| John Crain | Catherine McKnight | Daisy White |
| Garrett Donnelly | John Nau | |

1.4 Establish quorum

Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

1.5 Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioners Donna Bahorich, Earl Broussard, Renee Dutia and Lilia Garcia were noted as being absent due to scheduling conflicts. Commissioner Donnelly moved, Commissioner McKnight seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to excuse their absence.

2. Public comment

Public comments were provided as follows:

- Alejandra Villarreal, welcoming remarks on behalf of Senator César Blanco, District 29
- Jose Portillo, Jr., Presidio County Judge, welcoming remarks
- Rod Ponton, Presidio County Historical Commission, welcoming remarks
- Robert Alvarez, Visit Big Bend, welcoming remarks
- Cristobal Lopez, San Antonio, Blackwell School National Historic Site in Marfa
- Danielle Brissette, site manager, Magoffin Home State Historic Site update

- Valerie Bates, overview of the Port Isabel Lighthouse and Texas Tropical Trail Region’s activities and visitation data over the past quarter.
- Wendy Little, Texas Mountain Trail Region Executive Director, overview and welcome from the region
- Melissa Hagins, Texas Pecos Trail Region Executive Director, overview and welcome from the region
- Tammie Virden, Texas Forts Trail Region Executive Director, overview of activities in the region
- Pamela Anderson, Authentic Texas, LLC, update on publication and Texas Heritage Trails activities
- Natalie Hugentobler, Alamo Plaza update
- Mona Blocker García, Presidio County Historical Commission, welcoming remarks

**The Commission meet concurrently with the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB)*

3. Joint AAB meeting

3.1 Presentation and discussion of the design of the Alamo Visitor Center and Museum and Education Center, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County – *Kate Rogers, ATI, Inc. and Patrick Gallagher, Gallagher & Associates*

Patrick Gallagher of Gallagher & Associates introduced the design team of WestEast Design Group to present on the Alamo Visitor Center and Museum. The team presented design plans to the commission that demonstrated how the Woolworth and Crockett Buildings can contribute to the new Alamo Museum. It was noted that this project is to give dignity to this side of the Alamo that has been a commercial street. The new design will use elegant materials and details to elevate the district to a place of honor. The team reported the design approach is to rehabilitate the historic buildings and address the structural integrity and deterioration of load-bearing limestone walls, non-compliant code issues, and equitable access connecting each building level. The team described the Woolworth Building’s façade and how it largely remains as originally built in 1921. The second-floor exterior brick and terra cotta ornamentation is to be maintained with the windowpanes being replaced with energy efficient double pane glass. The interior is proposed to replace all non-historic finishes that prior tenants put up over the years and add proper structural support. It was noted two bays representing the lunch counter are to be recreated as part of the Civil Rights Museum. The team reported there has been degradation to the limestone of the Crockett Building over the years. In 1983, restoration of the pine floors was addressed, and the team proposes repurposing the flooring and historic pocket doors within the new museum. It was noted that the Palace Theatre space is a way to connect the Woolworth and Crockett Buildings and make it accessible to all. It will also expose the side wall of the Crockett Building that has been covered. The team reviewed the climate considerations of the museum and the sunshade design of the roof top space.

Kate Rogers, Alamo Trust, Inc. (ATI) reported on the Texas Cavaliers Education Center. Rogers provided background information on the growth of school field trips noting a 16 percent increase in visitation since January 2023. The design team is proposing updated areas for school groups to gather for lunch, workshops, and history presentations. Rogers provided background on various new education sections planned, including an early learning hub, STEM Lab, flexible classrooms, summer institute and research library, and distance learning where teachers can book a virtual tour of the Alamo. The team provided background on the design plans for Alamo Hall as it currently exists and the proposed new design that expands the footprint. First floor construction plans will include a variety of learning experiences and adequate storage. The second floor will provide office space, library, distance learning studio, and conference rooms. They went on to describe the building materials that will be used and noted the WPA Tile will be reused in the new construction. Additional images were shown to provide a sample of the views of the new construction around the site.

3.2 Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archeological excavations associated with the Long Barrack emergency drainage system project at the Alamo (41BX6), San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas

Brad Jones, Archeology Division director, reported that Dr. Tiffany Lindley, archeologist for the ATI, had requested a data recovery permit to conduct an archeological investigation for the Long Barrack Emergency Drainage System. Jones reported that in the northwest quadrant of the complex, the Barrack has suffered from water irrigation. ATI has proposed to hand-excavate the area to move the irrigation away from the structure to avoid further damage. He noted that ATI will excavate up to 37 units to cover the entirety of the proposed ground disturbances, to a depth of 3 to 4.5 feet below the current grade. Jones reported that previous investigations conducted in the project area have led to the discovery of intact 18th and 19th century features and artifacts and it is likely that intact features and deposits will be encountered during the proposed project. Jones went on to discuss the public outreach plan proposed by ATI to ensure clear communication by implementing prominent on-site signage at the work site; media engagement with regular press releases to encompass a wide range of essential information; social media channels to have weekly posts; and the ATI website to feature a dedicated weekly post schedule to highlight the latest developments. Jones noted ATI is to collaborate with Dr. Bernadette Cap of San Antonio College to instruct a STEM course co-designed by Dr. Cap and Dr. Lindley to allow students to participate in fieldwork. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve issuance of an Archeology Permit for data recovery excavations associated with the Long Barrack Emergency Drainage System at the Alamo (41BX6).

3.3 Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archeological investigations associated with Phase 2 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas

Jones reported that Dr. Lindley has requested a survey permit to conduct an investigation in support of Phase 2 design improvements of the Alamo Plan at the Alamo Complex, Plaza de Valero, and Promenade. He noted the proposed work is for rerouting utility lines, tree planting and landscaping, installation of a subterranean cistern, pavilion and shade structure installation and placement of various light poles and signs. The permit will allow for a combination of monitoring and backhoe trenching for all ground-disturbing activities throughout the duration of the project. Jones stated that archeologists as well as tribal and descendant groups will be on-site for all subsurface impacts documenting the process. Jones reported that the THC is in full support of the involvement of the group's participation. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to move to approve the issuance of an Archeology Permit for intensive survey and monitoring associated with Phase 2 of the Alamo Plan.

3.4 Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits at the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County

Elizabeth Brummett, division of architecture director reported her presentation would be based on the physical aspects and how it relates to the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.

A. Construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, Permit #1237

Brummett provided a brief background on Alamo Hall, noting its construction in 1922 as the City of San Antonio's Fire Station #2. The property was later deeded to the State of Texas by the city after a new fire station was constructed in 1938. Brummett reported after a partial demolition, the Alamo Mission Chapter of The Daughters of the Republic of Texas decided to repurpose the hall to a meeting place. Additions to the west side of the building began in 1947 and were completed in 1950. She stated that further additions were made to the building between 1964 and 1975. Brummett reported that the 1966 National Register of Historic Places nomination for the Alamo indicates that the library and museum are recent additions and do not contribute to the significance of the landmark. Brummett said that for the last 20 years Alamo Hall has been treated as an historic resource, with modifications reviewed and permits issued. Brummett went on to review the scope of work and design options for the project. [EXHIBIT 1]

Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, in keeping with design Option C2 and including retention of the interior columns and floor slab.

B. Construction of an emergency drainage system, Long Barrack, Permit #1238

Brummett reported that significant water infiltration is occurring at the historic Long Barrack building and the Alamo Church site due to improper grading, clogged drains, raised planter beds, and lack of a subsurface drainage system. Brummett said the proposed scope of work will introduce a subsurface drainage system and remove vegetation from the walls that contributes to constant moisture. In addition, drainage calculations will determine the storm water accumulation and will determine the size of drainage surface capture system. She stated the system will encompass modifications to the existing roof trough between canals and includes excavation along the portion of wall north of the courtyard to expose the foundation wall. Repairs will follow the same repointing methodology as approved by the Commission pursuant to Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #983 for architectural investigation at the Church and Long Barrack. Brummett reported that due to unknown conditions of the project, THC will coordinate with project professionals on the work. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1238 for construction of an emergency drainage system at the Long Barrack, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, and to amend the permit in the future as necessary to fully address sub-grade conditions.

C. Installation of final landscaping at Plaza de Valero, Permit #1239

Brummett reported that portions of the project are outside the permit area as they extend beyond the SAL designation for the Alamo. She reported that south of the boundaries, an event lawn and new raised deck will be constructed with an underground cistern for water capture and irrigation. Brummett reported this is a second phase scope of work related to the Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #1207 approved at the February 1, 2023, commission meeting. Permit #1239 moves forward the full-build stage of the project and includes the installation of final paving at the Mission Gate and Lunette and surrounding plaza. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1239 for installation of final landscaping at Plaza de Valero, the Alamo, Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, Bexar County, contingent upon resolution of site drainage concerns.

3.5 Discussion and possible action regarding an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1189 related to foundation excavation units at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County – Brummett

Brummett reported that SAL permit #1189 was issued in October 2022 and this is an amendment to include work that will expose foundation conditions to determine the top and bottom footing elevations and expose interior and exterior walls and footings to determine wall thickness. She stated the work will not affect the historic finishes, as the locations are in previously modified areas of the basement and will be backfilled with the same material upon completion. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to issue amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1289 related to foundation excavation units at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

** The AAB adjourned, and the Commission proceeded with its regular business meeting*

4. Friends of the THC – Anjali Zutshi, E.D., Friends of THC

Anjali Zutshi, executive director of the Friends of THC (Friends/FTHC), reported on various fundraising projects including a \$5,000 trustee-directed grant from the Summerlee Foundation for connectivity improvements at the Wheless Archeology Lab in Austin. The City of Austin's Heritage Grant Program approved a \$40,000 grant for the Real Places 2024 conference. She noted along with Title Partnership with Phoenix 1, 66 percent of the fundraising goal has been met. Zutshi reported the Friends are working with Community Heritage Development (CHD) staff on potential funding to support the new Museum on Main Street Program. Friends is in communication with the Still Water Foundation, which has expressed interest in the program. In addition, Friends is also working with CHD staff on the vision and implementation of the Texas Music History Trail and the potential funding source for Phase 1 – an online presence. Zutshi reported for the Historic Sites Division, Caddo Mounds SHS a request for \$30,000 to the Summerlee Foundation for design and engineering work for Phase 2 for the Education Center building has been submitted and is to be considered at the Foundation's September board meeting. Zutshi reported that at the Eisenhower Birthplace SHS (EBP) the campaign advisory committee met and updated Friends on the \$3.4 million in appropriations for the addition to the visitor center and exhibits. She noted that the appropriation will not cover the cost of the current capital improvements, so fundraising is ongoing. Zutshi reported that at San Jacinto Battleground Almonte Site, Gray & Pape have completed the Archeology Masterplan which included an expansion that was developed by Gallagher & Associates. Washington on the Brazos Historical Foundation (WOBHF) campaign feasibility process continues as well as the soft launch of the capital campaign. She noted as part of the campaign, the Friends continue to facilitate conversations for the WOBHF with potential donors and provide guidance on the process and to share donor naming opportunities.

Zutshi updated the members on the continued success of the Preservation Scholars Program and expressed her gratitude to Chairman John Nau and Executive Director Mark Wolfe for their continued support for the program. She noted this program has been able to reach a broad group of colleges and universities and FTHC was able to bring in seven interns for the summer program. She thanked the many donors to the program for their ongoing support and highlighted Nicola Contreras, the wife of our former colleague José Contreras, who stepped up this year to provide critical funding for housing for the interns. Zutshi noted a partnership with Huston-Tillotson University Friends was able to provide subsidized housing for the summer.

Zutshi went on to report about the development workshops that have drawn many from across the state and beyond. She noted that they have hosted 30 events since March 2021 and these events have reached over 30,000 people and provided the Friends with new donors. She listed upcoming virtual events for 2023.

Zutshi reported on the Friends financial dashboard and noted that assets and revenues are in good shape and have no anomalies to report.

5. Texas Holocaust, Genocide & Anti-Semitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC)

5.1 Advisory Commission Report – Report on items considered at the Advisory Commission quarterly meeting held on May 31, 2023, and activity update – Joy Nathan, E.D., THGAAC

Joy Nathan, executive director of the THGAAC, reported that at the May 31, 2023, Advisory Board meeting the members voted to allocate \$340,000 of their budget to fund the top 12 education grant applicants. She noted the list of recommendations were included in the member's packets. Nathan reported that House Bill 3466 on Holocaust education requires the THGAAC to conduct a survey of school districts to review the implementation at each district and then submit a written report on the findings. She noted that Senator Donna Campbell and Senator Jose Menéndez co-authored the updated bill and are working to discuss parameters for administering the survey. Nathan stated that THGAAC will issue two reports during the next legislative session. Nathan reported that the THGAAC is updating its strategic plan for the next two years with a priority of making connections to more areas around the state. Staff have already begun to meet with local leadership in El Paso, Texas, at the El Paso Holocaust Museum visiting with the Region 19 Education Service Center Social Studies staff regarding Holocaust Remembrance Week 2024. She stated the staff have travel planned to various other cities to share resources related to Holocaust, genocide, and anti-Semitism. Nathan reported the Friends of THGAAC is taking shape and expressed her gratitude to Anjali Zutshi for her guidance to help launch the Friends of THGAAC. Nathan reported the commission received funding for

an additional full-time employee. She stated the commission continues to seek opportunities to raise visibility and connect with Texans to enhance public awareness of the fight against antisemitism and the significance of the Holocaust and other genocides. The THGAAC will host its next quarterly meeting in Dallas on September 6, 2023.

6. Consent Items – The Commission may approve agenda items 6.1 – 6.6 by a majority vote on a single motion. Any commissioner may request that an item be pulled from this consent agenda for consideration as a separate item.

6.1 Consider approval of April 28, 2023, meeting minutes

6.2 Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations

Madre Dolorosa; Shiloh Baptist Church; Ragsdale, Akers; Balch Springs; White Rock; Goshen; Walling; Old McCann; Carlisle; Liberty Chapel; Center Point; Mt. Zion; Friendship; La Loma; White Rock; Morrow Family; Hargis-Moore

6.3 Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers

Rancho del Atascoso; National Cemetery; Leah Moncure, P.E. 2250; Hopewell Rosenwald School; Gustav Blersch House(RTHL)(Replacement); John N. Johnson; United States Colored Troops in the Rio Grande Valley; Liberty Baptist Church (Replacement); Lair Cemetery; Panteon Hidalgo (Hidalgo Cemetery); Jane Elkins; Junior League of Dallas; Santa Cruz Cemetery; Chalk Mountain Masonic Lodge #894 A.F. & A.M.; The Morgan Family of Plum; Stevens Chapel UMC; P. Breymann Building (RTHL); La Grange M-K-T (“Katy”) Depot; Jessie McGuire Dent; Albertine Hall Yeager; Galveston Seawall; Terryville Community; St. Louis Cemetery; Hidalgo County’s First Oil Well (Replacement); C. Homer and Edith Fuller Chambers Home (RTHL); Double Mountain Salt Works; Peaceful Gardens Memorial Park; Slaton Harvey House (RTHL) (Replacement); Alpha Theater (RTHL); Rancho El Salto; WWII Meeting of Presidents Camacho and Roosevelt; Laneville Cemetery; Providence Missionary Baptist Church; Arlington Texas & Pacific Depot and Platform; Boykin House (RTHL); Zion Lutheran Church of Mission Valley; St. John Cemetery (HTC)

6.4 Permit extensions

A. Consider approval of three-year second extension for Archeology Permit #7937, Valley Crossing Pipeline Project, Nueces, Liberty, Willacy, Cameron Counties, for principal investigator Janice A. McLean

B. Consider approval of 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #7764, US69/Toll 49 Staged Data Recovery at 41SM476, Smith County, for principal investigator Jonathan H. Jarvis

6.5 Contract Amendments

A. Consider approval to amend professional services contract with AJR Media Group LLA, for Mobile Geolocation Data for developing Statewide, Regional, and Site-Specific Heritage Traveler profiles

B. Consider approval to amend contract with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for historical marker fabrication services

6.6 Consider acceptance of donations to the THC

- Forum 50 Club, Marshall, TX, HSD – Starr Family Home State Historic Site \$500.00
- THC Mobile App, Agency Wide/Mobile App \$21,452.49

Chairman Nau stated the Commission may approve consent items by a majority vote on a single motion. Chairman Nau asked the commissioners if any consent item should be pulled from the consent agenda for consideration as a separate item. There being none, on the motion of the chairman and without objection, the motion of items 6.1 to 6.6 passed.

7. Archeology

7.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including updates on the staffing, Texas Archeology Month, Marine Archeology program, Monthly Tribal Coordination Meetings, Curatorial Facilities Certification program, and upcoming activities/events

Brad Jones, Archeology Division director, reported Dr. Emily Dylla was promoted to Program Coordinator for Review and Compliance, taking former staff member Bill Martin's position. Jones reported several Archeology Division staff took part in the annual Texas Archeological Society (TAS) Field School in Nacogdoches. It was attended by over 340 professional and avocational archeologists from Texas and other states, including Georgia, Missouri, Oklahoma, and California, providing a key opportunity for staff to conduct public outreach. Jones reported the staff are preparing for Texas Archeology Month in October. The staff, with the help of various groups, have put together 10,000 pinch pot kits to distribute at events during Texas Archeology Month. Jones reported the publication, with the help of archeology staff and Commissioners Jim Bruseth and John Crain, of "Finding Truth in Legend: The Story of Texas Ranger James Coryell." This is a free online publication through the Journal of Texas Archeology and History. The annual Texas Archeological Stewardship Network Meeting took place at Fort Concho in San Angelo. Jones said the Marine Archeology Program has continued monitoring a re-exposed 19th-century shipwreck SAL at Boca Chica Beach. He noted that the site was photographed by *Texas Highways* and was featured in the July issue of the magazine. Jones thanked the preservation scholars for all their hard work in assisting the division on the state waterway archeology mapping project and geodatabase mapping project. Lastly, Jones noted that the division will be attending the TxDOT Tribal Consultation Meeting, September 26-28 in Austin. The French Legation SHS will host a welcome event on the first night.

8. Architecture

8.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, trust fund grants, and historic preservation tax credit projects

Elizabeth Brummett, Division of Architecture director, reported that in May, staff members Caroline Wright and Valerie Magolan attended a Midwest State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) summit in Kansas. She noted that National Park Service tax credit reviewer, David Trayte, visited Texas for the first time since being assigned to THC projects and conducted site visits to various cities with projects and met with consultants and members of the team. She reported that the Texas Preservation Trust Fund program received 17 applications for the second stage of the application process and noted that after the staff have reviewed and scored the applications, they will be brought before the commission in October 2023. Brummett reported that staff traveled to Granbury to visit the Nutt Hotel, an RTHL that suffered severe fire damage in March and were able to provide information on opportunities to apply for emergency grant funding through the Texas Preservation Trust Fund and state and federal tax credits for rehabilitation.

Brummett reported that the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma, and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund (HIM-ESHPPF) grant cycle is near its end. Staff are working diligently to close out the remainder of the projects. She noted the restoration project at the Mason County Courthouse should be complete by October, stating the cupola was placed at the top of the courthouse in April.

8.2 Discussion of Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendations

Brummett provided a brief update on the committee discussion and stated during Round XII grant application evaluations in 2022, Architecture Committee members expressed concern that seven of the 11 emergency applications were for work on fully restored courthouses and in nearly all cases, the scopes of work described in their grant applications were to address design flaws or poor-quality construction during their full restoration projects. Based upon these concerns, the Commission appointed the Committee on February 1, 2023. The Committee has put forward nine recommendations to the Commission to improve operations of the THCPP.

[EXHIBIT 2: Recommendations 1-9]

Recommendation #1: Educate Counties about Planning, Construction, and Post-Construction:

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Donnelly seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the policy changes to implement Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendation #1.

Recommendation #2: Require an owner's representative to monitor the construction project:

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the policy changes to implement Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendation #2.

Recommendation #3: Require counties to pursue administrative remedies with contractor and/or architect before requesting THCPP Grant Funding:

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Bruseth seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the policy changes to implement Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendation #3.

Recommendation #4: Evaluate all returning applicants on a separate application and scoring system:

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Bruseth seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the policy changes to implement Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendation #4.

Recommendation #5: Support courthouse maintenance following full restoration:

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the policy changes to implement Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendation #5.

Recommendation #6: Reconsider the current use "vacancy" score as it applies to courthouses vacated due to hazardous conditions or inaccessibility:

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Bruseth seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the policy changes to implement Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendation #6.

Recommendation #7: Reduce the emphasis on the age of a courthouse in the scoring system:

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the policy changes to implement Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendation #7.

Recommendation #8: Provide an incentive for applicants to encourage them to continue applying, despite an unsuccessful application:

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the policy changes to implement Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendation #8.

Recommendation #9: Clarify funding eligibility for auxiliary historic buildings on the courthouse square:

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the policy changes to implement Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendation #9.

8.3 Consider filing authorization of rules review and proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2

A. Intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, or repeal of Chapter 12 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*

Brummett reported that this rule review is a housekeeping item of compliance, and the division is submitting a rule review for consideration for re-adoption to the Texas Administrative Code.

Commissioner Donnelly moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the filing authorization of the Texas Historical Commission's intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, or repeal of Chapter 12, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program, for publication in the *Texas Register*.

B. Proposed amendments to sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 of Chapter 12 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*

Brummett reported that amendments to Chapter 12 for the Texas Courthouse Preservation Program are to clarify the programs match requirements to better coordinate the rules with the intent of the statute. She provided a brief description of each.

Commissioner Donnelly moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the filing authorization of proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for first publication in the *Texas Register*.

8.4 Discussion and possible action regarding supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects in consideration of increased program cap

Brummett reported that the 88th Legislature raised the cumulative cap on the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program grants from \$6 million to \$10 million through Senate Bill 1332 effective September 1, 2023. Brummett noted that due to the previous cap of \$6 million and the increase in construction costs, several counties have taken on a greater financial burden. With this consideration, staff are seeking direction from the Commission regarding inviting current recipients to submit supplemental funding with defined parameters to be considered at a future Executive Committee meeting. Brummett stated Hall and Kimbel counties have held off on signing a contract because they are unable to cover their cost overruns due to already financially straining their resources with the cash match they offered in their grant applications. Hall County has already indicated it plans to return the Round XII grant if it is not able to receive supplemental funding. Brummett went on to discuss various projects affected by cost overruns and provide information on funding plans.

Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to invite Round XII grant recipients to request supplemental funding with a maximum possible request as outlined in Scenario B1, (Round XII projects only (not yet under construction) and delegate authority to make grant awards to the Executive Committee.

8.5 Consider filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3 of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*

Brummett reported that proposed amendments to Chapter 13 Administrative Rules regarding the state's franchise tax as of September 1, 2023, be moved to Chapter 172 (Tex. S.B. 1013, 88 Leg., R.S. (2023)). All language in the rules remains the same, except for seven references directly to Chapter 171 of the Texas Tax Code. These are now proposed to reference Chapter 172.

Commissioner Donnelly moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the filing authorization of proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3, related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication in the *Texas Register*.

9. Communications

9.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including division updates and media outreach

Chris Florance, Communications Division director, briefly updated the members on media relations which included Living History Days at the State Historic Sites. Florance reported that the agency website redesign project and mobile app were well on track to their completion.

10. Community Heritage Development

10.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including updates on Real Places Conference

Brad Patterson, Community Heritage Development Division director, updated the Commission on two new members of the CHD staff: Erica Espindola joined the Certified Local Government Program; and Chris Moore joined the Texas Main Street Program. Patterson reported the Texas Main Street Program recently held a retreat in Denison and noted that more than 50 communities and 82 participants attended. Patterson referred to the list of Texas Treasure Business Award recipients included in the meeting packet. The Museum on Main Street, in partnership with the Smithsonian Institution received more than 50 community applications and of those, seven communities have been selected to participate. Patterson reported the Real Places 2024 Conference will be at the Renaissance Austin Hotel in the Arboretum, April 3-5, 2024.

10.2 Consider approval of the FY 2024-25 biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program

Patterson reported that the 88th Texas Legislature appropriated \$1 million each year of the FY 2024-25 biennium to support the Texas Heritage Trails Program (THTP). The amount is consistent with previous years and noted the remaining balance not provided to the regions will support the Texas Heritage Trails Program work. Patterson reported that staff recommendations are to continue the prior funding plan approved, without changes. Commissioner Peterson moved, Commissioner McKnight seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the FY 2024-25 biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program.

10.3 Consider approval of the allocation plan for remaining FY 2022 and 2023 Certified Local Government grant funds

Patterson reported that in February 2023 the Commission awarded \$178,612 in regular grant funds to six CLGs that applied through the competitive grant application process. He noted through the administration of subgrants funded by the Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) allocation of the National Park Service (NPS) they implemented a new state apportionment formula, resulting in Texas receiving an unexpectedly large amount of grant funding to award for the year – \$197,066. This leaves \$18,454 in FY 2023 grant funds still to be allocated. The THC still has a small amount of unused FY 2022 grant funds remaining to allocate after awarding \$167,750 in grant funds to seven CLGs. The program ultimately received \$173,095 to award, or \$5,345 more than already awarded. With the executive director's approval, staff utilized \$3,500 to fully fund one applicant's grant request, thereby leaving \$1,845. The total amount of funding remaining to award from FY 2022 and 2023 is approximately \$20,300. Based on the application evaluations, the lowest scoring projects from each grant cycle are not viable candidates for the remaining grant funds.

Commissioner Peterson moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the allocation plan for approximately \$20,300 of remaining Fiscal Year 2022 and 2023 Certified Local Government grant funds toward CLG training.

11. Finance and Government Relations

11.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including a review of the agency financial dashboard and legislative report

Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight stated no further report was necessary and called on Daniel Estrada, chief financial officer.

11.2 Consider approval of annual operating budget for FY 2024

Daniel Estrada, chief financial officer, provided a brief overview of the 2024 Annual Operating Budget. He reported that the 88th Legislature appropriated the THC approximately \$67.8 million for FY 2024 and \$35.7 million for FY 2025 for a total of \$103.6 million for the 2024-2025 biennium. These appropriations include approximately \$47.6 million and \$15.6 million of General Revenue for each fiscal year. Estrada stated the 88th

Legislature approved approximately \$219.1 million in General Revenue Funds in FY 2023 as part of the supplemental appropriations process. Commissioner McKnight moved, Commissioner Crain seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the Texas Historical Commission \$67.8 million FY 2024 Operating Budget.

Vice-Chair McKnight called on Vaughn Aldredge, government relations specialist, and he provided the members with a report on legislation. He noted that Senator Morgan LaMantia proudly hangs a photo of the Port Isabel Lighthouse in her Capitol office. Aldredge mentioned the Senator now has three historic sites in her district which include the Port Isabel Lighthouse, Palmito Ranch Battlefield and the newly acquired Iwo Jima Museum and Monument. Aldredge reported the Legislature was working on an interim study and noted that Representative John Kuempel of Seguin filed two bills during the session based on complaints from constituents in regard to the sale of cemetery property for non-payment of back taxes. THC Cemetery staff have identified eight locations around the state in which the appraisal district was unaware of human burials on a particular parcel of land. He stated that the bills did not pass but are expected to be filed during the next session. Due to interest from other legislators, it is expected that this will be a part of the interim study. Aldredge expressed his gratitude to Senator Phil King and Senator Charles Perry who were very helpful in researching a new home for the Official Texas Longhorn Herd. Due to the specific needs of the herd, the search continues. Senator King's office was also able to assist in negotiating with a neighboring property owner to have the 100-year-old electric line rerouted through their property rather than through Fort Griffin SHS. Aldredge noted that he compiled a list of legislators by State Historic Sites that he provided to the Texas Historic Trails directors and Site Managers to assist them to know who their interested parties are. He noted that he would be forwarding this list to Commission members as well.

Executive Director Wolfe reported that projects during the session that were assigned specific amounts for work will have contracts to follow them, so the scope of work and funding is clear. Wolfe reported that the request for new vehicles was approved, and employees received a five percent raise effective July 1, 2023, with another five percent to follow September 2024. He stated the Legislative Budget Board (LBB) informed THC that THC did not have legislative authority to spend funds from the Texas Preservation Trust Fund in the Safe Keeping Trust and would have to wait until the next session. The Comptroller's office explained to the LBB what the legislative intent was for THC to be given authority to spend funds from the TPTF.

12. Historic Sites

12.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including updates on the Historic Sites facilities;

Commissioner Crain called on Joseph Bell, deputy executive director of historic sites, who reported on activities at various sites. He noted that the Visitors Center and exhibits at Caddo Mounds SHS are almost complete, and the Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS is currently working with the contractors and the front gate is almost complete.. He stated that the Star of the Republic Museum will be closing in the fall to begin work. At San Jacinto SHS, development plans are now complete, and the next step is to meet with Gallagher and Associates to develop the next phase for the battlefield. Bell noted staff will continue to work with members of the commission and stakeholders to find a suitable location for the Longhorn Herd. Bell mentioned a meeting will take place September 7, 2023, regarding the relocation of the O'Henry House in San Antonio. He noted the land acquisition at Levi Jordan SHS is moving forward.

12.2 Consider approval of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement

Bell reported the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association has agreed to enter into a two-year operating agreement in which both groups have diligently worked toward meeting deadlines set forth in the agreement. Both groups agreed to extend the term of the 2022 operating agreement for an additional two-year term. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner McKnight seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the San Jacinto Operating Agreement, 2-Year Option.

12.3 Consider approval of the San Jacinto Collections Agreement

Bell reported the collections report was to identify items directly and indirectly associated with the site to be used in the museum and provides recommendations regarding the collection's storage and environmental needs of the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to accept the *San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association Object and Library Collections Report* as part of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement.

12.4 Consider approval of the Phase III Assessment of the Stephen F. Austin property as a State Historic Site

Bell reported a phase III analysis was prepared for Stephen F. Austin Memorial site and noted the property was offered for donation to the THC by the Price Family, which provided stewardship of the property for many years and requesting the acceptance of the property into the network of the State Historic Sites. Commissioner McKnight moved, Commissioner Donnelly seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to accept the Phase III recommendation that the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site become a Texas Historical Commission State Historic Site.

12.5 Consider approval to accept the transfer of items from the George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc.

Bell reported the operating agreement between THC and the George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc., refers to the transfer of all property, buildings, fixtures, equipment (excluding the shipping container currently owned by the George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc. and its contents) and on-site inventoried collections, furnishings, fixtures, art, and artifacts associated with the museum, including gift shop inventory with the exception of the logos, trademarks, and copyrights associated with George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc. which shall be retained by GWBCH, Inc. All contents for transfer have been sorted, inventoried and valued, and recorded on deeds of gift which have been signed by THC and Foundation staff. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner McKnight seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to accept the transfer of items referred to in the Operating Agreement between Texas Historical Commission and George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc.

12.6 Consider approval to accept the donation of painting for the Star of the Republic Museum

Bell reported the donation of the Reading of the Texas Declaration of Independence, by the Fultz family who has been in possession of the painting since 1981 and has been on loan to the Star of the Republic Museum for more than 40 years. The Fultz Family is donating the painting to the THC with the understanding that if the THC stewardship of the museum is changed, their descendants have the right to request its return. It was noted the painting is in need of restoration once THC acquires it. Chairman Nau offered to donate the funding for the restoration of the painting and asked if THC has the right to reproduce the painting for sales item in the gift shop at WOB. Bell responded that he would research and report back. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner McKnight seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to accept the donation of the Normanns painting the Reading of the Texas Declaration of Independence for the Star of the Republic Museum.

12.7 Consider approval to sell by auction previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites

Bell reported the deaccessioning of items and potential sale of these items through auction. He noted the items were deaccessioned by the committee and Bell said staff recommended moving forward with the auction and reporting back on its outcome. Bell noted that the proceeds will be dedicated back to the respective source collections. [EXHIBIT 3] Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the sale by auction of previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites.

12.8 Consider approval of updated donor naming opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS Capital Campaign

Bell reported the Washington on the Brazos Historical Foundation (WOBHF) is coordinating a fundraising campaign for the Capital Project at the Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site. The Friends of the THC is providing guidance and counsel to the WOBHF as a member of the core campaign strategy team. [EXHIBIT 4]

Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Donnelly seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the updated Washington-on-the-Brazos Donor Naming Opportunities Plan and authorize the Washington on the Brazos Historical Foundation to use this updated plan in its capital campaign efforts.

13. History Programs

13.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including an update on division activities

Charles Sadnick, History Programs Division director, reported that the contract with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for historical marker fabrication services had been approved.

13.2 2023 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion

Sadnick reported the annual list of applications was received and noted that about a third of the state's counties are represented. He stated that 31 of the applications were for Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHLs). He reported that with the opinion of the Office of the Attorney General it has been confirmed that the Texas Facilities Commission does have responsibility for the 1883 Centennial Markers. He reported meetings have taken place and an interagency contract is being produced to move forward with investigations to identify all markers and their conditions. Sadnick reported with passage of Senate Bill 667, the THC will also produce 21 markers commemorating African American legislators of the 1870s. The THC is waiting for funding for these markers because the funding part of the legislation was not approved during the session. It is our understanding that funding for these markers will be raised privately. The inscriptions are already in place since they were included as part of the approved legislation.

13.3 Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designations

Sadnick reported requests for removals of Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHLs) brought forward by staff recommendations. Most of these recommendations are due to the buildings no longer standing or significant changes have been made to the exterior that no longer comply with the architectural integrity expected of landmark buildings. Commissioner White moved, Chairman Nau seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for Mooreville Methodist Church, Falls County; McGhee Elementary School, Harris County; West Mansion, Harris County; Johnson County Feeders Supply, Johnson County; William Huddle House, Lamar County; East Sweden Presbyterian Church, McCulloch County; Family Home of George T. Briscoe, Medina County; and Johnson-McCammon House, Navarro County.

13.4 Consider approval of executive director's appointments to the State Board of Review

Sadnick reported the committee approved the proposed appointments to the State Board of Review, an advisory committee with 11 members appointed by the Texas Historical Commission based on the recommendation of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The board reviews nominations to the National Register of Historic Places, and members must meet professional standards established by the National Park Service in the areas of history, prehistoric and historical archeology, architectural history and architecture. Citizen members with demonstrated knowledge and experience in historic preservation may also be members of the board. The board meets at least three times per year.

Commissioner White moved, Chairman Nau seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the State Historic Preservation Officer's recommendations to reappoint Kenna Lang Archer, Brantley Hightower, Brian Ingrassia, Jeffrey Lieber and Paula Lupkin to the State Board of Review.

14. Executive

14.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on July 20, 2023, including updates on information technology, human resources, ongoing projects and upcoming events

NO REPORT

14.2 Consider approval of the project Fundraising Priorities list requiring private funds in excess of \$50,000 for FY 2024

Wolfe reported that a list of projects was presented to the committee, developed by the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission with input from and consultation with the division directors of each THC division, as well as with final review by the executive director. [EXHIBIT 5]

Commissioner McKnight moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising.

14.3 Consider confirmation of appointments and reappointments to the Board of Trustees of the Friends of Texas Historical Commission

Wolfe complimented Anjali Zutshi, Director of the FTHC on her knowledge of the THC needs and requirements and for her ability to ensure the members of the Friends are those who will advocate for the agency. With that being said, the following trustees have been recommended for appointment and reappointment to the board.

Commissioner McKnight moved, Commissioner Crain seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to confirm the re-appointment of Sarita Armstrong Hixon, Harriet Latimer, and Dianne Duncan Tucker as Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for another three-year term (FY 2024-2026), beginning on September 1, 2023, and ending on August 31, 2026, and confirm the new appointments of Kristine Navarro McElhaney and Vanessa McElwrath as Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for a three-year term (FY 2024-2026) beginning September 1, 2023, and ending on August 31, 2026.

14.4 Consider approval of the recommended THGAAC Education Grants

Wolfe reported the THGAAC held its first grant cycle and reviewed applications and voted at their quarterly meeting to increase the Educational Grants award budget up to \$340,000. The THGAAC Commissioners voted to approve the 12 top-scoring projects of the 22 eligible applicants. To fund all 12 projects fully, number 11, the “Digitizing Self-Published Memoirs by Houston-Area Holocaust Survivors” from Holocaust Museum Houston for \$8,050, is receiving partial funding of \$2,150 from the THGAAC and the remaining \$5,900 from a private donation to the museum. [EXHIBIT 6]

Commissioner McKnight moved, Commissioner Crain seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the THGAAC Education Grants.

15. Executive Director’s Report

15.1 Staff introductions

Wolfe referred the commissioners to the list of recently hired staff across the agency.

15.2 Report on activities of THC executive director and staff for the preceding quarter including meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

Wolfe reported on the various meetings and activities he participated in over the past quarter. He reported that he met with the Comptroller’s Office regarding access to the Texas Preservation Trust Fund interest. He and Joseph Bell met with the Mayor of West Columbia to do a site visit of a potential historic site. He reported he had attended a meeting with the Friends of THC at the Eisenhower Birthplace SHS and he met with the Preservation Scholars to welcome them into the program and share preservation experiences. Wolfe reported that just prior to the commission meeting he and Bell did a site visit to the Magoffin Home SHS and visited with the Site Manager and then visited the Old Socorro Mission site, noting the acquisition of 10 acres

that came with the site and mentioned the 10 acres on the adjacent property THC would like to acquire. He said that in the 87th legislative session, an appropriation was made for THC to purchase 10 acres and then found out the property had been sold and now the property owner is doing construction approximately 1 foot onto THC property. THC is in discussions with the Attorney General's office to determine how to proceed. He noted that in the meantime, THC will use the funds appropriated to acquire additional acreage around the mission site. Wolfe stated he and Bell would be conducting a site visit to the Iwo Jima Monument and Marine Academy in Harlingen, Texas.

16. Legal matters

16.1 Report from and/or conference with legal counsel on ongoing and/or pending legal matters

Dennis McKinney reported there were no pending legal matters for THC. He did note there is a current list of property owners for a possible new survey for the El Paso National Register Historic District.

17. Chairman's Report

Report on the ongoing projects and operations of the Commission including updates on meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

Chairman Nau noted there was no report for this item.

18. Executive Session under the Open Meetings Act, TGC §551.074, for consultation with commissioners regarding personnel matters, including compensation of the executive director.

Chairman Nau called the meeting into executive session at 1:42 p.m. and the meeting reconvened at 1:54 p.m. Vice-Chair McKnight moved, Commissioner Crain seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the adoption of the compensation amount of \$168,270 per year for the executive director effective September 1, 2023.

19. Adjourn

At 1:55 p.m. on the motion of the chairman and without objection, the meeting was adjourned.

Garrett Donnelly, Secretary

October 27, 2023

Date

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 3.4A

Texas Historical Commission

July Quarterly Meeting

July 20–21, 2023

**Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures
Antiquities Permit #1237 for Construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the
Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County**

Background:

Mission San Antonio de Valero was established at the current location in 1724 as a Spanish religious outpost in a chain of four similar missions along the San Antonio River. The Long Barrack was originally constructed to serve as living quarters and offices of the Spanish missionaries. Construction began on the mission church in 1740 but was never completed. In 1803, the site became a Spanish frontier fortress and military garrison.

At the outset of Texas' revolution from Mexico in November 1835, the Texan Army for Independence occupied and fortified the Alamo compound in anticipation of a siege by the Mexican Army. During the Alamo battle on March 6, 1836, many garrison members withdrew into the church and convent where they made a last stand against Mexican forces. Following Texas independence, the buildings were abandoned until statehood. From 1849 to 1877, the U.S. Army occupied Alamo Plaza as a supply hub, whereupon the church gained a new second floor and roof (with the iconic parapet) to store supplies, while the Long Barrack housed offices, workshops, and living quarters. The church interior was devastated by fire in 1861 but continued to serve as a storehouse until purchased by the state in 1883 as beautification of Alamo Plaza began. The Long Barrack was incorporated into later structures, partially demolished, and reconstructed in the early twentieth century. These two buildings are the only remaining mission structures on the site.

The Alamo buildings and grounds are protected as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1962) and as a State Antiquities Landmark (SAL, 1983). The site is also listed on the National Register of Historic Places as a National Historic Landmark (1966). In 2015, the Alamo and the four missions comprising the San Antonio Missions National Historical Park were designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Alamo Hall was constructed in 1922 as the City of San Antonio's Fire Station #2. The property was deeded to the State of Texas by the City of San Antonio when a new fire station was constructed in the vicinity in 1938. The building had been partially demolished when the Alamo Mission Chapter of the Daughters of the Republic of Texas decided to repurpose it as a meeting place. Architect Henry Phelps designed Alamo Memorial Hall, which was built with funding and labor from the WPA. The first meeting was held in the building in 1939. In 1941, fundraising for a WPA tile floor was started, with installation finished in 1943. Atlee and Robert Ayres designed an addition to the west side of the building in 1947 to house the DRT Library, and construction was completed in 1950. In 1964, 1971, and 1975, further additions were made to the building. A new stone face was constructed along the south elevation of the building and additions in 1977.¹

¹ Preservation Design Partnership and Fisher Heck Architects, *Alamo Master Plan* (Austin, Texas: Texas General Land Office, 2017), 5-17–5-19; and "Our History," Alamo Mission Chapter of the Daughters of the Republic of Texas, accessed June 2023, <https://www.alamomissionchapter.com/our-history>.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The National Register nomination for the Alamo indicates that “the library and museum are recent additions and do not contribute to the significance of the landmark.” This nomination forms the basis of the SAL designation, with both designations established before Alamo Hall in its current form reached 50 years of age. For the last twenty years, however, Alamo Hall has been treated as an historic resource, with modifications reviewed and permitted:

- Permit #233 (2002): Rehabilitation of the threshold at the north entrance
- Permit #510 (2012): Replacement of the ledger support at the porch roof
- Permit #721 (2014): Window repair to multiple buildings, including Alamo Hall and Library
- Permit #774 (2015): In-kind patio roof replacement
- Permit #832 (2016): Porch roof repair
- Permit #835 (2016): Construction of an ADA-compliant restroom, work to the additions

Further, the Memorandum of Agreement between the General Land Office and the Texas Historical Commission regarding the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas, executed in 2012, establishes that the THC issues permit for any work to buildings within the Alamo Complex that are over 50 years of age.

Scope of Work:

This project seeks to transform the existing Alamo Hall located on the Alamo grounds into a new state-of-the-art, 17,000-square-foot Education Center Building, especially designed for school-aged children. Building features will include a field trip hub, state-of-the-art technology, classrooms, a lecture theatre, a distance learning study, an agricultural garden, and an outdoor learning area.

The proposed project will demolish the existing DRT Library and archives additions, while retaining Alamo Hall’s perimeter walls and historic floor tiles. In place of the existing structures, the project will construct new additions to the east and west of Alamo Hall, with a second story that spans across the three volumes. At the ground level, the new construction is stepped back 7 ½’ from the main (north) façade of Alamo Hall, allowing the first window or door on the side elevations to remain visible beyond the addition. Cladding materials include limestone and a glass-fiber reinforced concrete wall system, also used on the completed Ralston Family Collections Center on the Alamo grounds. The first floor of the building will provide spaces and classrooms for learning, and the second floor will provide office space and a terrace. The site will be excavated 15’ to allow for a new basement to accommodate mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment, and to provide for building and site storage. Careful documentation and reconstruction of a portion of the stone site wall at the east side of the Alamo complex will facilitate construction of the new additions. Landscaping plans are currently in development and are not included in the scope of the proposed permit.

Demolition at Alamo Hall will entail removal of the roof structure, portions of the parapet above the line of the new second floor, and non-original interior partitions. Exterior walls will be retained, with existing windows and doors retained and restored. The west stone veneer wall, including an arched entry, and a portion of the east stone wall will be visible from within the new additions. A carefully planned construction sequence will be necessary to protect and shore historic building elements to remain during selective demolition and construction. Prior to construction, architectural finishes such as decorative paneling, lamps, and windows need to be reviewed and marked to be removed and demolished, or to be re-assembled and re-installed. The contractor will need to submit a detailed plan for elements to remain or be re-installed showing how they will protect these elements during construction, and how they will remove and re-install them. The design team requests a surveying and probing exploratory investigation to determine the nature of the construction of the Alamo Hall wall.

Design Options:

In initial feedback regarding the project, staff expressed concern regarding the extent of demolition proposed for Alamo Hall and the prominence, height, and design of the proposed second-story addition, indicating that the project would not meet the Secretary of the Interior's *Standards for Rehabilitation* relative to additions to historic buildings. In response, the Alamo Trust and their design team have developed alternatives that retain more historic building fabric and reduce the impact of the second-story addition. Multiple options are presented for the Commission's consideration.

Option A1

Option A1 is a modified version of the original design submitted with the permit application. (The original design is shown in the 100% demolition and 100% design development packages included on the following pages in the electronic meeting materials). The second-story addition is set back 7 1/2' from the main façade of Alamo Hall and is clad in a concrete panel system. In response to staff feedback, a section of curtain wall has been reduced in width from the original submission; the glazing no longer extends over the west wing of the addition but rather is centered over Alamo Hall between the additions. The vertical fins punctuating the glazing are no longer dark bronze but rather harmonize with the color of the siding.

Option B

In Option B, the second-story addition remains set back 7 1/2' from the main façade of Alamo Hall and clad in a concrete panel system. This design further reduces the amount of glazing over Alamo Hall, with a lowered head height and raised sill to create a ribbon window.

Options C1 and C2

In these options, the second-story addition is recessed 23 1/2' from the main façade of Alamo Hall, equivalent to one structural bay of the building. The fenestration matches that presented in Option B, with a lowered head height and raised sill. Option C1 is clad in coursed limestone, which is the material used for the two new wings and is distinct from the random rubble limestone of Alamo Hall. Option C2 maintains the concrete panel system of Options A1 and B.

In the *Standards for Rehabilitation*, Standard 9 indicates additions should be differentiated but compatible with historic materials, features, size, scale and proportion, and massing of a historic building. The National Park Service's guidelines for rooftop additions state that "Rooftop additions are almost never appropriate for buildings that are less than four stories high," and "are more compatible on buildings that are adjacent to taller buildings or dense urban environments."² While none of the proposed options meet this guidance on interpreting the Standards, the significant setback of Option C reduces the physical and visual impact of the construction and renders the addition more compatible with the scale and massing of the historic building. Either façade treatment is differentiated but compatible with the historic building, though Option C2 is more clearly distinguished as new and recedes more visually.

Interior structural elements

The original submission included removal of Alamo Hall's floor slab and structural columns, understood to date to the 1922 fire station. Under this option, the WPA floor tile would be removed and reinstalled. As an alternative, the structural engineer has indicated that the floor slab and tile can be retained in place. The columns would be non-structural if retained.

² National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Technical Preservation Services, ITS Number 36, "Interpreting The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation: Rooftop Additions," June 2006.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The *Standards for Rehabilitation* emphasize the physical, in-place preservation of distinctive materials, features, spaces, and spatial relationships that characterize a property. This is specifically articulated in Standard 9 relative to additions. Standard 10 states that “new additions... will be undertaken in such a manner that, if removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the historic property and its environment would be unimpaired.” To meet the *Standards*, the interior structural elements and WPA floor tile should be preserved in place.

Alamo site

In terms of the relationship of the addition to the Alamo, the second story portion of the building begins in alignment with the east wall of the Alamo church. Accounting for site topography, the top of the roof is equal to the height of the Alamo’s barrel vault roof; it is slightly lower than the Alamo’s iconic parapet and considerably less than the height of the Collections Center, further to the rear of the site (see site section on the following pages). In consideration of tree cover between the Alamo and the proposed Education Center, its recessed location on the site, and similar material palette and design vocabulary to the existing Collections Center, any of the proposed options are compatible with the Alamo site.

Standard 8 stipulates that archeological resources should be protected in place or disturbance must be mitigated, which is to be addressed through archeological investigations prior to construction. The Commission approved Archeology Permit #31032 for archeological investigations associated with the building’s construction at the February 1, 2023 Quarterly Meeting.

The Commission may authorize the permit as written, apply special conditions to the permit, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the permit. If the Commission moves to approve the permit, the motion should address the specific options presented.

Motion Option 1 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend authorizing the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, in keeping with design Option [A1, B, C1, or C2] and [including or not including] retention of the interior columns and floor slab.

Motion Option 2 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend denial of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 1 (Commission):

Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County, in keeping with design Option [A1, B, C1, or C2] and [including or not including] retention of the interior columns and floor slab.

Motion Option 2 (Commission):

Move to deny issuance of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1237 for construction of the Texas Cavalier Education Center, Alamo Hall, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

2023 Courthouse Advisory Committee Recommendations for the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program

June 12, 2023

The Texas Historical Commission (THC or Commission) convened a Courthouse Advisory Committee (Committee) that met in April and May 2023 to examine specific aspects of the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP). Approaching its 25-year anniversary, the program has attracted more than 140 participants and awarded more than \$360 million to counties to fund the full restorations of 78 courthouses and provide smaller grants to assist with emergency and planning projects. During Round XII grant application evaluations in 2022, the Commission's Architecture Committee members expressed concern that seven of the eleven emergency applications were for work on fully restored courthouses and in nearly all cases, the scopes of work described in their grant applications were to address design flaws or poor-quality construction during their full restoration projects. Based upon these concerns, the Commission appointed the Committee on February 1, 2023. The goal of the Committee's effort was to advise the Commission on improving construction quality to limit the number of courthouses returning for funding following their full restorations, examine the priorities of the THCPP by identifying buildings eligible for grant funding, and refine its grant project selection process. County judges and commissioners, facilities managers, a representative from the Texas Association of Counties, THC commissioners, preservation architects, and contractors comprised the Committee. The Committee met virtually on April 4 and April 12, 2023 to discuss the topics and make initial recommendations on how to address concerns, and on May 24, 2023 to finalize the Committee's recommendations. Committee members reviewed and approved final revisions to draft recommendations by email.

In preparation for the Committee meetings, staff developed an in-depth survey, and all seventeen members responded. The survey comprehensively covered the Committee's topics and solicited feedback on how to improve construction quality and reduce the number of returning applicants, how to assess and fund returning applicants, how to improve courthouse stewardship post-restoration, funding eligibility and scoring criteria considerations. Results from the survey were shared with the Committee at the beginning of the first two meetings and used to clarify the most important topics for discussion by the Committee. Staff prepared a background presentation for each meeting to educate the committee members on aspects of the program related to the pertinent topics.

At the initial Committee meeting, staff presented background on the THCPP Statute and Rules, recommendations from the last time the Courthouse Advisory Committee was convened in 2018, the types of funding offered through the program, how grant applications are evaluated and scored, and generally how grant-funded planning and construction projects are managed. The topics discussed at the April 4 Committee meeting were *Construction Quality* and *Evaluating and Funding Returning Applicants*. At the April 12 meeting, the Committee discussed potential changes to the *Scoring Criteria* and when *Auxiliary Buildings* are eligible for THCPP funding. At each of the first two meetings, Committee members were assigned to one of three breakout rooms. Each issue was deliberated by the three groups with a staff member reporting out feedback and insights from each group to the full Committee, identifying consensus and divergence for each topic.

This report provides the Committee's recommendations, insights, and guidance to the Commission and outlines the actions necessary to implement the recommendations. This report represents the Committee's efforts and includes specific recommendations for the THCPP grant project selection and award process. For each topic or area of interest, recommendations are listed in conjunction with any related impacts and

necessary actions. The Commission may choose to act on these recommendations and direct changes to THCPP program policy, implement changes to administrative rules in the Texas Administrative Code or, less likely, seek statutory amendments to the Texas Government Code. Alternatively, the Commission may choose not to act on one or more of the committee's recommendations.

Returning Applicants

Applicants with grant-funded fully restored courthouses may return to request additional funding for a variety of reasons: to complete a scope of work that was eliminated from their original full restoration project, due to an unanticipated emergency, or to repair or remedy defective work not properly undertaken during the original full restoration. At times, an agreement is formed between the county and the THC to allow a relatively large scope of work or a specific element of the originally proposed project as described in the grant application to be removed from the full restoration prior to the Funding Agreement. This may occur if the county's consultants determine the work to be currently unnecessary, such as a roof replacement when the roof remains in serviceable condition. Scope removed from a project due to value engineering after the Funding Agreement is signed should not affect the completeness of a project. Fully restored courthouses experience emergencies at a lesser rate than non-restored courthouses but may experience a sudden emergency due to a weather event, for example. Most of the fully restored courthouses that return for emergency grants are to address issues that develop following their full restoration. In some cases, urgent issues may develop due to deferred maintenance, but more often, the issues directly relate to poor construction quality either due to a deviation from the project design by the contractor or an error or omission in the architect's design. The Committee explored construction quality and how to assess and fund applications from returning applicants.

Construction Quality

Only five years into the program, the THC noticed fully restored courthouses falling into disrepair and created the Texas Historic Courthouse Stewardship Program to educate counties and their facility managers on the importance of maintenance and provide annual training on maintenance strategies and tools. Despite those efforts, fully restored courthouses continue to fall into severe disrepair, sometimes only a few years following completion of their project. In Round VIII (2014), a quarter of applicants had returned to request additional funding to repair issues that developed following their previous full restoration projects. And in Round XII (2022), seven of the eleven emergency grant applications were those returning for funding to remediate, reconstruct, or repair building issues due to poor construction quality, related to either design flaws or deviation from the construction documents by the contractor. In addition to construction quality issues, counties have also returned to request funding for unforeseen emergencies.

The survey results indicated that the most important factors in determining the quality of construction at the end of a full restoration project are an experienced contractor and quality construction documents prepared by the architect. During deliberations in the breakout rooms, Committee members nearly unanimously agreed that in addition to those two factors, counties need more education about the construction process.

Educational topics should include the full restoration planning and construction process, how to hire professionals and contractors, what to consider including in their contracts, the types of delivery methods, and what important steps to take to insure ongoing preservation of their courthouse. Counties also need more support regularly monitoring construction since the architectural consultant is typically only visiting the site twice a month, and the expertise of most county employees is insufficient to oversee a large construction project. Committee members agreed that an owner's representative who looks out for the best interest of the county and the courthouse would substantially improve the quality of construction and the efficiency of the process.

Committee Recommendation #1

Educate Counties about Planning, Construction, and Post-Construction Considerations

- a) Provide and require pre-application training for participating counties to be eligible for a THCPP grant. Include information about 1) the grant application and evaluation process, 2) the importance of budgeting and planning for cyclical maintenance immediately upon completion of the project, 3) the historic designation and nomination process, and 4) other pre-application considerations.
- b) Provide training to counties on hiring an architectural professional and what to consider in their contract for architectural plans & specifications and construction administration.
- c) Provide training on different project delivery methods, how to hire a contractor, and what to consider in their contract for construction.
- d) Provide post-construction training that directs counties to maintain communication with their architect and contractor, undertake a one-year warranty inspection with the full team, and ensure all issues are appropriately addressed.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Prepare pre-application and post-restoration training modules for counties.
- ii) Require county representatives attend pre-application training as a prerequisite for applying for a THCPP grant. Require county representatives attend post-restoration training as a condition of the grant funding agreement.
- iii) Supplement staff-prepared training by hiring a professional consultant to prepare digital training modules and written materials related to:
 - 1) hiring a professional architectural consultant, owner's representative, and contractor, including establishing and evaluating qualifications;
 - 2) what to consider when entering into contracts for planning, construction, and project management, including types of project delivery methods for construction;
 - 3) what to expect during the construction process; and
 - 4) the roles and responsibilities of the project participants before, during, and after construction.
- iv) Develop a list of typical considerations or standard conditions for contract documents, tailored to the needs of historic courthouses and the expectations of the THCPP.

Committee Recommendation #2

Require an Owner's Representative to Monitor the Construction Project

- a) Require counties undergoing a grant-funded full restoration to hire an owner's representative to monitor construction for at least a minimum number of hours per week. The THC will provide minimum and preferred qualifications based upon professional guidance, and allowable fees. Counties may use a county employee who meets the minimum qualifications and can devote sufficient time to act on behalf of the county undertaking its responsibility to engage in project management, coordination, facilitation, oversight, and monitoring during the design, procurement, and construction phases of a project.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Develop a list of minimum and preferred qualifications, minimum time commitment, and clear roles and responsibilities for an owner's representative.
- ii) Change the THCPP Grant Manual to require that counties hire or employ an owner's representative to review the full restoration architectural plans and specifications before the project goes to bid and monitor their grant-funded full restoration construction project. Encourage counties to bring on an owner's representative during project design.

- iii) Change the THCPP Grant Application materials to include a line item for an owner's representative in the grant application budget and funding request, and make this an eligible expense for reimbursement or in-kind contribution credit toward a grant recipient's match. Encourage counties to employ a qualified staff member, to continue in the capacity of courthouse steward following completion of the grant-funded project.
- iv) Evaluate the allowable architectural and engineering fees to ensure they align with industry standards. Consider the fiscal impact of implementing committee recommendations #5.b and 5.c in determining the overall amount of allowable fees.

Evaluating and Funding Grant Applications from Returning Applicants

The 2018 Courthouse Advisory Committee recommended that the focus of the THCPP continue to be to fund as many full restoration projects as possible, over emergency, planning, and other alternative projects. It also recommended considering funding for returning applicants with previously restored courthouses with emergency scopes of work and redefined emergency as “caused by a catastrophic event, a recently discovered condition that threatens the building with imminent and severe damage or critical repairs needed to correct accelerating damage from long-term deferred maintenance”. Since 2018, the program has seen applicants returning to fund work that might not rise to the level of emergency but if not addressed will eventually lead to issues that endanger preservation of the courthouse. While awarding grants to fund work that was already funded and completed during a full restoration drains money from program participants still awaiting full restoration grants, the 2023 Courthouse Advisory Committee recognized that not funding urgent repairs on fully restored courthouses threatens courthouse preservation and the state and local investments in the original project. The Committee nearly unanimously agreed that counties with fully restored courthouses should be eligible for additional grant funding to address issues on their courthouse, whether due to an unforeseen emergency, to remedy construction quality issues from their original full restoration project, or for other potentially legitimate reasons. Survey results and discussions in the breakout rooms indicate that the Committee expects counties experiencing issues following a full restoration project to pursue some form of remedy with the parties involved; however, determining fault can be complicated, and full litigation would not necessarily result in the best outcome for the county or the courthouse.

Currently, THCPP offers applicants three types of competitive grants for planning, full restoration, and emergency projects. For awarding these three competitive grants, the THCPP uses a standard application for full restoration grants that also includes a request for a planning grant to develop architectural plans and specifications for a future full restoration construction project and one for emergency applicants that need to address urgent issues that endanger the courthouse itself or its users. The THCPP also offers out-of-cycle emergency grants and supplemental grants that are both awarded by the Commission during a quarterly meeting outside of the biannual grant cycles. To request an emergency grant out-of-cycle or a supplemental grant, a county must submit a letter to the Commission's Executive Director, describing the need for funding, the urgency of the request and providing a cost estimate for the work. Supplemental awards typically address unforeseen conditions that arise or substantial cost overruns on ongoing construction projects, but may also address some scopes of work that were unintentionally omitted on a completed full restoration project.

The Committee expressed concern over comparing returning applicants to applicants that had not yet received a full restoration grant. Instead, returning applicants with fully restored courthouses should receive funds through a competitive process, with fourteen of the twenty-one scoring criteria used to evaluate the application, removing Full Restoration, Overmatch, County Records, County Support, Local Support, Local Resources, and Plans and Specifications, since these categories demonstrate support for or apply to full restoration proposals. The fourteen categories important to consider for returning applicants are listed below. Mock scoresheets were developed using the new *Returning Applicants Criteria* and applied to the Round XII

returning applicants, which illustrate the most urgent projects would rise to the top using the new system. Endangerment and County Revenue varied most among returning applicants and therefore typically would determine which projects are funded more than all other categories. The committee recommends that all returning applicants, including those seeking emergency funding, be evaluated using this selective set of scoring criteria.

Several Committee members noted the importance of regular, cyclical maintenance and pointed out that the poorest counties may not have the resources to fund cyclical maintenance, which costs on average 1 to 4% of the overall value of the building, annually. In all three breakout rooms, members offered substantial support for the THCPP providing seed funding for maintenance endowments to support the poorest counties in preserving historic courthouses and protecting the state’s investment.

Committee Recommendation #3

Require Counties to Pursue Administrative Remedies with Contractor and/or Architect Before Requesting THCPP Grant Funding

- a) Require counties returning for funding first to pursue repairs under warranty or administrative remedies with their contractor and/or architect if the scope of work is to correct poor-quality construction during the original full restoration project.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Establish by THCPP Policy a requirement that counties present evidence that demonstrates their pursuit of administrative remedies before requesting funding to address scopes of work related to issues during the full restoration project, either due to contractors or subcontractors not following the architectural plans & specifications as designed or due to errors and omissions by the architect.
- ii) Seek legal advice on the liability of various parties in developing the policy requirements.
- iii) Consider adding provisions in 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.7 to require repayment of grant for repairs to poor-quality construction if funds are later recovered through litigation.

Committee Recommendation #4

Evaluate all Returning Applicants on a Separate Application and Scoring System

- a) Establish a new scoring system for awarding competitive grants to returning applicants with a fully restored courthouse.
- b) Recommend the Commission consider a balance of awards among the grant types, prioritized in the order of full restoration, emergency, returning applicants, and planning grants.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Establish by Policy a selective set of fourteen scoring criteria excerpted from the 21 standard scoring criteria to evaluate candidates proposing limited scopes of work on previously restored courthouses.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Historical Designations | 6. Integrity | 11. Non-THCPP Deed |
| 2. Age (with changes) | 7. Current Use (with changes) | 12. THCPP Deed |
| 3. Architectural Significance | 8. Future Use (with changes) | 13. Compliance |
| 4. Historical Significance | 9. Fix Changes | 14. County Revenue |
| 5. Endangerment | 10. Master Plan | |

- ii) Change the THCPP Grant Application materials to add a description of the program’s funding priorities, with an emphasis on full restoration grants as the highest priority. Ensure the application materials clearly describe the types of projects that are eligible or ineligible for grant funding, with a focus on parameters for returning applicants as a new grant category.
- iii) Consider emergency and returning applicants for funding in each future grant round, and identify those projects with the clearest endangerment issues through the scoring process for prioritization for funding.

Committee Recommendation #5

Support Courthouse Maintenance Following Full Restoration

- a) Continue to promote and provide stewardship training to counties, with an emphasis on encouraging regular and ongoing participation.
- b) Require architectural consultant to provide a thorough Cyclical Maintenance Plan for counties as part of the grant Completion Report.
- c) Require one-year warranty inspection of the courthouse with THCPP Reviewer, architectural consultant, contractor, and county representative.
- d) Restore THCPP Stewardship staff position.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Change the Construction Grant Manual to require a more detailed cyclical maintenance plan that includes maintenance schedules and tasks for all aspects of the building as part of the Completion Report. Provide the *Historic Courthouse Maintenance Handbook* in multiple formats to facilitate its use as a foundational document in preparing cyclical maintenance plans.
- ii) Change the Construction Grant Manual to require, rather than recommend, a one-year warranty inspection by including a warranty inspection report as part of the close out documents required before the final 10% of the grant balance is released as final reimbursement to the county.
- iii) In a future legislative session, request an employee (one Full-Time Equivalent (FTE)) for the Courthouse Preservation Program team to restore the staff position, eliminated in 2011, whose sole function was to support courthouse stewardship by visiting fully restored courthouses to conduct conditions assessments and provide reports of issues to address, provide technical assistance to counties and craft annual stewardship training for county judges, commissioners and facility managers.

THCPP Grant Application Scoring

Until the addition of the County Revenue scoring criterion following recommendations by the 2018 Courthouse Advisory Committee, the same 21 scoring criteria have been used for non-emergency applicants since the inception of the THCPP.

Current Use “Vacancy” Score

The THCPP grant application scoring criteria (13 Tex. Admin. Code §12.9(c)) call for an evaluation of the building’s use as a functioning courthouse, both before and after the project’s completion. Current statutory language permits grant funding to be used for properties that no longer function as a county courthouse but requires that functioning courthouses receive funding priority (Texas Government Code, Chapter 442, Section 442.0081(d)(1)(B)(i)). This is accomplished through the scoring criteria and weights assigned to each. Two criteria pertain to building use, providing an opportunity to allocate 0, 10, or 20 points for a courthouse that is used for court or administrative functions at the time of application (Current Use) and 0, 6, or 10 points for proposals that include court and administrative functions in the completed projects (Future Use). It

should be noted that grants are often selected based upon a difference in just one or two points, so 20 points is a significant point range.

The Committee determined that the Current Use scoring criteria penalizes applicants with courthouses vacated due to conditions out of their control that affect either the safety of building users or the accessibility of the building. Furthermore, the Committee determined that applicants may continue using an unsafe or inaccessible building to earn critical points in the Current Use category. Flipping the number of points allocated for Current Use and Future Use would place more emphasis on whether the project results in a functioning courthouse rather than on whether the building is being used as a courthouse at the time of application. This means that the points allocated in the category of Current Use should be 0, 6, and 10, and points allocated in the category of Future Use should be 0, 10 or 20. Additionally, counties vacating their courthouse due to unavoidable risks to building users such as issues affecting life, safety or welfare of the building users or the county itself should be awarded an intermediary score of 6 points rather than 0 points in the category of Current Use. Program staff created a mockup scoresheet and applied it to Round XII applicants. In the mock scenario, staff considered the Comanche County Courthouse as if it were vacated, since that county has been occupying its courthouse to maintain a competitive score, despite the building being considered inaccessible with a notice from the Department of Justice to cease use. The newly proposed scoring for these two categories meant that courthouses that are vacant or potentially vacant, due to life safety or accessibility issues, were impacted minimally by their current vacancy in terms of their overall score and competitiveness for funding. Making the proposed changes to the scoring system in the categories of Current Use and Future Use seeks to distinguish between counties that vacate their building by choice or to prepare for as-yet unfunded construction from those counties that vacate their courthouse due to issues that require them to leave the building.

Committee Recommendation #6

Reconsider the Current Use “Vacancy” Score as it Applies to Courthouses Vacated Due to Hazardous Conditions or Inaccessibility

- a) Assign higher points in the category of Future Use and reduce the number of points allocated for Current Use to emphasize the building’s use as a courthouse following completion of the project rather than its use at the time of application.
- b) Limit the penalty for counties that vacate their courthouse due to hazardous conditions or inaccessibility by awarding an intermediary score rather than 0.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) By policy, assign 0, 10, or 20 points to the category of Future Use and 0, 6, or 10 points to the category of Current Use.
- ii) Establish by policy a protocol for counties to demonstrate the necessity of vacating their courthouse. Allocate 6 points to counties that can demonstrate a requirement to vacate their courthouse due to hazardous conditions or inaccessibility.

Age Score

The Texas Government Code, Chapter 442, Section 442.0081(d)(1)(B)(ii) requires that the THCPP prioritizes funding for courthouses built before 1875. When the THC established the original scoring criteria, it expanded the Statute’s intention by creating three additional age ranges, assigning significantly more points to older courthouses than newer ones. The THCPP currently considers the following criteria when awarding points in the Age of a Courthouse category:

- 20 Points: Pre-1875
- 15 Points: 1875 to 1899
- 10 Points: 1900 to 1925
- 5 Points: After 1925

The Committee nearly unanimously agreed that the age of a courthouse is not as important as its architectural significance and its level of endangerment, and that emphasis on a courthouse’s age as a deciding factor should align more closely with the intent of the Statute. If the overall points assigned to the age categories are reduced significantly and the age ranges simplified to pre-1875, 1876 to 1899, and post-1900, this reduces the significance of the age of a courthouse and allows other more important categories to determine funding, while continuing to comply with the intent of the Statute.

Committee Recommendation #7

Reduce the Emphasis on the Age of a Courthouse in the Scoring Systems

- a) Minimize the impact of a courthouse’s age when considering applicants for funding, and allow other more significant categories to become more prominent in determining funding.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) By policy, change the age ranges in the standard, emergency, and returning applicant scoring systems and assign points as follows:

- Pre-1875: 6 points
- 1876–1899: 4 points
- 1900 or later: 2 points

- ii) By policy, consider the presence of later modifications and the identified restoration period in assigning the age score.

New Scoring Category to Reward an Applicant’s Dedication

The number of applicants each round demonstrates the level of interest in and need for the program. Currently there is no incentive for applicants with unsuccessful applications to reapply in the next round, particularly if their application scored significantly below the successful applications. Applicants often lose interest after a few rounds of rejected grant applications. Once counties stop applying, they may not participate again for many years, or they may never participate again. Awarding a single point each time an applicant applies could encourage commitment from applicants and higher application rates each cycle.

Survey results indicated considerable support for adding a Longevity criterion to the THCPP standard scoring criteria and awarding points retroactively; therefore, the proposed addition to the scoring criteria was not discussed in the meetings.

Committee Recommendation #8

Provide an Incentive for Applicants to Encourage Them to Continue Applying, Despite an Unsuccessful Application

- a) Add a new category to the standard scoring system, and assign points based on the number of cycles that applicant submitted a grant application for a full restoration.
- b) Award points retroactively.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Revise 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.9 (c) to add a scoring category in consideration for counties continuing to apply for funding.
- ii) Establish by Policy the number of points awarded in the scoring criterion as follows:
 - Initial application: 0 points
 - 5–6 prior applications: 3 points
 - 1–2 prior applications: 1 point
 - 7–9 prior applications: 4 points
 - 3–4 prior applications: 2 points
 - 10+ prior applications: 5 points

Auxiliary Buildings and Funding Eligibility

The law that created the grant program states that “the commission may grant or loan money to a county or municipality that owns a historic courthouse, for the purpose of preserving or restoring the courthouse” and “a county or municipality that owns a historic courthouse may apply to the commission for a grant or loan for a historic courthouse project”. The current definition of courthouse, historic courthouse, and historic courthouse project do not provide a clear definition of what building(s) on the courthouse square are eligible for THCPP funding.

The THCPP has funded historically attached annexes and additions as part of an overall restoration of the primary courthouse. The Committee considered and provided clarification on when it is appropriate to fund an auxiliary building and recommends a clearer definition in the Texas Administrative Code. The Committee indicated that historic buildings constructed for the purpose of expanding the courthouse functions that were historically attached to the primary courthouse should be eligible for THCPP grant funding as part of an overall restoration of the courthouse complex. While the question received a range of answers, many Committee members were opposed to considering freestanding buildings on the square until all courthouses seeking funding are fully restored.

Committee Recommendation #9

Clarify funding eligibility for auxiliary historic buildings on the courthouse square.

- a) Provide clearer definitions of Courthouse and Historic Courthouse so that THCPP funding is awarded to eligible buildings as outlined in the Statute.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Revise 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.5 to provide a clearer definition of Courthouse and Historic Courthouse to align with the intention of the Statute that grants fund the preservation of buildings that serve or have served as the county courthouse:

- Courthouse:
 - Current Definition: (4) *Courthouse*. Means the principal building(s) which houses county government offices and courts and its (their) surrounding site(s) (typically the courthouse square).
 - Proposed Definition: (4) *Courthouse*. Means the principal building which serves as the primary seat of government of the county in which it is located, and its surrounding site (typically the courthouse square). The courthouse includes additions or annexes physically attached to the building that were constructed for the purpose of expanding the functions of the courthouse, but it does not include other freestanding buildings on the site.
 - Historic Courthouse:
 - Current Definition: (5) *Historic courthouse*. Means a county courthouse or building that previously served as a county courthouse that is at least 50 years old prior to the date of application, with the initial date of service defined as the date of the first official commissioners court meeting in the building.
 - Proposed Definition: (5) *Historic courthouse*. Means a building that currently or previously served as a county courthouse, as defined in paragraph (4), and which entered service as a courthouse at least 50 years prior to the due date of the grant application, using the first commissioners court meeting as its first date of service. A historic courthouse may include additions or annexes physically attached to the courthouse for at least 50 years prior to the due date of the grant application.
- ii) For clarity, add definitions for Full Restoration and Restoration Period to 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.5:
- *Full restoration:* Means a construction grant to undertake a project to restore a courthouse to its appearance at an agreed upon restoration period, which includes removing additions and alterations from later periods and reconstructing features missing from the restoration period. This treatment applies to the site, exterior of the courthouse, and interior public spaces such as the corridors, stairways, and courtrooms. Secondary spaces may be preserved or rehabilitated rather than restored. Additions or attached annexes must be removed if they post-date the selected restoration period. Retention or removal of site features from outside of the restoration period may be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.
 - *Restoration period:* Means the date selected for the purpose of defining the full restoration of a courthouse, representing the most significant time in the courthouse's history. Selection of the restoration period must be justified based on documentary and physical evidence and surviving integrity of historic materials from that period, and it must be described in the master plan for the restoration project. The restoration period represents a time when the building in its entirety exhibited a cohesive architectural style exemplifying the work of an architect or a period when the building experienced a significant historical event.

2023 Courthouse Advisory Committee Members

The members of this Advisory Committee have expertise in areas related to county government, the courthouse grant and maintenance programs, Texas courthouses, historic preservation and/or grant administration.

Elected County Officials

These county judges and commissioners have direct relevant experience with one or more of the topics under discussion by the Committee.

1. Mike Braddock, County Judge, Lynn County, Tahoka
2. Stephanie Davis, County Judge, Comanche County, Comanche
3. Joy Fuchs, former Commissioner, Washington County, Brenham
4. Leward LaFleur, County Judge, Marion County, Jefferson
5. L.D. Williamson, former County Judge, Red River County, Clarksville

Texas Association of Counties Representative

The Texas Association of Counties understands the risks associated with counties' facilities and that quality construction and a fully restored courthouse substantially lower a county's risk. Former County Judge Kim Halfmann has experience representing the needs of counties as the liaison for the Texas Association of Counties as well as experience supervising a large construction project after actively managing the restoration and rehabilitation of the Glasscock County Courthouse while their County Judge.

6. Kim Halfmann, County Relations Officer, Texas Association of Counties

Facility Managers

These facility managers have longstanding experience maintaining a fully restored courthouse and some have experience with post-restoration issues with their buildings.

7. Mike Head, former Facilities Manager, Potter County, Amarillo
8. Ricky Kerr, Facilities Manager, Cooke County, Gainesville
9. Rene Montalvo, Facilities Manager, Karnes County, Karnes City

THC Commissioners/Former Commissioners

Laurie Limbacher and Donna Carter both have experience evaluating, scoring, and funding THCPP grant applications and observing fully restored courthouses returning for supplemental and emergency funding.

10. Laurie Limbacher, Architect and Current Chair, Architecture Committee, Texas Historical Commission, Austin
11. Earl Broussard, Landscape Architect, Architecture Committee, Texas Historical Commission, Austin
12. Donna Carter, Architect and Former Chair, Architecture Committee, Texas Historical Commission, Austin

Architects

These architects have experience working in the field of historic preservation and two have direct experience with the full restoration of courthouses through the THCPP.

13. Hugo Gardea, Preservation Architect, General Services Administration, Fort Worth
14. Stan Graves, Preservation Architect, Architexas, Austin and Former Director of the Division of Architecture and the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program
15. Karl Komatsu, Preservation Architect, Komatsu Architecture, Fort Worth

Contractors

Both contractors have substantial experience as general and sub-contractors on THCPP grant-funded full restorations of historic courthouses.

16. Alan Odom, Contractor, Premier Commercial Group, and Subcontractor, Premier Metalwerks, Haltom City
17. Curt Stoddard, Contractor, JC Stoddard Construction, San Antonio

THC Staff

Mark Wolfe, State Historic Preservation Officer – Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission

Elizabeth Brummett, Deputy SHPO – Director, Division of Architecture

Susan Tietz, AIA – Architect and Coordinator, Courthouse Preservation Program

James Malanaphy, AIA – Architect and Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

Eva Osborne, AIA – Architect and Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

Donye Reese – Specialist, Courthouse Preservation Program

Tania Salgado – Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

Dan Valenzuela – Architect and Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 12.7
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 21, 2023

**Consider approval to sell by auction previously deaccessioned items from the
Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites**

Background:

In 2019, the passage of HB 1422 amended Texas Government Code §2175.909 (relating to Sale of Certain Historic Property, Proceeds of Sale) to include provisions related to the sale of deaccessioned historic object collections. Written following the passage of HB 1422, Rule 16.13 was approved in October 2019 and clarifies that if a deaccessioned collections object could not be transferred, it may be sold as a means of disposition, preferably by public auction, in consultation with the Texas Facilities Commission State Surplus Property program. All proceeds from any sale at auction of such deaccessioned objects would benefit the source collections from which the objects were removed.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval to sell by auction previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to approve the sale by auction of previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites.

List of Select Deaccessioned Objects for Sale at Auction

| | | | | |
|-----|------------|---|---|--|
| GM | S09164 | Mid-late 19th century American Empire chair, Walnut rails, yellow upholstery, Leg is broken, damaged occurred in 2012 prior to coming to HSD's CFAR | Poor Condition | Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use |
| GM | S09165 | Mid-late 19th century American Empire chair, inlaid design upon crest-rail | Poor condition | Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use |
| GM | S07893 | Late-19th century American Pier Mirror, rococo revival, Mirror is fragile, carved gesso details are cracked, fragmented | Poor condition | Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use |
| GM | unnumbered | Low gilt pier table w/ marble top | Poor Condition | Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use |
| GM | 809-003291 | Pier mirror (ballroom), rococo-revival, decorative crest rail is cracked in several places, several fragments have broken off | Poor condition | Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use |
| GM | 808-5174 | Tall console table with marble top (paired with 809-003291), rococo-revival, Mirror is fragile, carved gesso details are fragile, cracked, fragmented | Poor condition | Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use |
| GM | 301-0676 | Oval Mahogany Dining Table, late 19th-century, mahogany, three pedestal main sections, two leaves, fluted legs | Redundant, there is already a dining room table in place at the Governor's Mansion. | Deaccessioned, 2016 retained at CFAR for consumptive use |
| WOB | 1976.1.336 | Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6) | Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance | Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD) |
| WOB | 1976.1.337 | Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6) | Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance | Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD) |

| | | | | |
|-----|------------|--|---|--|
| WOB | 1976.1.338 | Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6) | Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance | Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD) |
| WOB | 1976.1.339 | Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6) | Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance | Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD) |
| WOB | 1976.1.340 | Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6) | Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance | Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD) |
| WOB | 1976.1.341 | Side-chair, 1920s (1 of 6) | Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance | Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD) |
| WOB | 1976.1.386 | Reclining Chair, 1900 | Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance | Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD) |
| WOB | 1976.1.462 | Side-chair, 1920-1940 | Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance | Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD) |
| WOB | 1976.1.355 | Dentist's Cabinet, late 19th century, mahogany | Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance | Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD) |
| WOB | 1976.1.255 | Settee, early 20 th century | Not Site - Associated, outside of site's period of significance | Deaccessioned, retained for site's education collection, however, is not needed for this site (or others at HSD) |

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 12.8

Historic Sites Committee
Quarterly Meeting
July 20—21, 2023

Consider Approval of Updated Donor Naming Opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS Capital Campaign**Background**

The Washington-on-the-Brazos Historical Foundation (WOBHF) is coordinating a fundraising campaign for the Capital Project at the Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site. The Friends of the THC is providing guidance and counsel to the WOBHF as a member of the core campaign strategy team.

As part of this fundraising campaign, and consistent with donor recognition guidelines approved by the Commission in January 2017, the Friends of the THC have developed a Donor Naming Opportunities list for this campaign (attachment A). This list will be used by the WOBHF and the Campaign Advisory Committee in its fundraising efforts.

The donor naming opportunities on this list have been curated from the 50% Schematic Design completed by Gallagher & Associates and may be subject to some changes as the design process proceeds (as specified in the list). In the event that happens, the Friends will bring an amended list to the Commission for approval.

On April 28, 2023, the Commission approved the donor naming opportunities list for the Washington-on-the-Brazos capital campaign. This list has been updated with one additional naming opportunity and is presented to the Commission for approval.

Suggested Motion – Committee

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the updated Washington-on-the-Brazos Donor Naming Opportunities Plan and authorize the Washington-on-the-Brazos Foundation to use this updated plan in their capital campaign efforts.

Suggested Motion – Commission

Move to approve the updated Washington-on-the-Brazos Donor Naming Opportunities Plan and authorize the Washington-on-the-Brazos Foundation to use this updated plan in their capital campaign efforts.



**THE “WHERE TEXAS BECAME TEXAS” CAPITAL CAMPAIGN
FOR THE
WASHINGTON-ON-THE-BRAZOS STATE HISTORIC SITE CAPITAL PROJECT**

ATTACHMENT A: DONOR NAMING OPPORTUNITIES
Updated and Approved by the Commission on July 21, 2023

The “Where Texas Became Texas” Capital Campaign Donor Naming Opportunities guidelines will be governed by two policies:

- The Texas Historical Commission’s Donor Recognition Policy, specifically as it addresses the “Donor Recognition Wall”, and “Capital Projects and Naming Opportunities” (attached); and
- Rule §16.11 of the Texas Administrative Code, which provides guidelines for the philanthropic naming of a property or a component of a property (attached).

Notes:

1. Naming opportunities detailed in this plan will be presented to the Texas Historical Commission for approval at the April 2023 Quarterly Commission meeting.
2. Once this comprehensive Donor Naming Opportunities list has been approved by the Commission, the WOBHF will share specific opportunities from this list with potential donors, based on the level of the ask and on the donor’s interests.
3. This naming opportunities list is based on the 50% Schematic Exhibit Design details and may be subject to some changes once the 100% Schematic Design is finalized.
4. The placement of the donor naming (donor wall, plaques, wayfinding signs, etc.) will be guided by recommendations from the exhibit designers Gallagher & Associates (G&A).
5. Once this Donor Naming Opportunities list has been approved by the Commission, the exhibit designers will provide a design package for the various donor recognition and naming elements (like the donor wall, large and small plaques, waysides, etc.) for review and approval by the Commission.
6. Individual exhibit items are offered for naming at multiple levels. Items specifics will be provided once the list has been finalized.

Donor Naming Opportunities (By Gift Level)

| Gift level | Location | Naming Opportunity | Recommended Naming Element | Recommended Narrative |
|-------------|--------------------|---|---------------------------------|---|
| \$2,500,000 | Visitor Center | Visitor Center building <i>(Reserved)</i> | Name at Visitor Center entrance | <i>The [Donor name] Visitor Center (placed per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$2,500,000 | Townsite | Washington Townsite <i>(Reserved)</i> | Wayside | <i>The Washington Townsite Exhibit is generously underwritten by _____</i> |
| \$1,000,000 | Conference Center | Conference Center Building <i>(Reserved)</i> | Name on Building | <i>The [Donor name] Conference Center (placed per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$1,000,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Family Gallery <i>(Reserved)</i> | Name at gallery entrance | <i>The Children's Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$1,000,000 | Townsite | Independence Hall Reconstruction (existing) | Wayside | <i>[include info about the reconstruction and how and when it was constructed] The Independence Hall Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i> |
| \$500,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Gallery 1: Dawn of the Republic | Name at gallery entrance | <i>The Dawn of the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$500,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Gallery 2: Before the Republic | Name at gallery entrance | <i>The Before the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$500,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Gallery 3: Independence | Name at gallery entrance | <i>The ____ gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$500,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Gallery 4: Conflict and Struggle | Name at gallery entrance | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$500,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | Gallery 5: Life in the Republic Gallery | Name at gallery entrance | <i>The Life in the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$500,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | Gallery 6: Annexation & Legacy of the Republic | Name at gallery entrance | <i>The Annexation & Legacy of the Republic Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i> |

| | | | | |
|-----------|--------------------|--|--------------------------|--|
| \$500,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | Gallery 7: What Became of Washington? | Name at gallery entrance | <i>The What Became of Washington Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$500,000 | Townsite | Full Building Reconstructions (6) | Wayside | <i>[include info about the reconstructed building and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i> |
| \$250,000 | Conference Center | Main Conference Hall | Plaque | <i>The [donor name] Conference Hall (placed per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$250,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 3.1 Timeline of the Revolution | Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$250,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 3.3 Convention of 1836 | Plaque | <i>The Convention of 1836 exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the Independence Hall exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$250,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | AV 1.0 "Dawn of the Republic" Orientation Immersive Film | Film Credit | <i>The "Dawn of the Republic" film was made possible by a gift/grant from ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i> |
| \$250,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Republic-era Lone Star Flag | Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$250,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | Full Gallery Mural | Plaque | <i>The Life in the Republic mural is generously underwritten by ____ (at the mural per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$250,000 | Townsite | Partial Building Reconstructions (3) | Wayside | <i>[include info about the reconstructed shell and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i> |
| \$250,000 | Visitor Center | Central Media Experience | Video credit | <i>This media experience is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i> |
| \$250,000 | Visitor Center | Gift Shop | Plaque | <i>The _____ Gift Shop (named for the donor, and placed at the gift shop entrance)</i> |
| \$100,000 | Conference Center | The Overlook Room | Plaque | <i>The [donor name] Meeting Room (placed per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | "The Long Road to Independence" Mural | Plaque | <i>This mural was made possible by a gift/grant from ____ (at the mural per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 2.1 The Land | Plaque | <i>The Land exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |

| | | | | |
|-----------|--------------------|---|---------------|---|
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 2.2 Indigenous Inhabitants Exhibit | Plaque | <i>The Indigenous Inhabitants exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 2.3 Spanish Rule & Mexican Independence Exhibit | Plaque | <i>The Spanish Rule & Mexican Independence exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 2.4 Arrival of New Immigrants | Plaque | <i>The Arrival of New Immigrants exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 3.2 Causes of the Revolution | Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 3.4 Final Days of the Revolution | Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 4.1 Building a New Society | Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 4.2 Internal Politics | Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 4.3 External Relations | Plaque | <i>This External Relations exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 4.4 News of the Republic | Plaque | <i>This News of the Republic exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 4.4.1 Printing Press Interactive | Plaque | <i>This Printing Press Interactive exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Various Individual Exhibits - Document Cases (multiple) | Small plaques | <i>Generously underwritten by _____</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.1 Home & Family | Plaque | <i>The Home and Family exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.2 Society & Community | Plaque | <i>This Society and Community exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.3 Travel & Trade | Plaque | <i>This Travel & Trade exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |

| | | | | |
|-----------|--------------------|---|-------------------|---|
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.4 Work & Economy | Plaque | <i>This Work & Economy exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.5 Government & Politics | Plaque | <i>This Government & Politics exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 6.1 Map of Texas Mural | Plaque | <i>This Map of Texas Mural is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 6.2 US + Texas Flag Display | Plaque | <i>This US & Texas Flag display is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 6.3 Anson Jones Speech (Projection and Audio) | Plaque/Projection | <i>This Anson Jones Speech exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$100,000 | Townsite | Building Cover Reconstructions (2) | Wayside | <i>[include info about the reconstructed structure and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 3.1.1 Weapons and Uniforms | Medium Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 3.2.1 List of Grievances | Medium Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 3.2.2 Signers' Painting | Medium Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 3.2.3 Where Were the Signers Form? | Medium Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 3.2.4 Who Were the 59 Signers? | Medium Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 4.1.1 New Governments & New Challenges | Medium Plaque | <i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | 4.2.1 Personal Stories/Diary Flipbook | Medium Plaque | <i>This Personal Stories/Diary Flipbook exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | AV 2.0 The Growing Tensions Map | Video Credit | <i>The Growing Tensions Map exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the video credits)</i> |

| | | | | |
|----------|--------------------------|---|---------------|---|
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | AV 3.0 The Die is Cast | Film Credit | <i>This The Die is Cast audio-visual Presentation is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Family Gallery Interactive Exhibit Zones (5 total) | Medium Plaque | <i>This _____ interactive zone is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Various Individual Exhibits - Printing Press (1) | Medium Plaque | <i>Generously underwritten by _____</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Various Individual Exhibits - Signers Painting (1) | Medium Plaque | <i>Generously underwritten by _____</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.1.1 What Did People Eat? | Medium Plaque | <i>This What Did People Eat? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.1.2 What Were Homes Like? (case) | Medium Plaque | <i>This What Were Homes Like? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.1.3 How Did Each Member of the Household Help? (case) | Medium Plaque | <i>This How Did Each Member of the Household Help? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.3.1 What Was Bought and Sold? (case) | Medium Plaque | <i>This What Was Bought And Sold? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.3.2 How Did People and News Travel? (case) | Medium Plaque | <i>This How Did People and News Travel? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.4.1 The Role of Slavery | Medium Plaque | <i>This Role of Slavery exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 6.4 Portraits of Texas | Medium Plaque | <i>This Portraits of Texas exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$50,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | AV 5.0 People of the Republic | Video Credit | <i>This People of the Republic AV experience is generously underwritten by ____ (video credits)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Various Individual Exhibits - Documents (multiple) | Small plaques | <i>Generously underwritten by _____</i> |

| | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|---|-----------------------|---|
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Various Individual Exhibits - Flags, Currency (multiple) | Small plaques | Generously underwritten by _____ |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Various Individual Exhibits - Indigeneous artifacts, portraits, home goods and furniture (multiple) | Small plaques | Generously underwritten by _____ |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 1 | Various Individual Exhibits - Weapons and Uniforms (multiple) | Small plaques | Generously underwritten by _____ |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.2.1 Body and Mind (case) | Small plaques | <i>This Body & Mind exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.2.2 Role of Religion (case) | Small plaques | <i>This Role of Religion exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.2.3 How did people Gather? | Small plaques | <i>This How Did People Gather? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.4.2 Kinds of Work – Sugar Mill Interactive (Artifact) | Small plaques | <i>This Kinds of Work exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 5.4.3What Was Farm Life Like? (case) | Small plaques | <i>This What Was Farm Life Like? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | 6.5 Add Your Portrait | Small plaques | <i>This Add Your Portrait exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | AV 5.1 Home and Family AR Windows | Small plaques | <i>This Home and Family AR Window experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | AV 5.2 Phrenology | Small plaques | <i>This Phrenology AV experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | AV 5.3 Market Cart Experience | Small plaques | <i>This Market Case Experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | Terrace Experience 1: Independence Hall View/Bench | Small plaque on bench | <i>This Terrace Experience 1 (View of the Independence Hall) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |

| | | | | |
|----------|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|---|
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | Terrace Experience 2: Townsite View/Bench | Small plaque on bench | <i>This Terrace Experience 2 (View of the Townsite) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | SOR Museum Level 2 | Terrace Experience 3: Barrington Plantation View/Bench | Small plaque on bench | <i>This Terrace Experience 3 (View of the Barrington Plantation) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i> |
| \$25,000 | Townsite | Townsite Street Sign 1: Ferry Street | Small Wayside | <i>[include info about townsite and Ferry Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i> |
| \$25,000 | Townsite | Townsite Street Sign 2: Main Street | Small Wayside | <i>[include info about townsite and Main Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i> |
| \$25,000 | Townsite | Townsite Street Sign 3: Bonham Street | Small Wayside | <i>[include info about townsite and Bonham Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i> |
| \$25,000 | Townsite | Townsite Street Sign 4: Gay Street | Small Wayside | <i>[include info about townsite and Gay Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i> |
| \$25,000 | Townsite | Townsite Street Sign 5: Austin Street | Small Wayside | <i>[include info about townsite and Austin Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i> |
| \$25,000 | Townsite | Townsite Street Sign 6: Water Street | Small Wayside | <i>[include info about townsite and Water Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i> |
| \$10,000 | Visitor Center | | Donor Wall | Donor name listed by level |

Note: All donors of \$10,000 and above will be listed on a Donor Recognition Wall at the site. This wall will be designed per the THC Design Guidelines for State Historic Sites Donor Recognition.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.2

Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023

Review and approve projects requiring private funds in excess of \$50,000 for FY 2024**Background**

In accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding between the Texas Historical Commission and the Friends of THC projects exceeding \$50,000 requiring funding from the Friends must be approved by a vote of the Commission or by a vote of the Executive Committee of the Commission.

The attached list of projects (*attachment provided for your review*) was developed by the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission, with input from, and consultation with, the division directors of each THC division, as well as with final review by the Executive Director of the THC. Upon approval by the Commission, the Board of the Friends of the THC will approve this list of projects requiring private funds in excess of \$50,000 at their quarterly Board meeting on July 28, 2023, and will direct staff to begin/continue their fundraising efforts.

Suggested Motions (Committee)

Move that the committee send forward to the commission to approve projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising.

Suggested Motions (Commission)

Move to approve projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising.

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2024 (FINAL, for Commission approval)

June 27, 2023

| Notes: | | | | | |
|--|------------|--|---------------------|--------------|--|
| 1. Friends fundraising priorities are categorized into three focus areas - Capital, Education, and Stewardship | | | | | |
| 2. Projects marked with a plus sign (+) were approved in previous fiscal years, but have amended (increased) \$ goals. | | | | | |
| 2. Projects marked with a minus sign (-) were approved in previous fiscal years, but have amended (decreased) \$ goals. | | | | | |
| Project name | Division | Project Description | Fundraising Goal | FY | Notes |
| Priority 1 | | | | | |
| Mobile App <i>(Education)</i> <i>(new)</i> | Admin | Develop and launch Phase 2 features of the app | Funding in place. | 2024 to 2025 | Phase 1 is complete. Fundings in place for Phase 2 |
| Texas Archeology Stewardship Network <i>(Stewardship)</i> | Archeology | Ongoing training/workshops for the TASN | \$10,000 | 2023-2024 | Still a priority - Archeology Division is expanding the program and exploring ideas for regional workshop; coming up on the 40th anniversary year |
| Texas Archeology Month <i>(Education)</i> | Archeology | Funding to expand and grow the Texas Archeology Month program | \$16,000 | 2023-2024 | Request submitted for TAM 2023 (in FY 2024). Decision expected in June. |
| The 1554 Shipwrecks at 50 - the Archeology of North America's Oldest Excavated Shipwrecks <i>(Education)</i> <i>(new)</i> | Archeology | Raise research funding for the re-release of previous publications as digital files in English <i>and translated into Spanish.</i> | \$75,000 - \$85,000 | 2024 to 2025 | NEW PROJECT; Note from BJ: Would particularly like to see the existing publications re-released by THC as digital resources (we already have them, but we need to do some marketing) with Spanish translation versions. |
| Real Places Conference & Awards Banquet <i>(Education)</i> (+) | CHD | Conference underwriting and scholarships for students and community organizations | \$120,000 | 2023-2024 | \$80K already committed in a Title sponsorship and a City of Austin Heritage Programs Grant. |
| Undertold Markers <i>(Education)</i> (New) | HPD | Additional funds for the fabrication of 15 Undertold Markers starting in FY 2024 | \$15,000 | 2023-2024 | The Undertold Markers Program is partly funded through the application fees paid for the historical markers program. The cost of fabricating these markers has increased significantly, thereby significantly depleting the fund. The funding identified here is for FY 2024, and is a portion of the total program cost of \$30,000 for 15 Undertold Markers. A portion of this cost (\$16,100) will be funded through fees received from the THC historical Markers Program. The projected goal will support the fabrication of 15 Undertold Markers each year going forward. |
| Eisenhower Birthplace <i>(Capital)</i> (-) | HSD | Pedestrian Plaza Capital Improvements - Monument, landscape design, upgrades | \$781,241 | 2023-2024 | Total cost of the planned capital improvements is \$2.762 million, with \$1.636 million committed in state funds. Total fundraising goal is \$1.126 million. \$345,000 raised in cash and pledges towards this goal. (MAY BE PARTIALLY FUNDED THROUGH TRUST FUND DISTRIBUTIONS) |

PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2024 (FINAL, for Commission approval)

| Project name | Division | Project Description | Fundraising Goal | FY | Notes |
|--|--------------|--|-------------------------------|-----------|--|
| Caddo Mounds - Visitor Center Phase II <i>(Capital) (+)</i> | HSD | Construction of Phase II (education building) of the Caddo Mounds SHS visitor center and outdoor educational infrastructure; match for \$2.9 million in state appropriations | \$3,140,000 | 2023-2024 | Numbers included here are for the Education Center building only (as provided by Richter Architects), and do not include support buildings (renovation of the old packing building and site improvements), additional storm protection, as well as archeology. |
| Goodnight Ranch - Acquisition <i>(Capital) (new)</i> | HSD | Acquisition of the neighboring property as an addition to Goodnight Ranch SHS | \$480,000 | 2023-2024 | PROJECT ON HOLD PENDING CONTACT WITH HEIRS. FTCH to buy and hold until THC receives statutory authority to spend SGST \$s to acquire from the Friends. |
| Levi Jordan Plantation Museum <i>(Capital)</i> | HSD | Capital Improvements and interpretation over the next 3-5 years | TBD | 2024-2026 | To begin and complete a full campaign feasibility analysis as recommended by the Friends. Funds expended for this process will be included in the final campaign budget and will be reimbursed to the Friends. |
| Star of the Republic Museum <i>(Capital)</i> | HSD | Construction of the museum | No fundraising by the Friends | N/A | The fundraising is being coordinated by WOBHF, with the FTCH supporting. FTCH Staying on this project as a consultant, support the WOBHF's campaign. |
| San Jacinto Monument - Museum Addition <i>(Capital - Planning) (new)</i> | HSD | Feasibility study | No fundraising by the Friends | 2024-2026 | Priority 1 project, but TBD about Friends of the THC involvement in the fundraising. On the project as a consultant. |
| K-12 Education Access Program for Historic Sites <i>(Program) (New)</i> | HSD | The program will provide funding for economically disadvantaged school districts, for transportation and admission for field trips to SHSs | \$100,000 | 2024-2026 | The access needs have been identified over the years by several HS managers and educators who are currently doing outreach to school districts ahead of the 2023-24 school year. Transportation and admission fees are among the primary hurdles, especially for schools from economically disadvantaged districts, to send students on field trips. |
| Priority 2 | | | | | |
| Archeological Stewards and Staff Research Fund <i>(Stewardship)</i> | Archeology | A grant program for Stewards to support on-site research | \$20,000 | 2023-2024 | Provide grant funding to TASN stewards for on-site research, like chronometric dating, or materials analysis. Also provide additional funding for regional review staff for research. |
| Courthouse Stewardship Program <i>(Stewardship)</i> | Architecture | Two regional and one statewide workshop | \$20,000 | 2023-2024 | Request approved for FY 2024. |

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2024 (FINAL, for Commission approval)

June 27, 2023

| Project name | Division | Project Description | Fundraising Goal | FY | Notes |
|--|-----------------|--|------------------|-----------|--|
| Texas Music History Trail <i>(Education) (new)</i> | CHD | Visioning/Planning to develop the full scope of the Texas Music History Trail Program, and to identify long term resource needs. Initial funding will provided for professional planning expertise. | \$50,000 | 2023-2024 | The 85th legislature, by passing H.B. 2079 authored by Rep. Todd Hunter, calls for the Texas Historical Commission to develop a Texas Music History Trail program to promote tourism related to the musical heritage of the state. The THC is working with the Texas Music Office of the Office of the Governor, the Center for Texas Music History at Texas State, and Texas Folklife to bring together musicians, scholars, and experts to realize this project. |
| Historic Sites Virtual Learning Portal, Phase II <i>(Education)(new)</i> | HSD | Continue to build on Phase I, which was supported by the IMLS Cares Act grant | \$300,000 | 2023-2025 | NEW. TO build on the IMLS funded virtual learning portal. |
| THC Digital Archives <i>(Education & Stewardship)</i> | THC | A complete management system (software license and server/cloud storage) to digitize all THC-owned images, videos, oral histories, designation application files, permit files, legal documents such as funding agreements and easements, completion reports, historic structure reports, and construction documents to be shared between THC divisions. | \$500,000 | TBD | This has been identified as a priority by multiple divisions. Mark and Carol's input required to define scope, identify requirements, archival standards, etc. |
| Priority 3 | | | | | |
| Cemetery Support Fund <i>(Stewardship) (new)</i> | Archeology/H PD | Grant program to assist private landowners with preservation of prehistoric and abandoned or lost cemeteries. | ?? | 2023-2024 | To fund a grant program to assist private landowners with preservation efforts for prehistoric & abandoned or lost cemeteries, including recording, and protecting. The changes to the Health and Safety Code has created tension between landowners and their interest groups & archeologists, and developing a program that could provide resources might be a way to mitigate the anxiety and lack of trust. |
| Museum on Main Street <i>(Education) (new)</i> | CHD | Funding to provide seed funds for travel and transportation for the first seven communities selected for the MoMS 2024 program. | \$25,000 | 2023-2024 | This new program will bring a Smithsonian exhibit to Texas for a 10 month period and will engage six Texas communities that will offer this exhibit for a 6-week period each. |
| Main Street First Lady's Tour <i>(Education) (+)</i> | CHD | Main Street Tour | \$30,000 | 2023-2024 | Traditionally funded primarily by IBAT. May not need funds for tours, but might for other event in FY 2024, to address the First Lady's request for additional engagement with the program. |

FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2024 (FINAL, for Commission approval)

June 27, 2023

| Project name | Division | Project Description | Fundraising Goal | FY | Notes |
|---|------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Texas Main Street Leadership Council <i>(Education) (new)</i> | CHD | Build on the existing Anice Read Main Street Center Fund to support the Main Street Leadership Council. | \$15,000 | 2023-2024 | The current funding available (through memorial gifts in honor of Julian Read) will support the council's inaugural efforts. Additional funding needed for travel stipends for the council, and for meeting expenses. |
| THC Education Program <i>(Program)</i> | HPD | A comprehensive Education Program that provides funding for K-12, post-secondary, and professional development programs. | \$30,000 | 2023-2024 | \$10,000 for Youth Education (virtual summer camps and content development); \$10,000 for 3rd party e-learning platform for K-12 education & professional development; and \$10,000 for Museum Services Webinars program. |
| Digital Collections Archives <i>(Education)</i> | HSD | Expanding capabilities of the existing Digital Collections Database to enable all collections to be digitally inventoried, and collection information made "web ready". Cost: part time staff, equipment, software, ops costs, etc. Focused primarily on archeological sites. | \$225,000 | 2024 to 2025 | Working on identifying potential federal funding sources for this project; previous application under NEH was not funded. Project management from the HSD side to be identified. |
| Archeology Outreach and Public Program Development | HSD & Archeology | Develop and implement archeology-focused public programs and educator workshops that center place-based understanding of archeological resources. Programs will be extensible and can be leveraged by individual historic sites to engage the public. Costs: consultant staff, equipment and supplies, curriculums, materials for travelling trunks, and design costs. | \$250,000 | 2024 to 2025 | Grant opportunities possible under Humanities Texas, U.S. Department of Education, National Archives and Records Administration - Teaching with Primary Sources. Expansion of Texas Archeology Month education offerings and CPE teacher training (Project Archeology). ON THE LIST PENDING CLARIFICATION FROM HSD. |
| Ft. Griffin - Longhorn Herd <i>(Capital) (+)</i> | HSD | Land/easement acquisition (~2,000 acres) for effective management of the THC longhorn herd at Ft. Griffin | \$14.675 Million - \$19.0 million | TBD | Address herd needs with consolidation. On the list, but with priority focus on securing a long term lease. |
| Friends Fundraising - PRIORITY 1 | | | | | |
| Preservation Scholars Program <i>(Education)</i> | Friends - Restricted | Stipend for at least four interns for FY 2023 | \$25,000 | 2023-2024 | Per FTHC 2024 Draft Budget |
| Friends Unrestricted Fundraising <i>(Gen Operating)</i> | Friends - Unrestricted | Unrestricted \$s from the Spirit of Texas program. | \$50,000 | 2023-2024 | Per FTHC 2024 Draft Budget |

PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2024 (FINAL, for Commission approval)

| Project name | Division | Project Description | Fundraising Goal | FY | Notes |
|---|------------------------|--|------------------|-----------|----------------------------|
| Unrestricted fundraising from foundations & Corporations <i>(Gen Operating)</i> | Friends - Unrestricted | Unrestricted funds | \$25,000 | 2023-2024 | Per FTHC 2024 Draft Budget |
| FTHC 2024 Gala <i>(Gen Operating)</i> | Friends - Unrestricted | Unrestricted funds or revenues to be board directed. | \$75,000 | 2024 | Per FTHC 2024 Draft Budget |
| Development Seminars <i>(Education)</i> | Friends - Unrestricted | One annual seminar at RP, and one field seminar hosted at a historic site, and multiple virtual seminars offered | \$5,000 | 2023-2024 | Per FTHC 2024 Draft Budget |

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.4Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 20-21, 2023**Consider approval of the recommended THGAAC Education Grants****Background:**

In the enabling legislation for the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC), HB 3257, the commission may provide matching grants to assist in the implementation of the advisory commission's goals and objectives. The new THGAAC Administrative Rules were adopted at the April THC Quarterly Meeting, and the THGAAC Grand Handbook was approved.

The THGAAC opened a grants cycle from April 10, 2023, to May 8, 2023, and formed a grants subcommittee to score the applications. During the May 31 THGAAC Quarterly Meeting, the THGAAC commissioners reviewed the recommendations of the grants scoring committee and voted to increase the Educational Grants award budget to up to \$340,000.

The THGAAC Commissioners voted to approve the top scoring twelve projects of the twenty-two eligible applicants. To fund all twelve projects fully, number eleven, the "Digitizing Self-Published Memoirs by Houston-Area Holocaust Survivors from Holocaust Museum Houston for \$8,050, is receiving partial funding of \$2,100 from the THGAAC and the remaining \$5,950 from a private donation to the museum.

Recommendations:

The recommendation is for the THC to consider approval of the THGAAC Education Grants.

Committee Motion:

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approving the THGAAC Education Grants.

Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission

2023 Education Grant Recommendations

May 25, 2023

The Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission's (THGAAC) 2023 Education Grant application period was active from April 10, 2023 to May 8, 2023; each applicant could request up to \$50,000.00 per project.

We received a total of 23 applications, with 22 of those being eligible. Applications came from all over the state, from organizations of varying sizes and missions.

Scoring took place between May 9, 2023 and May 24, 2023. The scoring committee met on May 25, 2023 to discuss recommendations. This document presents the recommendations of the scoring committee.



Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission

Projects and Scores

The THGAAC received 23 applications for this grant, with 22 of those being eligible for scoring. Below are the ranked total scores for each application, from highest to lowest.

| Rank | Applicant | Project | Total |
|------|--|--|-------|
| 1 | El Paso Holocaust Museum and Study Center | "2023 Biennial Educators' Conference: Tools for Teaching the Holocaust in Today's Classroom" | 116.8 |
| 2 | Dallas Holocaust and Human Rights Museum | "Ten Stages of Genocide Graphic Novel Animation" | 116 |
| 3 | Holocaust Museum Houston | "Antisemitism Toolkit" | 114.6 |
| 4 | St. Sarkis Armenian Church of Dallas-Fort Worth | "Seeing the Humanity in Each of Us: The Lessons of the Armenian Genocide" | 114.2 |
| 5 | Dallas Holocaust and Human Rights Museum | "'Hidden History: Recounting the Jewish Shanghai Story' Special Exhibition" | 107.2 |
| 6 | Jewish Federation of Fort Worth and Tarrant County | "The Sh'ma Project" | 105.4 |
| 7 | Holocaust Museum Houston | "Spanish Edition of Holocaust Remembrance Toolkit" | 100 |
| 8 | Holocaust Memorial Museum of San Antonio | "Hate Ends Now—The Cattle Car Project" | 98.6 |
| 9 | Holocaust Remembrance Association | "Holocaust Garden of Hope: Virtual Access" | 97.6 |
| 10 | Museum of Biblical Art | "'Celebration of Survival: Holocaust Heroes' Museum Exhibition" | 97.4 |
| 11 | Holocaust Museum Houston | "Digitizing Self-Published Memoirs by Houston-Area Holocaust Survivors" | 94.8 |
| 12 | Amarillo Public Library | "Stories of Exile" | 92.8 |
| 13 | Austin Jewish Film Festival | "Austin Jewish Film Festival 2023" | 88.5 |
| 14 | Congregation Beth Israel | "8 th Grade Journey to Holocaust Museum Houston" | 88.2 |
| 15 | Jewish Federation of Greater Dallas | "10 th Annual Interfaith Seder" | 84.6 |
| 16 | Clarion Project, Inc. | "Empowering Education and Public Awareness: Combating Antisemitism and Genocide" | 84.2 |
| 17 | Polkaworks | "Two Worlds—One Path" | 82 |
| 18 | Jewish Federation of San Antonio | "No-Hate Zone—Combating Antisemitism and Hate in Bexar County and Beyond" | 78.8 |
| 19 | Mesorah High School for Girls | "A Student-Led Exploration of the Holocaust and Genocide" | 72.4 |
| 20 | World Affairs Council Austin | "The Geography of the Genocides: Ten Genocides" | 72.4 |
| 21 | Chabad RGV | "Through the Awareness of Truth—Peace and Tolerance Can Be Achieved" | 65.4 |
| 22 | Shalom Austin | "Speaking My Ancestors' Truth" | 62.75 |
| 23 | Center for Medicine After the Holocaust | "Medical Student Education about Medicine and the Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism" | N/A |



Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission

Recommended for Funding

1.) *El Paso Holocaust Museum and Study Center: “2023 Biennial Educators’ Conference: Tools for Teaching the Holocaust in Today’s Classroom”*

Amount Requested: \$10,350.00

This grant will allow the museum to hold their biennial educators’ conference on teaching the Holocaust.

2.) *Dallas Holocaust and Human Rights Museum: “Ten Stages of Genocide Graphic Novel Animation”*

Amount Requested: \$50,000.00

The museum currently uses print and digital copies of graphic novels they created to help demonstrate the Ten Stages of Genocide. This grant will allow them to animate certain graphic novels, thereby providing more in-depth student instruction on these stages.

3.) *Holocaust Museum Houston: “Antisemitism Toolkit”*

Amount Requested: \$36,000.00

This will allow the museum to provide an educational toolkit that focuses on antisemitism, including its history and the dangers it presents. The toolkit will be made available in English and Spanish.

4.) *St. Sarkis Armenian Church of Dallas-Fort Worth: “Seeing the Humanity in Each of Us: The Lessons of the Armenian Genocide”*

Amount Requested: \$46,500.00

This grant will allow St. Sarkis to provide a variety of community programming throughout the grant cycle, aimed at educating the public on the Armenian Genocide. Programming includes a cultural heritage festival, a teacher workshop, a student art expo, and an Armenian Genocide Remembrance Day event.

5.) *Dallas Holocaust and Human Rights Museum: “Hidden History: Recounting the Jewish Shanghai Story’ Special Exhibition”*

Amount Requested: \$50,000.00

This grant will allow the museum to host an exhibit that examines the experiences of Shanghai's Jewish community, which was formed when its inhabitants fled Nazi Europe.

6.) *Jewish Federation of Fort Worth & Tarrant County: “The Sh’ma Project”*

Amount Requested: \$25,000.00

Dr. Suki John is the child of a Holocaust survivor, and she has created a film that depicts her family's story through dance and music. The Federation will use this grant to create a version of the film specifically for students, and to deliver corresponding workshops.



Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission

7.) *Holocaust Museum Houston: “Spanish Edition of Holocaust Remembrance Toolkit”*

Amount Requested: \$9,000.00

This grant will allow the museum's Holocaust Remembrance Toolkit to be translated into Spanish, to be used by students still learning English. The museum will also provide corresponding educator workshops.

8.) *Holocaust Memorial Museum of San Antonio: “Hate Ends Now—The Cattle Car Project”*

Amount Requested: \$50,000.00

This grant will allow the museum to bring a replica cattle car to San Antonio and Austin, to stand as a traveling exhibit. The cattle car houses virtual materials that use primary sources to provide a 360° presentation about the Holocaust to visitors.

9.) *Holocaust Remembrance Association: “Holocaust Garden of Hope: Virtual Access”*

Amount Requested: \$46,000.00

This grant will allow the Holocaust Remembrance Association to provide virtual interactive Holocaust programming, centered on the open-air Holocaust Garden of Hope.

10.) *Museum of Biblical Art: “Celebration of Survival: Holocaust Heroes’ Museum Exhibition”*

Amount Requested: \$10,000.00

This grant will allow the museum to host an exhibit that examines the role of the Righteous Among the Nations during the Holocaust.

11.) *Holocaust Museum Houston: “Digitizing Self-Published Memoirs by Houston-Area Holocaust Survivors”*

Amount Requested: \$8,050.00

This grant will allow the museum to digitize the written memoirs of Holocaust Survivors, thereby facilitating their preservation and accessibility.

12.) *Amarillo Public Library: “Stories of Exile”*

Amount Requested: \$5,000.00

This grant will allow the museum to digitize the written memoirs of Holocaust Survivors, thereby facilitating their preservation and accessibility.

Total Budget: \$340,000.00

During the quarterly meeting, Commissioners discussed increasing the grant budget to \$340,000.00. The motion was to fund the highest scoring projects in addition to the \$5,000



Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission

grant request to the Amarillo Public Library and present these recommendations to the Texas Historical Commission. This would allow full funding for #1-#10, partial funding for #11, and full funding for #12. Commissioner Mitzner identified alternative funding for the remainder of #11, in the amount of \$5,900.00.



TAB 7.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider approval of FY2024 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Background:

Chapter 2102 of the Government Code requires the internal audit plan be risk-based and include areas identified through a risk assessment process. The attached document presents the proposed fiscal year 2024 Internal Audit Plan for review and approval in accordance with the Texas Internal Auditing Act.

The annual audit plan was developed using a risk assessment framework. Agency sources for potential engagement and auditable activities were identified; agency risk factors were examined using a weighted average risk measurement scoring system; risk assessment results were evaluated; and the audits based on the risk measurement score were prioritized. The engagements selected were based on the quantified risk priorities and the agency's risk strategy.

Suggested Executive Committee Motion:

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the Fiscal Year 2024 Annual Internal Audit Plan.

Full Commission:

Consent Item



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Internal Audit Services

AN INTERNAL AUDIT OF

Retail Revenue

Report No. 23-001

Final

June 21, 2023

This report provides management with information about the condition of risks and internal controls as a specific point in time. Future changes in environmental factors and actions by personnel may impact these risks and internal controls in ways that this report cannot anticipate.

Report Highlights

Why Was This Review Conducted?

McConnell & Jones LLP (MJ) serving as the outsourced internal audit function (Internal Audit) for the Texas Historical Commission (THC) performed this internal audit as part of the approved FY 2023 Annual Internal Audit Plan.

Audit Objectives and Scope

To assess management controls protecting retailer sales revenue and the point of sales system.

The audit scope period was FY 2022.

Audit Focus

Retail Revenue

- Cash handling and deposit procedures.
- Check handling.
- Credit card handling.
- Point of Sale System access.
- Point of Sale data security.
- Revenue recording.
- Revenue reconciliations.

Audit Conclusions

The Texas Historical Commission operates 21 museum stores which leverage QuickBooks-POS-19.0 as the point of sales system.

We noted multiple control weaknesses in the Texas Historical Commission’s management control structure safeguarding retailer sales revenue along with the access and system data collected through the point of sales (POS) system.

THC was recently informed that QuickBooks Desktop Point of Sale 19.0 support will be discontinued as of October 3, 2023. This discontinuation has prompted THC to research alternate solutions to replace the POS. The recommendations identified within this report should be considered during the selection and implementation of the new POS.

Internal Control Rating

Major Improvement Needed.

What Did We recommend?

We recommend that THC:

1. Update and distribute written policy and procedures which detail the requirements for the handling of cash, check, and credit cards from the point of sale to deposit.
2. Communicate and enforce the requirements listed in the THC Personnel Manual to the POS userbase related to:
 - a. Passwords.
 - b. Account sharing.
3. Conduct periodic reviews of all POS user accounts to validate the following:
 - a. Valid accounts.
 - b. System privileges.
4. Use a Service Account with less privileges to log into the POS desktop and consider configuring the POS to run in Kiosk mode.
5. Update the configuration of POS desktop to strengthen security. Specifically.
 - a. Set the POS password protected screensaver to engage after 10 minutes of inactivity.
 - b. Archive the System log files.
6. Document the annual Payment Card Industry (PCI) compliance process.
7. Implement a procedure for the THC finance office to reconcile what is reported from each THC retail site, to TexNet and what appears in the financial reports.

Number of Findings/ Opportunities by Risk Rating

| Category | High | Medium | Low | Total |
|---------------------------|------|--------|-----|-------|
| Findings | 6 | 1 | 0 | 7 |
| Improvement Opportunities | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 |



We wish to thank all employees for their openness and cooperation. Without this, we would not have been able to complete our review.

Introduction

We performed this audit as part of the approved FY 2023 Annual Internal Audit Plan. This audit was conducted in accordance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain sufficient, appropriate evidence to provide a reasonable basis for our findings and conclusions based on our audit objectives. We believe that the evidence obtained accomplishes that requirement.

Pertinent information has not been omitted from this report. This report summarizes the audit objective and scope, our assessment based on our audit objectives and the audit approach.

Objective, Conclusion, and Internal Control Rating

This audit identified findings that resulted in an overall internal control rating of: **Major Improvement Needed**. **Exhibit 1** describes the internal control rating.

The purpose of this audit was to assess management's controls protecting retailer sales revenue and the point of sales system.

As such we focused on the following Retail Revenue processes:

- Cash handling and deposit procedures.
- Check handling.
- Credit card handling.
- Point of Sale system access.
- Point of Sale data security.
- Revenue recording.
- Revenue reconciliations.

The scope period was FY 2022.

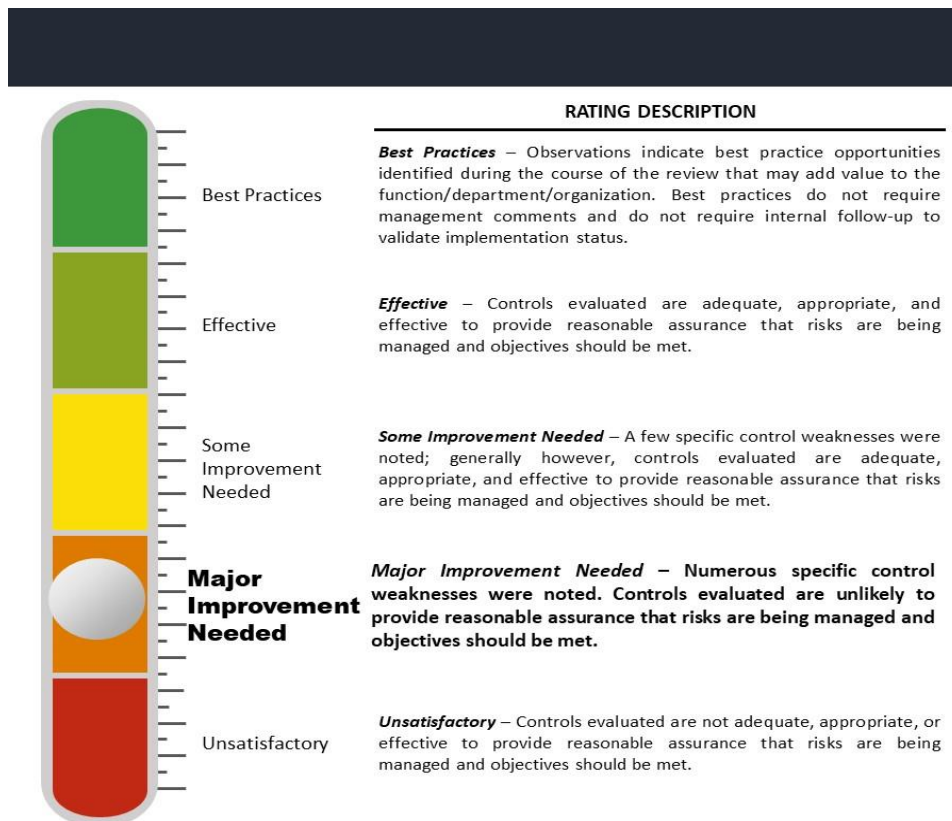


Exhibit 1: Internal control rating description.

Finding vs Improvement Opportunity

We define a finding as an internal control weakness or non-compliance with required policy, law, or regulation. We define an improvement opportunity as an area where the internal control or process is effective as designed but can be enhanced.

Findings and Risk Rating Summary

Inherent risk is internal audit’s ranking of the impact to the organization if controls or processes were not in place or effective to prevent a negative event from occurring. Inherent risk ratings are assigned prior to audit activities performed. Residual risk is internal audit’s ranking of the remaining risk or likelihood of a negative event occurring with the internal controls and processes in place.

Exhibit 2 provides a summary of our audit observations. See the findings and management response section of this report for a discussion of all issues identified recommendations and management responses.

| Business Objective | Inherent Risk Rating | Residual Risk Rating | Control Assessment / Findings | Recommendations |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|--|---|
| <p>1. To have management controls, policies, and processes in place to ensure cash, and check, and credit card handling and deposit procedures are sufficient, accurate and safeguard THC's revenue from the point of sale to the deposit.</p> | <p>High</p> | <p>Medium</p> | <p>Some Improvement Needed</p> <p>1. THC does not have consistent policy or procedures in place related to the fiscal controls for the handling of cash, check, and credit cards.</p> <p><i>(See Findings and Management Response Section Business Objective #1)</i></p> | <p>1. Update and distribute policy and procedures which detail the requirements for the handling of cash, check, and credit cards from the point of sale to deposit.</p> |
| <p>2. To have management controls and processes in place to ensure that the THC Point of Sales (POS) system is protected from unauthorized access.</p> | <p>High</p> | <p>High</p> | <p>Major Improvement Needed</p> <p>2. POS password enforcement is weak, and segregation of duties (SOD) risks were identified within with museum stores' point of sale system.</p> <p>3. POS system access and security options across all museum stores are not being reviewed and updated at least annually.</p> <p><i>(See Findings and Management Response Section Business Objective #2)</i></p> | <p>2. Communicate and enforce the requirements listed in the THC Personnel Manual to the POS userbase related to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Passwords. b. Account sharing. <p>3. Conduct periodic reviews of all POS user accounts to validate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Valid accounts. b. System privileges. |
| <p>3. To have management controls and processes in place to ensure customer data captured within the THC Point of Sales (POS) is protected from unauthorized disclosure.</p> | <p>High</p> | <p>High</p> | <p>Major Improvement Needed</p> <p>4. Segregation of duties (SOD) risks were identified within the site desktop point of sale systems.</p> <p>5. The local POS desktop password protected screensaver does not</p> | <p>4. Use a Service Account with less privileges to log into the POS desktop. Additionally, THC should consider configuring the POS to run in Kiosk mode.</p> <p>5. Update the configuration of POS desktop to</p> |

| Business Objective | Inherent Risk Rating | Residual Risk Rating | Control Assessment / Findings | Recommendations |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|---|---|
| | | | <p>engage after 10 minutes of inactivity, and the security log is not being saved to a log repository before overwriting.</p> <p>6. THC does not have a documented procedure detailing the steps to complete the Fiserv PCI Certification.</p> <p><i>(See Findings and Management Response Section Business Objective #3)</i></p> | <p>strengthen security. Specifically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Set the POS password protected screensaver to engage after 10 minutes of inactivity. b. Archive the System log files. <p>6. Document the annual PCI compliance process.</p> |
| <p>4. To ensure management controls and processes are in place to ensure revenue recording and revenue reconciliations are performed timely and accurately resulting in accurate financial statements.</p> | High | High | <p>Major Improvement Needed</p> <p>7. No reconciliation is performed within the THC finance office between what is reported by THC retail sites to TexNet and what appears in the financial reports.</p> <p><i>(See Findings and Management Response Section Business Objective #4)</i></p> | <p>7. Implement a procedure for the THC finance office to reconcile what is reported from each THC retail site, to TexNet and what appears in the financial reports.</p> |
| <p>5. To have management controls and processes in place to ensure that the THC Point of Sales (POS) system is protected from unauthorized access.</p> | High | Low | <p>Opportunity for Improvement</p> <p>A. Centralized POS does not provide the functionality to report on the population of POS users.</p> | <p>A. THC should develop a schedule to periodically collect and combine the user access lists from each site, to serve as the population for periodic access assessments.</p> |
| <p>6. To ensure management controls and processes are in place to ensure revenue recording and revenue</p> | High | Low | <p>Opportunity for Improvement</p> <p>B. The museum store inventory balances are not updated to reflect sales or purchase</p> | <p>B. Consider reporting retail sales to include cost of goods sold, purchases, changes in inventory as</p> |

| Business Objective | Inherent Risk Rating | Residual Risk Rating | Control Assessment / Findings | Recommendations |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| reconciliations are performed timely and accurately resulting in accurate financial statements | | | transactions. Instead, the inventory balances are updated after the physical inventories are conducted at the end of the fiscal year (August). Net differences between the prior year and current year inventory balances are booked as an expense. There is no state requirement for the recording inventory in a manner that follows generally accepted accounting principles. | well as other adjustments which impact the net income of each retail store. This will provide a better picture of how each store is performing and identify potential risks that are not being addressed, such as theft or breakage. |

Exhibit 2: Summary of Internal Audit Findings and Recommendations.

Background

The Texas Historical Commission operates 36 state historic museum stores across Texas. Twenty-one (21) of these museum stores have retail operations. Of those, 16 stores leverages QuickBooks-POS-19.0 as the point of sales system. Admission fees, merchandise (coffee cups, T-shirts, magnets, books, etc.), and campsite rental fees are among the sources of revenue for the museum stores. **Exhibit 3** shows the changes in Historic Sites sales of goods and services as well as inventory balances as of August 2020, 2021, and 2022 that was pulled from the respective THC Unaudited Annual Financial Report.

| Category | August 31, 2020 Balance | August 31, 2021 Balance | % change | August 31, 2022 Balance | % change |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Sales of Goods and Services (program revenue) * | \$134,194.10 | \$ 334,818.11 | 150% | \$ 442,259.26 | 32% |
| Merchandise Inventories** | \$320,403.84 | \$ 359,847.91 | 12% | \$ 491,917.51 | 37% |

Exhibit 3: Yearend Balances for Sales of Historic Sites Sales and Merchandise Inventory

*Sales of Goods and Services for August 31, 2022, is comprised of:

- Rental Other (5.43%)
- Sale of Publications (.01%)
- Gift Shop Sales (87.56%)
- Employee Housing (7.0%)

** Inventories are valued at cost, generally using last-in, first-out (LIFO) method.

THC was recently informed that QuickBooks Desktop Point of Sale 19.0 will be discontinued as of October 3, 2023. This discontinuation has prompted THC to research alternate solutions to replace the POS. The recommendations identified within this report should be considered during the selection and implementation of the new POS.

Detailed Findings and Management Response



This section of the report provides a detailed discussion of opportunities we noted during the audit along with recommendations to improve internal controls or the business process.

Business Objective Chapter #1: CASH, CHECK AND CREDIT CARD HANDLING AND DEPOSIT PROCEDURES

Inherent Risk Rating: High

Residual Risk Rating: Medium

Business Objective: To have management controls, policies, and processes in place to ensure cash, check, and credit card handling and deposit procedures are sufficient, accurate and safeguard THC 's revenue from the point of sale to deposit.

Control Rating: Some Improvement Needed.

Finding Narrative:

THC has 21 museum stores. Of those, 16 stores use the THC POS system. We conducted interviews and reviewed policies and procedures on cash, check, and credit card handling. Although the majority of the museum stores appear to have similar processes in place from the point of sale to revenue recording, many of these processes are not documented. For those that are documented, there is a lack of consistency amongst their respective documents to ensure accurate reporting of their sales revenue.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Criteria | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fiscal Control Policy. Texas Government Code: Sec. 442.105., Sec. 442.106., Sec. 442.108, Sec.422.109., Sec 442.073, Sec 442.074 |
| Effect/Risk/Impact | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cash, check, and credit card handling, and deposit procedures may not be sufficient, accurate, or safeguard THC 's revenue from the point of sale to deposit. |
| Control Tests | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interviewed 16 site managers with THC's POS system on their cash, check, and credit card handling procedures from point of sale to deposit, to revenue recording. Reviewed documented fiscal policies for all museum stores and actual procedures to determine if the cash, check, and credit card handling procedures were sufficient. |
| Management Controls in Place | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The museum stores utilize logs (safe access logs, deposit logs, cash drawer logs, donation collection log, and key box logs) to document who has access to or has accessed the safe or key box. Logs are also used to document dual control, which is when two people are required to be present when a process is taking place, i.e., counting cash or making a deposit. The museum stores secure their cash, keys, and bank deposits in a secure device, such as a safe or a lock box. Fiscal training on how to properly safeguard cash, credit card and checks is provided by the Regional Retail Development Manager during onboarding and set up of new stores. Site specific policies and procedures exist. |
| Findings / Opportunities | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Procedures for cash, check, and credit card handling, from the point of sale to deposit, either do not exist or are not consistent across museum stores. |

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Five (5) of the museum stores do not have or did not provide their fiscal control plan for review during this audit. • The museum stores perform a point-of-sale reconciliation, but no reconciliation is performed within the THC finance office between what is reported from THC retail sites to TexNet and what appears in the financial reports. |
| Root Cause | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is no standard THC process or policy in place for fiscal controls regarding cash, check, and credit card handling procedures. |

Recommendation:

1. Update and distribute written policy and procedures which detail the requirements for the handling of cash, check, and credit cards from the point of sale to deposit.

Management Response (1) - Management agrees with this finding.

The Historic Sites retail manager, in collaboration with Staff Services, will review the current fiscal control plans for each of the State Historic Sites and make necessary updates no later than December 31, 2023. Staff Services is currently collecting information from the sites that can be used to prepare updated fiscal control plans as well as policies and procedures to be incorporated into day-to-day operations. Upon completion of the updated fiscal control plans and the new policies and procedures the Retail Manager, along with Staff Services will establish a training schedule for the sites beginning in January 2024. Staff training will then be held two times annually either in-person or virtually as part of the sales staff onboarding process and continuing education. The Retail Manager will monitor the implementation of processes throughout the fiscal year.

THC will be upgrading the POS software and hardware beginning in August 2023. As part of the implementation staff will be trained on the new system operations. The THC Retail Operations Manual will be updated to reflect changes to policy and procedures including the handling of cash, check, and credit cards from the point of sale to deposit and distributed to each site. The Retail Operations Manual and site Fiscal Control plans will be reviewed on an annual basis once established.

Business Objective Chapter #2: POINT OF SALE ACCESS

Inherent Risk Rating: High

Residual Risk Rating: High

Business Objective: To have management controls and processes in place to ensure that the THC Point of Sale (POS) system is protected from unauthorized access.

Control Rating: Major Improvement Needed.

Finding Narrative:

QuickBooks-POS-19.0 serves as the Point of Sales (POS) system for the THC individual museum stores. Though the POS is configurable to restrict access to users by role, the reliance on the individual museum stores to update and maintain the configuration, has resulted in potential segregation of duties (SOD) risks. Additionally, the weak password controls inherent to the implementation do not meet the requirements established within the THC policy and procedures.

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Criteria | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • THC Information Security Standards and Practice. • DIR Security Control Standards Catalog 2.0. • THC PERSONNEL-MANUAL-03-01-2022-1.pdf. • New PC Set Up Procedure Updated 2022 Sentinel One. |
|-----------------|---|

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Effect/Risk/Impact | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Point of Sale system access may not be sufficient to protect the agency from unauthorized access. |
| Control Tests | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inquired with Regional Retail Development Manager & Information Resources Manager. Reviewed THC Policy and procedures. Conducted testing of the POS Application Users. Conducted testing of the POS Application access by roles. Conducted testing of the POS Desktop Users. |
| Management Controls in Place | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> THC has established information security standards and practices to protect information resources. THC maintains an acceptable use policy detailing the THC information security policies, standards, practices, and procedures regarding access and use of information systems. Users must authenticate on the local POS Desktop. Users must authenticate on the local POS application. Access to individual functionality within the POS application is role-based. |
| Findings / Opportunities | <p><u>Findings:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> POS password enforcement is weak, and Segregation of Duties (SOD) risks were identified within site point of sale systems. Specifically. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Passwords</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Users are not required to change the initial password. Passwords history is not enforced. Maximum password age is not enforced. Minimum password age is not enforced. Minimum password length is not enforced. Password complexity requirements are not enforced. <u>SOD</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Credentials for the POS security system administrator account are shared among staff at all levels. This creates a level of indiscernibility as to who performed any systems changes or updates regardless of if the changes were in good faith or not. Museum stores with limited staff are provided POS system access that would be considered above their level of needed accessibility. POS system access and security options across all museum stores are not being reviewed and updated at least annually. During our testing, we identified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two (2) POS application active accounts are assigned to individuals who are not listed on the HR active THC staff as of 2-16-2023 detail report. Two (2) THC staff are assigned to an incorrect Security Group, which grants access rights beyond what the individuals need based on their role. Three (3) THC site users are not assigned their own user account access, and instead are leveraging using the Sysadmin account as a generic account. Five (5) Non-THC staff have Owner and Manager privileged access to operate the POS at the San Jacinto Museum. Three (3) volunteer accounts are assigned to an incorrect Security Group, which grants access rights beyond what the individuals need based on their job role. Two (2) generic volunteer accounts need to be removed or assigned to an individual volunteer. |

- The POS security options across all museum stores are not identical.
- At any given point, THC would not be able to determine exactly who was logged into the POS.

Opportunities for Improvement:

- Compiling the population of POS users requires exporting users from each site.

Root Cause

Findings:

- THC management has historically followed a decentralized IT approach with regards to the individual museum stores establishing their local security options. This has led to IT site controls that are convenient but not always secure.

Recommendations:

Findings:

2. Communicate and enforce the requirements listed in the THC Personnel Manual to the POS userbase related to:
 - a. Password history, age, and length requirements. However, if THC wishes to maintain the frequency of password change to once a year, implement multi-factor authentication (MFA).
 - b. Require each user to change their password to comply with policies.
 - c. Limit access to the Sysadmin account to IT and the Regional Retail Development Manager.
3. Conduct periodic reviews of all POS user accounts to validate the following:
 - d. Users are still employed at the THC site and their role has not changed, update or remove access accordingly.
 - e. Security options across all museum stores, to validate the assignment by role at least annually, however, semi-annual, or quarterly would be preferable.

Opportunities for Improvement:

- A. Consider developing a schedule to periodically (annually, semiannually, or quarterly) collect and combine the user access lists from each site, to serve as the population for access assessments.

Management Response (2) - Management agrees with this finding.

The Information Technology (IT) and Human Resources (HR) Divisions will reiterate the current THC policy standards and requirements, located in the THC Personnel Manual, with regards to password strength and change requirements, and the policy restriction on account sharing by August 31, 2023. Additionally, THC IT will enforce these policy requirements to the extent capable of the Point-of-Sale technology utilized at the retail locations when the new technology is selected, anticipated September 1, 2023.

Management Response (3) - Management agrees with this finding.

The Information Technology (IT) and Human Resources (HR) Divisions will reiterate the current THC policy standards and requirements, located in the THC Personnel Manual, with regards to password strength and change requirements, and the policy restriction on account sharing by August 31, 2023. Additionally, THC IT will enforce these policy requirements to the extent capable of the Point-of-Sale technology utilized at the retail locations when the new technology is selected, anticipated September 1, 2023.

Business Objective Chapter #3: Data Security

Inherent Risk Rating: High

Residual Risk Rating: High

Business Objective: To have management controls and processes in place to ensure customer data captured within the THC Point of Sales (POS) is protected from unauthorized disclosure.

Control Rating: Major Improvement Needed.

Finding Narrative:

The THC Point of Sales (POS) system at the individual museum stores are installed on a desktop computer. The desktop is accessed by staff using a shared user account with administrator (high level security) privileges.

We noted the POS systems are currently PCI compliant, per the 2022 PCI certification. However, the individual who performed the certification process is no longer with the agency. THC is in the process of performing the certification process for 2023.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Criteria | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • THC Information Security Standards and Practice. • DIR Security Control Standards Catalog 2.0. • THC PERSONNEL-MANUAL-03-01-2022-1.pdf. • New PC Set Up Procedure Updated 2022 Sentinel One. |
| Effect/Risk/Impact | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data security may not be sufficient to protect the customer information, including PCI compliance by credit card service provider(s). |
| Control Tests | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inquired with Regional Retail Development Manager, Chief Accountant, Historical Site Accountant, & Information Resources Manager. • Reviewed THC policy and procedures. • Conducted testing of the POS Application Security Options. • Conducted testing of the POS Desktop Security. • Inspected THC PCI Compliance Procedures. |
| Management Controls in Place | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The THC POS (QuickBooks-POS-19.0) has 170 security options which restrict functionality to four (4) roles. • THC IT maintains the general security of the POS Desktop at the local museum stores, leveraging Sentinel One for real-time virus protection, Intune for security patching, and Windows security settings through Active Directory Group Policies. • Annually, THC is required to complete the certification process to comply with the PCI standard. This is accomplished through submission of information, including the annual self-assessment, on the 3rd party certification site (Clover Security) per the Merchant Card Services Contract negotiated between First Data Merchant Services, LLC and the Texas State Comptroller. |
| Findings / Opportunities | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The POS application security options across all museum stores are not identical. • Segregation of duties (SOD) risks were identified within museum stores desktop point of sale systems. These risks include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Credentials for POS desktop local system administrator account is shared among staff at all levels. THC would not be able to determine exactly who was logged into the POS desktop. • The local POS desktop password protected screensaver does not engage after 10 minutes of inactivity, and the security log is not being saved to a log repository before overwriting. |

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The POS desktop security log is not being saved to a log repository before it reaches capacity. When capacity is reached, older events are overwritten with new events. ● Though THC is up to date with regards to Fiserv PCI Certification, THC does not have a documented procedure detailing the steps to complete the Fiserv PCI Certification PCI compliance. |
| Root Cause | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● THC management has historically followed a decentralized IT approach with regards to the individual museum stores establishing their local security options. This has led to IT site controls that are convenient but not always secure. ● The annual PCI compliance process was performed by a long-term employee with institutional knowledge. With the loss of this individual and the lack of documented steps, a gap exists for current staff of what is required to complete the annual PCI compliance process. |

Recommendations:

4. Strengthen the POS desktop security by:
 - Utilizing a service account with less privileges to log into the POS desktop.
 - Configure the POS to run in Kiosk mode. Kiosk mode is a Windows operating system (OS) feature that only allows one application to run. Kiosk mode is a common way to lock down a Windows device when that device is used for a specific task or used in a public setting.
5. Strengthen the POS desktop security by:
 - Configure the desktop password protected screensaver to engage after 10 minutes of inactivity.
 - Configure the logs to archive versus overwriting. This would allow the administrators the ability to troubleshoot potential unauthorized activity, system failures, and other important problems.
6. Document the annual PCI compliance process.

Management Response (4) - Management agrees with this finding.

THC is projecting to utilize Apple iPads for Point-of-Sales transaction terminals in our new implementation of the retail operation. The IT Division will utilize the 'least privilege' model of assigning user account roles and access to ensure users have only the access they need to perform their duties when the new technology is selected. The iPads will be configured in Kiosk mode as recommended when implemented, anticipated September 1, 2023.

Management Response (5) - Management agrees with this finding.

THC is projecting to utilize Apple iPads for Point-of-Sales transaction terminals in our new implementation of the retail operation. The iPads will be configured with a password-protected screen time-out of 10 minutes as recommended when implemented, anticipated September 1, 2023. Until this implementation, the current Point-of-Sale desktops will be configured with a password-protected screen saver to engage after 10 minutes of inactivity by July 1, 2023. When the new system is implemented, the transaction logs will be archived in an alternate location to the extent possible with the system's capabilities.

Management Response (6) - Management agrees with this finding.

Staff Services and IT will work together to establish procedures for the retail operations staff to follow for the annual PCI compliance process by December 31, 2023. Staff Services started documenting this process in April of 2023 while completing the annual certification. Upon completion of the policies and procedures, Staff Services and IT will provide training to necessary retail operations staff and complete the 2024 PCI compliance certification together in April of 2024 and be able to turn this task over to retail operations staff with support from Staff Services and IT thereafter.

Business Objective Chapter #4: REVENUE RECONCILIATION

Inherent Risk Rating: High

Residual Risk Rating: High

Business Objective: To ensure management controls and processes are in place to ensure revenue recording and revenue reconciliations are performed timely and accurately resulting in accurate financial reports and statements.

Control Rating: Major Improvement Needed.

Finding Narrative:

The museum stores reconcile their sales daily to the POS system, make bank deposits, and enter the amounts directly into CAPPs. However, no reconciliation is being performed by Staff Services in the THC finance function to validate the amounts deposited by the museum stores to the amounts reported in CAPPs.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Criteria | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Cash Handling Procedures for Retail Businesses • Texas Government Code: Sec 442.073, Sec 442.074. |
| Effect/Risk/Impact | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revenue recording and revenue reconciliations may not be performed timely and accurately resulting in inaccurate financial reports and statements. |
| Control Tests | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inquired with the Historic Sites Accountant and THC Chief Accountant if revenue recording and revenue reconciliations are being performed timely and accurately, and about the different line items that make up the financial reports' revenue and expenditures. • Inquired if revenue recording and revenue reconciliations are being performed by the museum stores timely and accurately with Regional Retail Development Manager. • Reviewed the Annual Financial Report for last year (FY 2022) to gain an understanding of all the revenue, expenditures, and net income reported by the museum stores. |
| Management Controls in Place | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The museum stores reconcile their sales daily and enter revenue directly into (TexNet) USAS. • Separation of duties: One employee performs sales duties on the POS, while a separate employee performs end of the day duties, e.g., TexNet (deposit) duties. • THC limits the number of employees per museum store who can enter sales revenue information into TexNet, typical it is only two (2). |
| Findings / Opportunities | <p><u>Findings:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconciliations are not currently performed by Staff Services of the revenue deposited and reported by the museum stores, which may result in inaccurate financial reports and statements. <p><u>Opportunities for Improvement:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The museum store inventory balances are not updated to reflect sales or purchase transactions. Instead, the inventory balances are updated after the physical inventories are conducted at the end of the fiscal year (August). Net differences between the prior year and current year inventory balances are booked as an expense. There is no state requirement for the recording inventory in a manner that follows generally accepted accounting principles. |

Root Cause

- Due to resource constraints in Staff Services, reconciliations of the museum stores' sales revenue to USAS and the agency's financials are not performed.

RecommendationsFindings:

7. Implement a procedure for the THC finance office to reconcile what is reported from each THC retail site, to TexNet and what appears in the financial reports.

Opportunities for Improvement:

- B. Consider providing retail sales reporting that includes cost of goods sold, purchases, changes in inventory as well as other adjustments which impact the net income of each retail store. This will provide a better picture of how each store is performing and identify potential risks that are not being addressed, such as theft, shrinkage, or breakage.

Management Response (7) - Management agrees with this finding.

The Staff Services Division has begun the process of collecting the necessary end-of-day closing information and forms from the sites to create a uniform process for end-of-day reporting to aid in the reconciliation of revenues. The Staff Services Division will create policies and procedures for end-of-day reporting by the State Historic Sites no later than August 31, 2023. Training for site staff on the new end-of-day reporting will be provided by the Staff Services Division by December 31, 2023. Staff will also complete preliminary sample revenue reconciliations using currently available information by August 31, 2023, and create a policy and procedure based on these preliminary findings and incorporate the new end-of-day policy/procedure by January 31, 2024.

In addition, the retail team in collaboration with individual sites will create a policy and procedure for the tracking of museum store merchandise. This will include the entry of beginning balances for each site and provide the ability to add merchandise received in the system by the site staff and have POS accurately track sales to decrease inventory at the site level as well as across all sites. The policy will include the proper method for tracking damaged and donated items removed from inventory. The policy will also provide a method of identifying inventory shrinkage following monthly spot checks. The policy will also address the method for conducting cycle counts, either weekly or monthly, to be performed by site staff and the proper procedure for adjusting the inventory based on these counts. An annual inventory will still take place at each site. A draft of this policy will be available by December 31, 2023, to consider the new POS system to be implemented by October 31, 2023.

Lastly, as part of the implementation of the new POS system, monthly revenue and inventory reports will be developed and standardized for the agency. These reports will be generated for individual sites to review as well as the retail operations team and Staff Services.



**TEXAS HISTORICAL
COMMISSION**

Report on Prior Audit Findings Follow-Up

Report # 23-002



McConnell Jones
Diverse Thinking | Unique Perspectives

Table of Contents



Audit Objectives and Focus



Executive Summary



Prior Audit Findings and Implementation Status



Key Recommendations



AUDIT OBJECTIVES AND FOCUS AREAS

Internal audit conducted a follow-up review on prior audit findings issued to determine management's implementation progress towards remediating the respective issue or internal control weakness. This follow-up audit was included in the Annual Internal Audit Plan.

We conducted this audit in conformance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain sufficient, appropriate evidence to provide a reasonable basis for our findings and conclusions based on our audit objectives. We believe that the evidence obtained during the audit satisfied GAGAS standards.

We have not omitted pertinent information from this report, which summarizes the audit objective and scope of our assessment based on our audit approach.



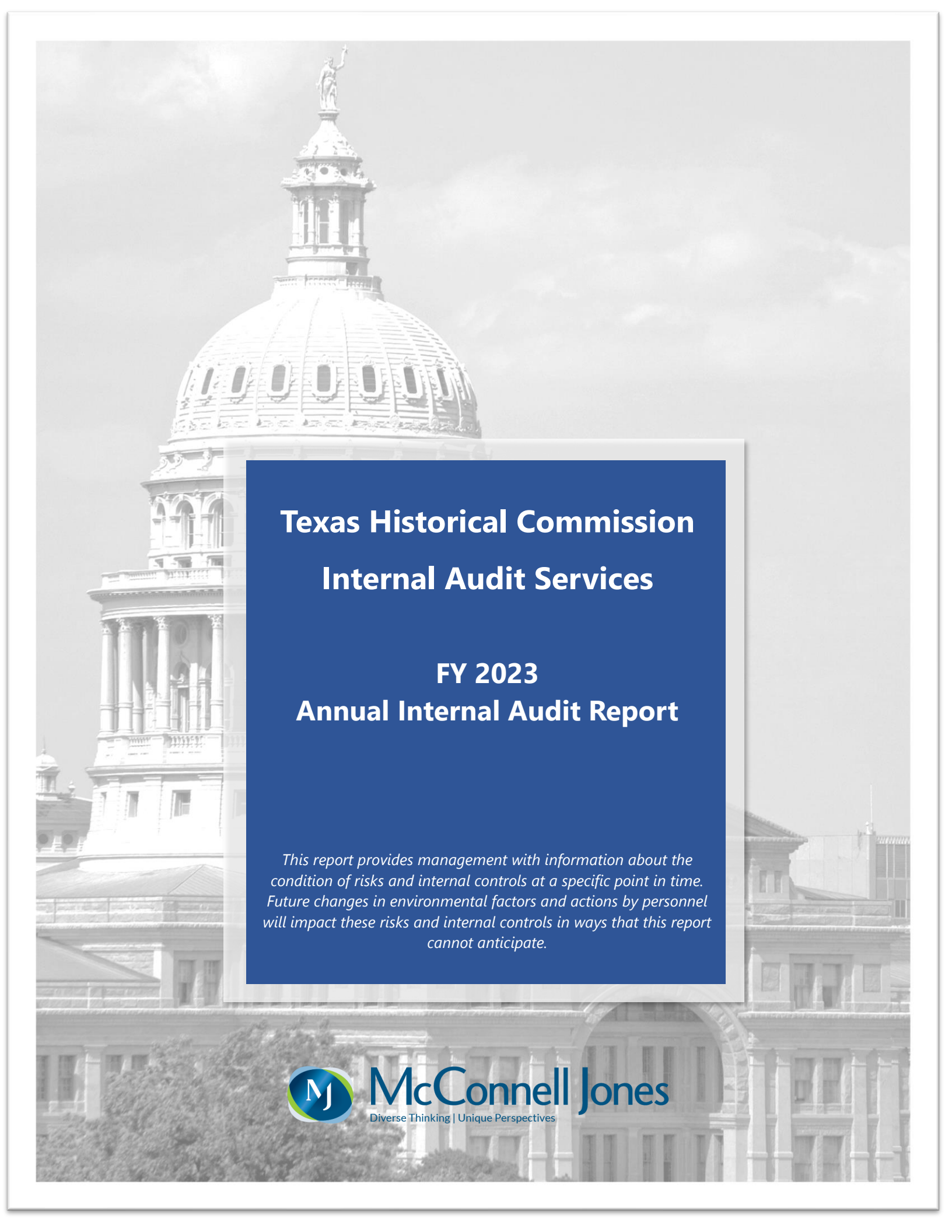
FINDINGS STATUS SUMMARY

| Finding Status | Number | Percentage of Total Findings Assessed | Comments |
|-----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Fully Addressed | 2 | 100% | |
| Partially Addressed | 0 | 0% | |
| In-Progress | 0 | 0% | |
| Chosen not to Address | 0 | 0% | |
| Total | 2 | 100% | |



DETAILED FINDINGS, RECOMMENDATIONS, AND IMPLEMENTATION STATUS

| # | Audit Date | Risk Ranking | Finding | Recommendation | Status |
|---|------------|--------------|---|---|-----------------|
| 1 | 2022 | Low | The process for the documentation, tracking, and storing grant application and management support documentation has not been formalized and responsibility for tracking and storing supporting documentation is decentralized, causing inefficiencies in tracking project status and documentation. | 1. Update the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP) grant policies and procedures to: a. Establish roles and responsibilities for documenting, tracking, storage and monitoring of grant applications and management support documentation and photographs. | Fully Addressed |
| 2 | 2022 | Low | 1. The THCPP web application does not track whether conservation easement documentation has been signed by the County Clerk or reviewed and approved by the Executive Director, making it difficult for the THCPP Program Coordinator and Staff to determine the status of each project related to these steps. 2. The THCPP shared folders and files have not been configured using a standard structure or naming convention to organize projects within those Grant Round folders. Additionally, because most documentation prior to Round VII have not been digitized, the shared folders for those rounds are sparsely available. | Update the THCPP grant policies and procedures to: b. Establish a standardized naming convention and folder structure for shared network folders. c. Establish a standardized naming convention and process for storing documentation and photographs relevant to courthouse projects 1. Update the THCPP web application to include such information as whether and when County Clerk and Executive Director review and approval has been documented. | Fully Addressed |

The background of the entire page is a grayscale photograph of the Texas State Capitol building, focusing on the large, ornate dome topped with a statue. The building's classical architecture, including columns and arches, is visible in the lower half of the image.

Texas Historical Commission Internal Audit Services

FY 2023 Annual Internal Audit Report

This report provides management with information about the condition of risks and internal controls at a specific point in time. Future changes in environmental factors and actions by personnel will impact these risks and internal controls in ways that this report cannot anticipate.



McConnell Jones
Diverse Thinking | Unique Perspectives

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Section | Page Number |
|--|-------------|
| <i>I. Compliance with Texas Government Code, Section 2102.015: Posting the Audit Plan and Annual Report on the internet.....</i> | <i>2</i> |
| <i>II. FISCAL YEAR 2023INTERNAL AUDIT PLAN STATUS.....</i> | <i>2</i> |
| <i>III. CONSULTING SERVICES AND NON-AUDIT SERVICES COMPLETED.....</i> | <i>3</i> |
| <i>IV. EXTERNAL QUALITY ASSURANCE REVIEW (PEER REVIEW)</i> | <i>3</i> |
| <i>V. INTERNAL AUDIT PLAN FISCAL YEAR 2024</i> | <i>5</i> |
| <i>VI. EXTERNAL AUDIT SERVICES PROCURED IN FISCAL YEAR 2023.....</i> | <i>5</i> |
| <i>VII. REPORTING SUSPECTED FRAUD AND ABUSE</i> | <i>6</i> |
| <i>VIII. SIGNIFICANT INTERIM CHANGES</i> | <i>6</i> |
| <i>IX. REPORT DISTRIBUTION.....</i> | <i>7</i> |



McConnell Jones

October 27, 2023

The Honorable Greg Abbott, Governor
Members of the Legislative Budget Board
Members of the Sunset Advisory Commission
Internal Audit Coordinator, State Auditor

Dear Ladies and Gentlemen:

Attached is the FY 2023 Internal Audit Annual Report for the Texas Historical Commission (THC). This report was presented to the THC Commissioners and is submitted in accordance with the Texas Internal Auditing Act requirement for state agency internal auditors to prepare and distribute an annual report (Government Code, Chapter 2102). THC engaged McConnell & Jones LLP (MJ) to provide internal audit services to the agency in accordance with The Texas Internal Auditing Act. MJ submits this FY 2023 Annual Internal Audit Report on behalf of the THC Commissioners.

The Texas Internal Auditing Act requires agencies to file an annual report on their internal audit activities and the internal audit reports prepared for their governing board. The purpose of the Internal Audit Annual Report is to provide information on the assurance services, consulting services, and other activities of the internal audit function. In addition, the Internal Audit Annual Report assists oversight agencies in their planning and coordination efforts. According to Texas Government Code, Sections 2102.009 and 2102.0091, the FY 2023 Internal Audit Annual Report is due November 1, 2023.

Please contact Darlene Brown at 713.968.1600 or Chairman John L. Nau, III at 512.463.5767 if you should have any questions about this audit report.

Sincerely,

Darlene Brown, CIA, CFE
Partner

9130 Jollyville Rd.
Suite 320
Austin, TX 78759
Phone : 512.430.5358

WWW.MCCONNELLJONES.COM

I. COMPLIANCE WITH TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE, SECTION 2102.015: POSTING THE AUDIT PLAN AND ANNUAL REPORT ON THE INTERNET

Texas Government Code, Section 2102.015, requires state agencies and institutions of higher education to post agency internal audit plans and internal audit annual reports to the agency’s internet website within 30 days of approval. Texas Government Code, Section 2102.015, also requires agencies to update the posting on the website to include a detailed summary of any weaknesses, deficiencies, wrongdoings, or other concerns raised by the audit plan or annual report and include a summary of the actions taken by the agency to address the issues raised.

In accordance with requirements of Texas Government Code, Section 2102.015, McConnell & Jones LLP (MJ) will ensure the required Annual Internal Audit Plan, Internal Audit Annual Report and any other required internal audit information is provided to the Texas Historical Commission for posting to their website.

II. FISCAL YEAR 2023 INTERNAL AUDIT PLAN STATUS

McConnell & Jones LLP prepared the Fiscal Year 2023 Annual Internal Audit plan based on a comprehensive risk assessment which was approved by the THC commissioners. The table below reflects the status of the approved Internal Audit Plan as of August 31, 2023.

Fiscal Year 2023 Internal Audit Plan Status

| # | Description | Report Number | Report Date | Report Title | Audit Status |
|---|--|---------------|---------------|--|--------------|
| 1 | Retail Revenue | 23-001 | June 21, 2023 | Retail Revenue | Completed |
| 2 | Follow-up on Prior Audit Findings | 23-002 | June 30, 2023 | Report on Prior Audit Findings Follow-Up | |
| 3 | Update Risk Assessment | N/A | N/A | N/A | Completed |
| 4 | Annual Audit Plan | N/A | N/A | N/A | Completed |
| 5 | Annual Audit Report | N/A | N/A | N/A | Completed |
| 6 | Audit Communications, Committee Meetings, Project Management | N/A | N/A | N/A | On-going |

Deviations from FY 2023 Annual Internal Audit Plan

The FY 2023 Annual Internal Audit Plan was executed as originally approved with no deviations made.

III. CONSULTING SERVICES AND NON-AUDIT SERVICES COMPLETED

Internal audit did not perform any consulting services during FY 2023.

IV. EXTERNAL QUALITY ASSURANCE REVIEW (PEER REVIEW)

MJ has been a member of the AICPA since 1987 and is subject to the AICPA's peer review process every three years. Our commitment to quality is underscored by the fact that, in our four most recent peer reviews, we have consistently received an unqualified opinion in external peer review reports on the quality of our accounting and auditing practice by the AICPA. After a thorough review of our procedures and work practices, which include reviews of our nonprofit, governmental, and commercial engagements, the reviewers concluded that MJ complies with the stringent quality control standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. We provide a copy of our most recent peer review letter below.

Opinion

In our opinion, the system of quality control for the accounting and auditing practice of **McConnell & Jones, LLP**, applicable to engagements not subject to PCAOB permanent inspection, in effect for the year ended June 30, 2020, has been suitably designed and complied with to provide the Firm with reasonable assurance of performing and reporting in conformity with applicable professional standards in all material respects. Firms can receive a rating of *pass*, *pass with deficiency(ies)*, or *fail*. **McConnell & Jones, LLP** has received a peer review rating of *pass*.

Turner, Stone & Company, L.L.P.

• Turner, Stone & Company, L.L.P.

Your Vision Our Focus



Report on the Firm's System of Quality Control

June 18, 2021

To the Partners of
McConnell & Jones, LLP
and the National Peer Review Committee

We have reviewed the system of quality control for the accounting and auditing practice of **McConnell & Jones, LLP** (the Firm), applicable to engagements not subject to PCAOB permanent inspection, in effect for the year ended June 30, 2020. Our peer review was conducted in accordance with the Standards for Performing and Reporting on Peer Reviews established by the Peer Review Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (Standards).

A summary of the nature, objectives, scope, limitations of, and the procedures performed in a System Review as described in the Standards may be found at www.aicpa.org/prsummary. The summary also includes an explanation of how engagements identified as not performed or reported in conformity with applicable professional standards, if any, are evaluated by a peer reviewer to determine a peer review rating.

Firm's Responsibility

The Firm is responsible for designing a system of quality control and complying with it to provide the Firm with reasonable assurance of performing and reporting in conformity with applicable professional standards in all material respects. The Firm is also responsible for evaluating actions to promptly remediate engagements deemed as not performed or reported in conformity with professional standards, when appropriate, and for remediating weaknesses in its system of quality control, if any.

Peer Reviewer's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the design of the system of quality control and the Firm's compliance therewith based on our review.

Required Selections and Considerations

Engagements selected for review included engagements performed under Government Auditing Standards, including a compliance audit under the Single Audit Act and audits of employee benefit plans.

As a part of our peer review, we considered reviews by regulatory entities as communicated by the Firm, if applicable, in determining the nature and extent of our procedures.

Turner, Stone & Company, L.L.P.
Accountants and Consultants
12700 Park Central Drive, Suite 1400
Dallas, Texas 75251
Telephone: 972-239-1660 / Facsimile: 972-239-1665
Toll Free: 877-833-4193
Web site: turnerstone.com



V. INTERNAL AUDIT PLAN FISCAL YEAR 2024

MJ developed the Fiscal Year 2024 Annual Internal Audit Plan based on results of the annual risk assessment which focused on audit history and speaking with THC leadership. Our assessment evaluated risk exposures relating to the THC’s governance, operations, and information systems regarding the reliability and integrity of financial and operational information; effectiveness and efficiency of operations; safeguarding of assets; and compliance with laws, regulations, and contracts.

MJ will conduct one audit, conduct follow-up activities related to prior audit findings, update the risk assessment, prepare the Fiscal Year 2025 Annual Internal Audit Plan, and prepare the Fiscal Year 2024 Annual Internal Audit Report in accordance with the Texas Internal Auditing Act. These activities are estimated to require **276 hours**. The planned audits, timing and estimated hours are summarized in the table below.

Contract management activities are included in this audit plan under financial operations. We have not excluded high-risk areas that have not been audited within the previous five years from this audit plan.

Fiscal Year 2024 Annual Internal Audit Plan Activities

| Audit Activity # | Description | Risk Rating | Estimated Timing | Estimated Hours |
|------------------|--|-------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | Finance Operations Advisory ✓ Staff Services Division Roles, Responsibilities, and Processes (Accounting and Procurement) ✓ Auxiliary Fund ✓ Appropriation Flow Throughs ✓ Trust Fund Management and Reporting | High | November – December 2023 | 224 |
| 2 | Follow-Up on Prior Audit Findings | Compliance | March 2024 | 31 |
| 3 | Update Risk Assessment and Annual Audit Plan | Compliance | July 2024 | 11 |
| 4 | Annual Audit Report | Compliance | August 2024 | 5 |
| 5 | Audit Communications, Committee Meetings, Project Management | N/A | All Year | 5 |
| Total | | | | 276 |

VI. EXTERNAL AUDIT SERVICES PROCURED IN FISCAL YEAR 2023

External audit services procured in fiscal year 2023 consisted of internal audit services necessary to execute THC’s internal audit plan.

VII. REPORTING SUSPECTED FRAUD AND ABUSE

Texas Historical Commission includes a link to the State Auditor's Office website for fraud reporting at the footer of the Texas Historical Commission website. In addition, on reporting suspected fraud to the State Auditor is included in the agency's policies and procedures. These actions were implemented to comply with:

- Article IX, Section 7.10, the General Appropriations Act (81st Legislature)
- Texas Government Code, Section 321.022.
- Section 7.09, page IX-37, the General Appropriations Act (86th Legislature), and
- Section 7.09, page IX-38, the General Appropriation Act (87th Legislature).

The THC's Fraud Prevention Policy also includes information on how to report any known, alleged or suspected fraud or other illegal activities at the THC to management within the agency or directly to the State Auditor's Office.

VIII. SIGNIFICANT INTERIM CHANGES

Interim changes to the annual audit plan may occur from time to time due to changes in management direction, objectives, business risks, timing of initiatives, and staff availability. In accordance with IIA Performance Standard 2020, MJ will communicate any significant changes of the audit plan to THC's executive management and present these changes to the THC Commissioners for review and approval. Notification of significant changes to the Internal Audit Plan approved by the Audit Committee will be submitted to the State Auditor's Office.

This annual internal audit report was provided to the THC Commissioners.

IX. REPORT DISTRIBUTION

This report is being distributed to the following individuals.

Texas Historical Commission Members

Mr. John Nau, III, Chair
Ms. Donna Bahorich
Mr. Earl Broussard, Jr.
Mr. Jim Bruseth
Ms. Monica Burdette
Mr. John W. Crain
Mr. Garrett Donnelly
Ms. Renee Dutia
Ms. Lilia Garcia
Mr. David Gravelle
Ms. Laurie Limbacher
Ms. Catherine McKnight
Mr. Tom Perini
Mr. Gilbert E. Peterson
Ms. Daisy Sloan White

Texas Historical Commission

Mr. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director
Dr. Carol Egele, Deputy Executive Director

Oversight Agencies

Governor's Office of Budget Planning and Policy
Legislative Budget Board
Internal Audit Coordinator, State Auditor's Office



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION FY 2024 ANNUAL INTERNAL AUDIT PLAN

As Prepared by
McConnell & Jones LLP



Table of Contents

| Section | Page Number |
|---|--------------------|
| <i>1.0 Compliance with Texas Government Code, Section 2102.015: Posting the Audit Plan and Annual Report on the Internet.....</i> | <i>2</i> |
| <i>2.0 Purpose</i> | <i>2</i> |
| <i>3.0 Risk Assessment.....</i> | <i>2</i> |
| <i>4.0 Fiscal Year 2023 Annual Internal Audit Plan.....</i> | <i>3</i> |
| <i>5.0 Significant Interim Changes</i> | <i>4</i> |



McConnell Jones

October 27, 2023

The Honorable Greg Abbott, Governor
Members of the Legislative Budget Board
Members of the Sunset Advisory Commission
Internal Audit Coordinator, State Auditor

Dear Ladies and Gentlemen:

Attached is the FY 2024 Annual Internal Audit Plan for the Texas Historical Commission (THC) that was approved by the THC Commissioners on October 27, 2023. The Annual Internal Audit Plan will enable the THC to comply with the Texas Internal Auditing Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 2102 as amended by House Bill 2485 during the 78th Legislature and House Bill 16 during the 83rd Legislature. McConnell Jones LLP (MJ) will execute this Annual Internal Audit Plan in accordance with The Texas Internal Auditing Act, The Institute of Internal Auditors' (IIA) International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing, the IIA's Code of Ethics, and Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS).

Please contact Darlene Brown at 713.968.1617 or Commissioner John H. Nau, III at 512.463.5767 if you should have any questions about this audit plan.

Sincerely,

Darlene Brown, CPA
Partner

9130 Jollyville Rd
Suite 320
Austin, TX 78759
Phone: 713.968.1600

WWW.MCCONNELLJONES.COM

Diverse Thinking | Unique Perspectives

1.0 COMPLIANCE WITH TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE, SECTION 2102.015: POSTING THE AUDIT PLAN AND ANNUAL REPORT ON THE INTERNET

Texas Government Code, Section 2102.015, requires state agencies and institutions of higher education to post agency internal audit plans and internal audit annual reports to the agency's internet website within 30 days of approval. Texas Government Code, Section 2102.015, also requires agencies to update the posting on the website to include a detailed summary of any weaknesses, deficiencies, wrongdoings, or other concerns raised by the audit plan or annual report and include a summary of the actions taken by the agency to address the issues raised.

In accordance with requirements of Texas Government Code, Section 2102.015, MJ will provide the required internal audit plan, internal audit annual report and any other required internal audit information to the Texas Historical Commission's Deputy Executive Director who will ensure the information is posted to the THC's website.

2.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to communicate the annual risk-based audit plan as approved by the Texas Historical Commission Commissioners, the methodology used to develop the annual audit plan, the timing and resource requirements necessary to complete the audit plan, and the communication of audit results and any significant interim changes to the annual audit plan.

The Annual Internal Audit Plan was developed based on a prioritization of the audit universe using the results of the risk assessment and input from the THC leadership team. Using our risk assessment framework, we identified the organizational sources for potential engagements and auditable activities; examined organizational risk factors; and prioritized the audits based on the risk rating. The engagements selected were based on the quantified risk priorities and the organization's risk strategy.

3.0 RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk is defined as the possibility of an event occurring that will have an impact on the achievement of objectives. Risk is measured in terms of impact and likelihood. An organization's risk exposure is determined through the identification of risks and evaluating the impact on operations and likelihood of occurrence.

Risk assessments identify an organization's exposure to business disruptions and barriers to achieving the organization's strategic goals. They serve as a tool to focus limited resources to perform evaluations of controls that are in place to limit the exposure.

In accordance with Texas Internal Auditing Act and The Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA) Standard 2010.A1, this internal audit plan is based on a documented risk assessment and input of the THC leadership team. Our assessment evaluated risk exposures relating to the THC's governance, operations, and information systems regarding the reliability and integrity of financial and operational information; effectiveness and efficiency of operations; safeguarding of assets; and compliance with laws, regulations, policies and procedures, and contracts.

The types of risk exposure relevant to the THC are:

- **Financial Exposure:** Financial exposure exists whenever an audit area is susceptible to errors or defalcations that affect the general ledger and financial statements or the integrity and safekeeping of agency assets, regardless of the financial statement impact.
- **Compliance Exposure:** Compliance exposure exists whenever an event in an audit area could cause the agency to fail to comply with regulations mandated by state or federal authorities, irrespective of whether financial exposure exists.
- **Information Exposure:** An information exposure exists whenever there is information of a sensitive or confidential nature, which could be altered, destroyed, or misused. This includes cyber security and data security.
- **Efficiency Exposure:** An efficiency exposure exists whenever agency resources are not being utilized in an effective or efficient manner.
- **Human Resource Exposure:** A human resource exposure exists whenever an area is managing human resources in a way, which is contrary to agency policy.
- **Environmental Exposure:** An environmental exposure exists whenever internal or external factors pose a threat to the stability and efficiency of an audit area. Examples of factors that affect environmental exposure are:
 - Recent changes in key personnel
 - Changing economic conditions
 - Time elapsed since last audit
 - Pressures on management to meet objectives
 - Past audit findings and quality of internal control
- **Public Service Exposure:** A public service exposure exists whenever an event in an audit area could jeopardize existing public services or new public services.
- **Reputational Exposure:** A reputational exposures exists whenever an event in the audit area could jeopardize the reputation of the agency and stakeholder trust.

MJ discussed the risk exposures with the THC leadership team.

4.0 FISCAL YEAR 2024 ANNUAL INTERNAL AUDIT PLAN

MJ will conduct one audit, follow-up on prior audit findings, update the risk assessment, prepare the FY 2025 Annual Internal Audit Plan, and prepare the FY 2024 Annual Internal Audit Report in accordance with the Texas Internal Auditing Act. These activities are estimated to require **276 hours** for a total annual budget not to exceed \$36,179. The planned audits, timing and estimated hours are summarized in the table below.

FY 2024 Annual Internal Audit Plan Activities

| Audit Activity # | Description | Risk Rating | Estimated Timing | Estimated Hours |
|-----------------------|--|-------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | Finance Operations Advisory ✓ Staff Services Division Roles, Responsibilities, and Processes (Accounting and Procurement) ✓ Auxiliary Fund ✓ Appropriation Flow Throughs ✓ Trust Fund Management and Reporting | High | November – December 2023 | 224 |
| 2 | Follow-Up on Prior Audit Findings | Compliance | March 2024 | 31 |
| 3 | Update Risk Assessment and Annual Audit Plan | Compliance | July 2024 | 11 |
| 4 | Annual Audit Report | Compliance | August 2024 | 5 |
| 5 | Audit Communications, Committee Meetings, Project Management | N/A | All Year | 5 |
| Total | | | | 276 |
| Estimated Fees | | | | \$36,179 |

5.0 SIGNIFICANT INTERIM CHANGES

Interim changes to the annual internal audit plan may occur from time to time due to changes in management direction, objectives, business risks, timing of initiatives, and staff availability. In accordance with IIA Performance Standard 2020, MJ will communicate any significant changes of the audit plan to THC executive management and present these changes to the THC’s Commissioners for review and approval. Notification of significant changes to the Internal Audit Plan approved by the THC Commissioners will be submitted to the State Auditor’s Office.

This annual audit plan was approved by the THC Commissioners.

TAB 7.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider approval of THC Committee Charter

Background:

The purpose of a committee charter is to provide a statement of the committee's mission, composition, primary goals, procedures, authority and responsibilities. The following charter clarifies these matters of the THC's standing committee.

Suggested Motion

Move to send forward to the commission to approve THC committee charter for Finance and Government Relations.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

COMMITTEE CHARTER

FINANCE AND GOVERNMENT RELATIONS COMMITTEE

(As adopted October 27, 2023)

1. ESTABLISHMENT AND AUTHORITY

The Texas Historical Commission is an agency of the State of Texas pursuant to Government Code Chapter 442, with authority over a broad variety of matters related to historic preservation enumerated therein and in other provisions of state and federal law. The agency's mission is to protect and preserve the state's historic and prehistoric resources for the use, education, enjoyment, and economic benefit of present and future generations.

The Finance and Accounting Division at the Texas Historical Commission is responsible for:

- Receipt and deposit of all revenue
- Accounting for all revenue and expenditures
- Grant management and oversight
- Maintaining property records and inventories
- Preparing the payroll
- Preparing financial and budget reports
- Processing vouchers for vendor payments

The Administration Division, in addition to other services, oversees:

- Internal and external audits
- Human Resources
- Maintaining the agency vehicles
- Information Technology
- Risk management
- Procurement and Contract Services
- Business continuity planning
- Management of the agency's Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) program
- Government relations

The Finance and Government Relations Committee is a standing committee of the Texas Historical Commission whose purpose is to assist the governing body of the Commission in fulfilling its oversight responsibility with respect to the activities listed above.

2. MEMBERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE

- A. **COMPOSITION:** The Finance and Government Relations Committee shall consist of the Commission Chair, Vice-Chair, Secretary, and immediate past Chair, as well as other members of the Commission appointed by the Chair. The Chair and Vice-Chair of the Commission shall serve in those same positions on the Committee unless otherwise determined by the Chair of the Commission.
- B. **MEETINGS:** The Finance and Government Relations Committee shall meet as frequently as necessary to carry out its duties and responsibilities under this charter, but no fewer than four times in each calendar year, with at least one meeting to be held in each calendar quarter in accordance with a schedule to be adopted by the Commission. The Committee Chair or the Committee Vice Chair may call a meeting of the Committee at any time. Meetings are subject to the Texas Open Meetings Act and shall be posted and held in accordance with that Act. A majority of members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum to transact business. The affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the Committee present at the time of such vote shall be required to approve any action of the Committee.
- C. **STAFF:** The Executive Director, the Deputy Executive Director for Administration, the Finance and Accounting Division Director, and the Government Relations Specialist shall provide staff support to the committee.

3. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The Finance and Government Relations Committee of the Texas Historical Commission shall have responsibility for making recommendations to the Commission for:

- Approval of the agency budget
- Acceptance of gifts or grants
- Establishing fees for agency services
- Approving amendments to contracts entered into by the agency after June 14, 2013, when the amendment extends/postpones the completion of the original contract length for 6 months or more or increases the original contract amount by 10 percent or more
- Hiring an external auditor and approving any external or internal audit reports

In addition, the Committee may advise the Commission on any matter relating to the agency activities listed above.

This charter for the Finance and Government Relations Committee of the Texas Historical Commission was adopted by the Commission on October 27, 2023.

John L. Nau III
Chairman

TAB 7.4

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October, 2023

Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations

Background:

During the period from 6/24/2023 to 09/25/2023, 25 Historic Texas Cemetery designations were completed by the staff. All have been recorded in county deed records as being so designated. Your approval is requested to officially certify these Historic Texas Cemeteries:

| County | City | Cemetery |
|------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Angelina | Lufkin (v) | Aldredge Cemetery |
| Burleson | Cook's Point | Jones Cemetery |
| Burleson | Cooks Point | Brewer Hill Cemetery |
| Burleson | Rita | New Hope-Teals Prairie Cemetery |
| Burleson | Somerville | Sweet Home Cemetery |
| Burleson | Tunis | Old Bethlehem Cemetery |
| Cass | Hughes Springs (v) | Cheatham Cemetery |
| Comanche | Comanche (v) | Zion Hill Cemetery |
| Grimes | Plantersville (v) | Smith-Floyd Cemetery |
| Guadalupe | Seguin (v) | Jahns Cemetery |
| Hays | Buda | Allen-Good Cemetery |
| Jefferson | Beaumont | Magnolia Cemetery |
| Johnson | Alvarado (v) | Laramore Cemetery |
| La Salle | Cotulla | Cristo Rey Cemetery |
| Matagorda | Cedar Lane | King Van Estate Cemetery |
| Medina | Lytle | Lytle Masonic Cemetery |
| Morris | Omaha | Cherry Cemetery |
| Parker | Dicey | Dicey Cemetery |
| Parker | Weatherford (v) | Wampler Cemetery |
| Red River | Clarksville | Clarksville Cemetery |
| Shelby | Center (v) | Short Cemetery |
| Shelby | Timpson (v) | New Prospect Cemetery |
| Walker | Dodge (v) | Palmer Family Cemetery |
| Williamson | Hutto (v) | Monodale Cemetery |
| Williamson | Rice's Crossing | Rice's Crossing Cemetery |

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend certification of these designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to certify these designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

TAB 7.5

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.5
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers

Background:

From July 23, 2023 to October 25, 2023, THC historical marker staff drafted and finalized inscriptions for fifty (50) interpretive markers, now ready for Commission approval.

Recommended interpretive plaques for approval (50)

| County | Job # | Topic |
|-----------|---------|--|
| Bastrop | 22BP01 | Alum Creek DeShay Cemetery |
| Bastrop | 22BP02 | Mount Olive Evergreen Cemetery |
| Bastrop | 22BP03 | Saul Wright Cemetery |
| Bastrop | 22BP05 | St. Mary's Colony Cemetery |
| Bexar | 22BX07 | Southwestern Bell Telephone Co. Building |
| Brown | 22BR01 | Greenleaf Fisk House |
| Brown | 22BR02 | George Edward Smith |
| Caldwell | 22CW01 | Martindale Motor Corporation Building |
| Cameron | 21CF03 | Ullman, Stern & Krause Grocery Warehouse Alamo Iron Works |
| Cass | 23CS01 | Trammel's Trace (Replacement) |
| Childress | 22CI01 | Childress Army Air Field |
| Collin | 22COL03 | Yates-Strickland House |
| Collin | 22COL04 | Bethany Cemetery |
| Crosby | 21CB01 | Silver Falls Pavilion |
| Dallas | 21DL08 | Junius Heights Land Rush of 1906 |
| Dallas | 22DL03 | Salem Institutional Baptist Church |
| Dallas | 22DL07 | Robert Thomas Ashford |
| Ellis | 22EL01 | Sweatt Family Legacy |
| Freestone | 23FT02 | The 1919 Freestone County Courthouse (Replacement) |
| Galveston | 10GV08 | Rollover Fish Pass (Replacement) |
| Galveston | 10GV13 | Galveston Chamber of Commerce (Replacement) |
| Gonzalez | 22GZ01 | St. James Missionary Baptist Church |
| Grayson | 21GS01 | Sherman Riot of 1930 |
| Gregg | 21GG01 | 1919 Longview Race Riot |
| Gregg | 22GG02 | Utzman Farm House |
| Hardeman | 22HX02 | Shootout at the Quanah Depot |
| Hardeman | 22HX03 | Quanah, Acme & Pacific Railway |
| Harris | 21HR03 | The Brick Yards of Cedar Bayou |
| Harris | 22HR05 | Charles W. Luckie School |
| Harris | 22HR10 | Harris County Poor Farm |
| Hays | 22HY01 | Max E. Schiwitz Homestead |

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

| | | |
|-------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| Hays | 22HY02 | Peal-Pleasant Valley Cemetery |
| Hays | 22HY07 | Bunton Branch Bridge (Replacement) |
| Hidalgo | 20HG01 | Minnie May Nickel Homestead |
| Hill | 22HI02 | Bragg Williams Lynching |
| Jim Hogg | 21JH01 | El Colegio Altamirano |
| Kaufman | 22KF01 | Founding of Terrell |
| Lubbock | 23LU01 | Idalou Cemetery (Replacement) |
| Lubbock | 23LU07 | Carlisle Cemetery (Replacement) |
| Montgomery | 22MQ01 | Chilton-Dean House |
| Nacogdoches | 20NA01 | Bridget Nancaro |
| Nacogdoches | 22NA01 | Robert Bruce Blake |
| Nueces | 22NU05 | Stanley Kostoryz (Replacement) |
| Tarrant | 22TR05 | Fort Worth Poetry Society |
| Travis | 21TV01 | Lydia Street Fire Station |
| Travis | 21TV02 | Evergreen Cemetery |
| Van Zandt | 22VN01 | 1964 Canton Eagles Football Team |
| Washington | 22WT02 | Jaeger-Witte Cemetery |
| Wharton | 21WH01 | LULAC Councils in Wharton County |
| Wharton | 22WH03 | Roberts Family Cemetery |

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the final form and text of fifty (50) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation of authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to adopt approval of the final form and text of fifty (50) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation of authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/29/2022, (ed) 5/23/23, rev 6/26/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Bastrop County (Job #22BP01) Subject (Atlas 23519) UTM:
Location:

ALUM CREEK DeSHAY CEMETERY

This cemetery was established in the early 1900s, possibly around 1912. The trustees, George William "Bill" Deshay (1869-1953), Sam Hemings, George Brooks and Elias Wilson, approached the Holder family about purchasing a parcel of land for a cemetery. The holders agreed, and the trustees secured a bank loan. The cemetery was established and named after nearby Alum Creek. This burial ground does not have affiliation with Alum Creek Cemetery located between Bastrop and Smithville. Family legend says that when the loan was due, the trustees were unable to fulfill their financial obligation, resulting in Bill DeShay having to pay the full loan amount. Possibly for that reason, the name of the burial ground was changed to Alum Creek DeShay Cemetery.

Of the 25 families buried here, the DeShays are perhaps the most well-represented. The matriarch of the DeShays is Matilda (d. 1915). She was brought to Texas from Louisiana by her enslaver and forced to work as a cook in her master's kitchen. She was a formidable and skilled woman who often received praise from her master's aristocratic friends. After Emancipation, she moved into a log cabin with her children: Ggilbert (Gip), Fannie, Laura, Alexander, Bill and Ben. They operated a family farm. Bill married Ruth White in 1896. He operated a cotton gin and built homes in Cedar Creek. The earliest markers are of Marshall Jackson (1850-1912) and William McCloud (1867-1914). The veterans buried here fought in various conflicts, including World Wars I and II, the Korean War and Vietnam. For over a century, ancestors found their final rest here, and the living generations have a tangible link to the past.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/6/2022, ed (BB) 12/14/22, (TEN) 8/24/23, (CTS) 9/21/23

27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post

Bastrop County (Job #22BP02) Subject (Atlas 23520) UTM;

Location: 107 Thorne Road, Cedar Creek, TX 78612

MOUNT OLIVE EVERGREEN CEMETERY

After Emancipation, many freed Black families began purchasing land in the area, forming self-sufficient communities where they could thrive. It was this community that formed Mt. Olive Baptist Church in 1874 and had been the driving force behind the church's success. According to local historians, when Mt. Olive moved to its three-acre site in 1909, graves had already been on the land for decades. The spot had been known as "Rocky Mount Cemetery." At their new site, the community built a 1909 white frame church building. Church members began maintaining the cemetery, forming the Mt. Olive Cemetery Association to oversee the grounds.

The earliest markers are those of Amanda Holmes (1855-1877), Samuel Handy (1831-1884) and Gerry Jones (d. 1878, age 92). In 1975, the cemetery association voted to purchase additional land from the S.F. Thorne Estate. Additional Thorne land has been generously donated to the cemetery. Due to this transaction, the Thorne family has a large representation in the cemetery.

Among those interred at Mt. Olive Evergreen Cemetery are veterans of World Wars I and II, Korea and Vietnam. Branches represented are the U.S. Army, Air Force, Navy and Marine Corps. Many Mt. Olive Church members and leaders are buried at the cemetery. Other graves are of longtime educators and community activists. Most are descendants of early landowners in the area. Mt. Olive Evergreen Cemetery remains a source of pride and strength for generations of descendants.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/29/2022, 9/7/23, rev. (CTS) 9/15/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Bastrop County (Job #22BP03) Subject (Atlas 23521) UTM:
Location: 373 McDonald Lane

SAUL WRIGHT CEMETERY

This cemetery is the final resting place of many ancestors of Cedar Creek's oldest African American lineages. After Emancipation, African American families could now travel to make their living. Many found refuge in Texas freedom colonies, such as Cedar Creek Colony in Bastrop County. About one-quarter of African Americans were able to accumulate land, no small feat in the Texas system which prioritized white land ownership. One such black landowner was Cedar Creek resident Saul (or Sol) Wright and his wife, Mary. The Wrights donated the first two acres of land to become a burying ground for the freedmen living in Cedar Creek. The Wrights had traditionally been buried in Shiloh Cemetery in Bastrop; however, travel difficulties and other hardships necessitated a burial ground closer to home. The Wrights opened the cemetery to all neighboring families.

Saul maintained the cemetery until his death on July 2, 1931. Later, it has been cared for by his son, Dempsey Wright; Dempsey's daughter, Dorothy Wright Peterson; C.L. Jones, Jr.; members of the Aldridge and Alexander families; and finally, the Saul Wright Cemetery of Cedar Creek Committee. It is unknown when the first burial occurred; however, it is estimated that the site has been used for burials since the time of the Civil War and Reconstruction. Many of the earliest graves were unmarked and several gravestones are too difficult to read. The earliest legible gravestone is that of Annie Edmondson (d. 1919). Veterans buried at Saul Wright Cemetery include Alroy Breeding (1892-1971) who served in WWI, and Dock Alexander (1896-1972), John O. Alexander (1928-1988) and T.C. "Walter" Alexander (1923-1985) who served in WWII. The cemetery memorializes these courageous and industrious generations.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2019

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/31/2022, ed BB 5.23.23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Bastrop County (Job #22BP05) Subject (Atlas 23653) UTM:
Location: 281 St. Mary's Road, Dale, TX 78616

ST. MARY'S COLONY CEMETERY

In 1873, a landowner named Mary Doyle, on her deathbed, willed 1,714 acres of her land along Cedar Creek to the freedmen who then were living or had lived on her farm. The list of freedmen included members of the Doyle, Overton, McArthur, Patton and Davidson families. Some families were natives to the area, and some families, such as the Overtons, had moved from elsewhere after Emancipation to engage in sharecropping and domestic work. The families became interconnected through marriage. The new residents established a freedmen's colony and named it St. Mary's in honor of Mary Doyle. Over time, the community's population grew to more than 300. A Rosenwald school and Baptist church were established. The community declined mid-century as residents moved to the city. Water infrastructure was not established in the area until 1979.

Today, the cemetery stands as the only reminder of this rural freedom colony. Among the earliest burials is George M. Curtis (1836-1892), a school teacher in Bastrop County. Known veterans entombed at the cemetery include the Reverend Daniel Webster Ates Jr. (1913-1974) Navy, WWII; Eugene Bryan Cavanaugh (1892-1939), quartermaster Corp, Army, WWI; PFC Luther Landren (1887-1941) Army, WWI; and PVT Johnnie Buel Patton (1894-1938) Army, WWI. The most recent burial is that of Andrew O. Wilson (1931-1975). There are approximately 140 marked graves and numerous unmarked graves present in the cemetery, which stands at just over one acre in size. The St. Mary's Colony Cemetery provides an opportunity to reflect on the hardships and triumphs of generations of residents.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 12/20/2022, ed (BB) 5/30/23, 7/19/23, (CTS) 9/15/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Bexar County (Job #22BX07) Subject (Atlas 23682) UTM: 14 000000E 000000N
Location: 502 W. Mistletoe Ave.

SOUTHWESTERN BELL TELEPHONE CO. BUILDING

Announced as early as 1919, the Woodlawn Exchange of the Southwestern Telephone Company became operational at midnight on July 14, 1923. Serving growing residential areas of the city's north side, including the Alta Vista, Beacon Hill and Laurel Heights neighborhoods, its location within a mostly residential area made walking to work easy for employees in an era when most families were just purchasing their first automobiles. The facility was initially planned by the Southwestern Telegraph and Telephone Co., which in 1920 transferred the deed to the Southwestern Bell Telephone Company. The building's design included battery rooms and a cable vault, locker rooms, an operators' cafeteria and a grass tennis court on the adjacent grounds. Thirty-five operators were standing by to connect customers on the opening night.

In 1936, the building was sold to Tobin Aerial Surveys. After training as a combat pilot in World War I, San Antonio native Edgar G. Tobin transferred his skills to creating some of the first aerial photographs for commercial purposes, including oil leases, land maps and property ownership maps. The company grew, operating a fleet of planes from Stinson Field in San Antonio. From their headquarters here, the company coordinated aerial mapping of large portions of the United States during World War II. In 1955, the building was sold to the United Cerebral Palsy Association (UCP). At this time, a hydraulic piston elevator was installed. UCP advocated for those afflicted with cerebral palsy and their families. UCP sold the building in 1963, and it was converted to residential use.

The reinforced concrete building with multitoned red and brown brick has two stories and a basement. Its simplified Colonial Revival Style design includes stone cornice and entrance details, and double-hung and transom windows.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 11/2/2022, ed (BB) 11/16/22, 1/20/23, 7/13/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Brown County (Job #22BR01) Subject (Atlas 23522) UTM:
Location: 418 Milton Ave, Brownwood, TX 76801

GREENLEAF FISK HOUSE

Battle of San Jacinto veteran Greenleaf Fisk (1807-1888) immigrated to Texas in 1834 from Milton, Kentucky. He and his wife, Mary Hawkins, moved to Brown County in 1860. Fisk served in numerous county positions including judge, clerk, treasurer and justice of the peace. He also taught in early Brown County schools. Later, he gave land to form the city of Brownwood. Built between 1878 and 1888, his home features beautiful rough sandstone. The quoins, window lintels and sills and door surrounds display the notable craftsmanship with which this house was built. The porch was added later. Other than a short time, the house has passed in and out of the extended Fisk family in the ensuing years.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 11/4/2022, ed. 4/24/23, 6/15/23, (CTS) 9/15/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Brown County (Job #22BR02) Subject (Atlas 23650) UTM:
Location: 1004 Cordell, Brownwood, TX 76528

GEORGE EDWARD SMITH

Born into slavery sometime between 1845-1852 in Stafford County, Virginia, George Edward Smith enlisted in the Army's 9th Cavalry in 1869. The Ninth Cavalry, along with other units of African American soldiers, is popularly known as the "Buffalo Soldiers". Smith came to Texas when his unit was dispatched to Fort Davis. While at Fort Davis, the Ninth Cavalry's main concern was protecting travelers and the mail. There, the soldiers contended with the formidable Comanche and Apache peoples. He mustered out in 1874 and returned to Virginia, where he reenlisted in 1879. He was assigned to the Tenth Cavalry and stationed at Fort Concho in Tom Green County. While there, Smith became active in the African Methodist Episcopal (AME) Church, ordained as a deacon in 1883. After being discharged in 1881, Smith stayed in San Angelo. There, he began his first foray into public service.

In 1885, the AME Church chose Smith to establish a church in Brownwood. Upon arrival in Brownwood, he noticed there was no African American school, and thus started one. He served as teacher and principal. In 1888, he organized and led Lee Chapel AME Church. The Reverend Smith held services under a brush arbor at his home. That same year, he married Virginia Love (1875-1962). The couple would have fourteen children. He resigned as teacher and principal of the school in 1890. Six years later, the school would hire Rufus Hardin, after whom the school is now named.

Smith died in 1913. Because of his work to improve housing in the African American community, in 1951 the city housing authority named its newest public housing units "George Smith Apartments." A Brownwood pioneer during his lifetime, the Reverend George Edward Smith contributed significantly to both the spheres of education and religion.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 11/1/2022, ed (BB) 11/16/22, 3/15/23, (CTS) 9/15/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Caldwell County (Job #22CW01) Subject (Atlas 23565) UTM:
Location: Martindale, 416 Main St.

**MARTINDALE MOTOR CORPORATION
BUILDING**

This two-story commercial block structure was built in 1924 by the Martindale Motor Corporation as a new hupmobile automobile sales and dealership building. The second floor contained offices for the Martindale Telephone Company, living quarters for switchboard operators, public offices, a club room and the Masonic Lodge No. 1206. A post office operated in the northwest corner of the first floor from 1937 to 1975. The motor company lost profitability due in part to the Great Depression and closed in 1938. The building was later used as a Humble Oil gas station and apartments. The architecture is an example of a two-story load-bearing masonry structure with modest details and finishes.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (ABL_BB), 8/6/2021, ed (BB) 2/1/22, 3/15/23, (CTS) 9/14/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker WITHOUT post, mount to MASONRY
Cameron County (Job #21CF03) Subject (Atlas 23393) UTM:
Location: Brownsville, 730 McNair Family Dr.

**ULLMANN, STERN & KRAUSSE GROCERY WAREHOUSE
ALAMO IRON WORKS**

Arrival of the St. Louis, Brownsville and Mexico Railway in 1904 brought economic growth to the lower Rio Grande Valley. In Brownsville, lots between the rail line and Fronton Street (later McNair Family Drive) became sites for commercial and industrial uses. In 1912, the firm of Ullmann, Stern & Krausse, "importers of coffee and fancy groceries," built a warehouse with loading bays at this site close to the railroad spur. In 1924, San Antonio-based Alamo Iron Works bought the property for their warehouse and showroom in Brownsville. The Iron Works added a two-story free standing brick storage building in 1925 and connected it to the earlier warehouse by an addition completed in 1940. McNair Clothing Manufacturing Company, a principal manufacturer and supplier of military uniforms to the U.S. Government during the Korean and Vietnam Wars, purchased the property in 1961 for their main offices.

The building is architecturally significant among the historic warehouses and industrial buildings found in several adjoining blocks. It has characteristics of historic commercial buildings near the Texas-Mexico border such as handmade bricks, a flat roof and parapet walls. Among the distinctive elements of the 1912 section are decorative friezes with corbeled brick, brick dentils and pendant-like brick ornamentation typical of the arts and crafts movement. The later additions are more functional, with no ornamentation and large window openings with concrete sills. The building remains an excellent and intact example of both early 20th century border vernacular design and construction of utilitarian buildings.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2021

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (TEN), 4/11/2023, ed (BB) 6/22/23

27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post

Cass County (Job #23CS01) Subject RD, AC, CY, EX (Atlas) UTM: 15 351344E 3675063N

Location: Dalton, SH 77W, just east of int. w/CR 2729

TRAMMEL'S TRACE

Many prominent Texas pioneers traveled past this site as they entered Texas via the historic route known as Trammel's Trace, which crosses this field. Near here, Trammel's Trace joined the Spanish or Mexican Trace connecting early settlements on the Red River with El Camino Real near Nacogdoches.

In 1813, horse trader and smuggler Nicholas Trammell established the road which bears his name, widening it for wagon use in 1824. By beginning at Fulton, Arkansas, on the great bend of the Red River, Trammell extended the great southwest immigration road from St. Louis, Missouri, into Texas. The trace entered Texas north of Texarkana (Bowie Co.) and crossed the Sulphur River into Cass County at Epperson's Ferry. It headed past this point and joined the pre-existing Spanish Trace (1 mi. southwest). Trammell then improved the Spanish Trace southward to Nacogdoches. Trammell likely reused some trails that were worn down by centuries of travel by game animals, Native Americans and the Spanish.

By the 1850s, other roads from the distant communities of Monterey, Daingerfield, Boston, Naples and Clarksville also converged on the junction, and a community developed near this hub of early roads. The site would become known as Old Unionville when residents moved the town north after the Civil War. Although the community no longer exists, archeological research has located the former settlement and documented the convergence of early roads at the site. Today, few vestiges of Trammel's Trace remain, but continued use of this section into the 20th century as a county road preserved this portion of the important immigration route.

(2008)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/6/2022, ed (BB) 8/21/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Childress County (Job #22CI01) Subject (Atlas 23525) UTM:
Location: Childress, 15716 FM 164

CHILDRESS ARMY AIR FIELD

During WWII, U.S. Army air forces initiated a bombardier and navigation school on about 2,400 acres west of Childress. By Oct. 1942 the field was active. Col. John W. White commanded Army Airfields (AAF) at Childress and Midland during the war. The first cadets arrived in Feb. 1943 to train for 18 weeks. "skip-bombing" practice at Lake Childress often drew large crowds. Practice targets were also located across several nearby counties. Childress AAF hosted six other fields for the first "All-American Precision Bombing Olympics" in May 1943. More than a tenth of all bombardiers (4,791) trained here. The war dept. also placed a prisoner of war camp at Childress AAF. After the field closed in Dec. 1945, the city received the land for a municipal airport and other public uses.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post ed. BB?(CTS) 9/19/2023
Collin County (Job #22COL03) Subject (Atlas 23667) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N
Location: Celina, 504 West Main Street

YATES-STRICKLAND HOUSE

In 1902, the growing town of Celina attracted the attention of Carl (1879-1959) and Claudine (Lipscomb) Yates (1882-1958). Carl owned the Yates Dry Goods Company, which was headquartered in Grapevine. The family moved to Celina and opened a dry goods store; it prospered for several years, and the family built this prairie style house at the corner of West Main and South Arizona. Together with their three living children, James Swayne (1905-1971), Marie Estill (1909-1990) and Ann Jo (1912-1989), they moved into their new home in late 1912. Carl Yates was an astute businessman and, in 1916, was offered a lucrative position with Ely and Walker Dry Goods Company in Fort Worth.

Joseph Milton Strickland (1852-1927) purchased the house from the Yates family in 1917. The home remained in his family for the next 65 years. After his death, his wife Julia (1874-1969) remained in the home. Their son Roy (1903-1981) and his wife Dorothy (1904-1986) lived with Julia. Roy built a tailor shop and dry-cleaning plant at the lot's southeast corner. The business was in operation for many years. After Roy's death, the family sold the property. The new owners spent three years restoring the property to its original appearance and condition.

The house itself faces West Main, with the east façade facing South Arizona. It possesses a distinctive wraparound porch with five square columns on the front and two on the side of the house. The hipped roof features an extended dormer which allows natural light into the attic. The original frames and double-hung windows are intact. The property originally included separate servants' quarters which have since been demolished. The house remains a prominent historic residence in the community.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 10/6/2022, ed (BB) 10/31/22, rev 1/20/23, 3/3/23, 4/8/23, 6/15/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Collin County (Job #22COL04) Subject (Atlas 23668) UTM:
Location: Plano, 1313 Custer Road

BETHANY CEMETERY

Nestled between Russell and Spring Creeks, the community of Bethany emerged when a group of families from Kentucky settled on the rich grazing land in 1852. They had heard about the prosperity of the area from relatives who had already made the arduous journey to Texas. Among these families were R.W. (1832-1898) and his wife Elizabeth "Lizzie" (Mathews) Carpenter. After the Civil War, another Kentuckian, William Nelson Bush (1833-1907), settled a couple of miles to the east. The settlers practiced their faith in various locations until a church building could be built. In July 1877, Bush bought four acres of land for the sanctuary and cemetery and sold it in September to R.W. Carpenter and E.F. Elkin, who were elders of the community's Christian church. The community selected the name "Bethany" for the church, which was the genesis of the community's name.

In addition to raising seven sons, Lizzie and R.W. Carpenter also welcomed three orphans into their home: Matthew, Alvin and Richard Clark. Matthew's infant son, Walter Clark, died in January 1877 and is the first to be interred at Bethany Cemetery. The next was the Carpenters' only daughter, Mary Katie (1877-1878). The headstones of several of the children, including Mary Katie's, feature a sleeping lamb. In total, there are 22 Carpenter, nine Clark and 11 Mathews family members buried at Bethany Cemetery. This extended family group accounts for 42 of the more than 125 marked burials. The other graves represent the rest of the community's families. The cemetery features a section of African American burials with only four marked graves. Bethany Cemetery is the last reminder of this early community. Though their lives were difficult, these settlers left a rich history.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2002

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 8/30/2022, ed (BB) 5/19/23, (CTS) 9/21/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Crosby County (Job #21CB01) Subject (Atlas 23403) UTM:
Location: Crosbyton, US 82

SILVER FALLS PAVILION

The Silver Falls area has long been a travel highlight. Judging from the number of centuries-old artifacts found in the area, it appears Native Americans knew its value as a watering hole for plentiful game. Around the turn of the 20th century, the first Anglo settlers to the area, Henry Clay "Hank" Smith and his family, likely organized day-outings to Silver Falls with their neighbors. In 1917, Mineral Wells entrepreneur Sidney Webb saw an opportunity. He purchased 7,659.89 acres of land then known as the Two-Buckle Ranch from local land agent Julian M. Bassett for the purposes of building a recreation center on the White River near Silver Falls.

In 1923, Webb built one of the earliest dams in the area, and created a boating, swimming, fishing, and recreation center. The pavilion and surrounding area included four sections: a skating rink, dance hall, a swimming hole with three diving boards with a slide, and a golf course. As a result, thousands of area residents flocked to the site for picnicking, camping, swimming, skating, and dancing. The pavilion hosted numerous regional meetings for organizations such as the Boys and Girls Club, Secretaries of Chambers of Commerce of the Lower South Plains District and home demonstration agents. When Texas State Highway 62/82 was paved in 1931, it made the area more accessible to patrons. The State Highway Department first developed a public park in the area in the 1930s. The pavilion and skating rink are remembered to have been destroyed by fire circa 1940. The café and swimming pier also burned. For the years it stood, the Silver Falls Pavilion provided local residents and travelers with opportunities for culture and recreation.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 11/17/2022, ed (BB) 12/19/22
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Dallas County (Job #21DL08) Subject (Atlas 23348) UTM:
Location: 1621 Abrams Rd, Dallas, TX

JUNIUS HEIGHTS LAND RUSH OF 1906

When the Dallas streetcar's Elm Street Line was expanded beyond the existing city limits in 1906, developers flocked to create new housing in former cotton fields now easily accessible by public transportation. One of these new developments was the neighborhood of Junius Heights. Development firm Hann and Kendall invited would-be homebuyers to take the new streetcar out to see the properties with the promise their fares would be refunded.

On Sunday, September 2, 1906, the streetcars arrived for the first time into Junius Heights. Buyers toured the neighborhood and perused the sites; however, since it was Sunday, no sales were allowed. Buyers leisured until well into the night. At exactly midnight, a starting pistol fired, and buyers rushed to grab a card from the lot of their choice and bring that card to one of eight salesmen to claim their lot. By 12:45 a.m., nearly every lot was sold. By Wednesday, every lot was claimed. Most lots cost \$250-\$350, with some reaching \$500. Ten dollars cash down payment was required, with \$5 per month for lots under \$350; \$20 cash and \$10 per month was required for larger lots. Interest was six percent.

Residents constructed homes in a number of styles, including a large number of Craftsman houses, Prairie, Folk Victorian, Tudor, Colonial Revival, eclectic, neoclassical, Queen Anne, Spanish eclectic and more. One hundred years after the land rush, the city of Dallas created the Junius Heights Historic District, which was the largest landmark district in Texas at that time. The Junius Heights district encompasses ten different developments platted between 1903-1915.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 11/9/2022, ed BB 5.23.23, 7/20/23, CTS (9/15/23)
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Dallas County (Job #22DL03) Subject (Atlas 23662) UTM:
Location:

SALEM INSTITUTIONAL BAPTIST CHURCH

James Solomon Sims, a missionary from Melissa, founded the church when he began services in the home of Mary Janie Moore in 1888. In 1891, the Reverends I. Toliver and Allen R. Griggs organized the church and named it Salem Baptist Church. The church's first pastor, the Rev. C.N Pryor, was called two years later. A simple frame building was constructed. Due to church growth, the church was rebuilt in 1911, 1917, 1922 and 1932. In 1947, the church relocated to 710 Bourbon Street. In 1959, the Rev. Luther Butler Nelson led Salem to organize and sponsor the Mayo Kindergarten School in West Dallas. City expansion projects led the Texas Highway Department to purchase Salem's property on Bourbon St, and the church relocated to Eugene and Crozier, a farming community of freedmen originally known as The Prairie, but later known as Queen City. Around this time, the church was renamed to Salem Institutional Baptist Church. The building, designed by architect Thomas Knowles, was dedicated in June 1963.

Salem got right to work in its new location. The church offered financial assistance to lessen the burden of educational and medical expenses for many in the community. Salem served as host to the Southern Christian Leadership Conference and organized a Civil Rights parade. Before the Rev. Nelson died in 1968, he worked to save an early neighborhood cemetery, which was then renamed after him in 1971. The 1970s saw Salem host the 38th annual Baptist Sunday School and Baptist Training Union Congress. In the following decades, Salem continued to reach out to the community through food ministries, education and advocacy. In 1988, Salem received special recognition from city and state officials in celebration of its 118th anniversary.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (JMZ) 3/17/2023, ed (BB) 8/29/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Dallas County (Job #22DL07) Subject (Atlas) UTM:
Location: Dallas, N. Central Expy, NW of Swiss Ave. (coordinates 32.784988, -96.791091)

ROBERT THOMAS ASHFORD

Born in Grimes County on January 2, 1883, Robert Thomas Ashford was a prominent businessman. He helped establish the Dallas Negro Chamber of Commerce and promoted, managed, and advocated for African American musicians.

Ashford moved to Dallas in 1910. In 1918, he opened a shoeshine parlor located at 408 N. Central Avenue. In the 1920s, there was a rise in national popularity of music sung by African American artists advertised to African American audiences. Ashford seized upon this business opportunity, and in 1922, he began selling the latest records from northern recording companies. He would transition the shoeshine parlor into the Black Swan Music Shop, Dallas' first African American-owned record store. Ashford also served as a Paramount Talent scout for the region, bringing to the attention of recording companies many African American musicians, including Blind Lemon Jefferson and Lillian Glinn. Ashford helped Jefferson secure a recording contract with Paramount Records and Glinn with Columbia Records. In 1932, Ashford closed his record store. He left Dallas in 1936.

Although no longer active in the music industry, Ashford's life after Dallas was significant in its own right. He lived briefly in Oklahoma and Illinois, where he managed a grocery store, before settling in California. Ashford became a teacher and minister within the Nation of Islam and was associated with Temple 26. He was a colleague of Malcolm X and was recognized by the names R.T.X. and Aaron Ali. Ashford passed away on June 24, 1976, in San Francisco, California. Ashford's contributions to Texas music place him as a seminal figure in Deep Ellum's history as a music and arts district and in Texas' influence in North American popular music.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/19/2022, ed (BB) 5/26/23, rev 8/1/23, CTS (9/15/23)
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Ellis County (Job #22EL01) Subject (Atlas 23618) UTM:
Location: Waxahachie, 400 Blk E. Dr. MLK

SWEATT FAMILY LEGACY

After Emancipation, freedmen Richard (c. 1848-1926) and Sylvia (Gibbons) Sweatt (d. 1928) settled in Waxahachie. Despite difficult circumstances, they became landowners and sent their son, James (1869-1954), to Prairie View Normal Institute. James moved to Beaumont and then Houston, where he became a postal worker who inspired social activism and education in his six children. James was a charter member of the Houston NAACP and trustee of Houston's Colored Carnegie Library. Heman (1912-1982), his fourth child, graduated from Wiley College with a degree in biology but returned to Houston to become a mail carrier like his father. Also like his father, Heman became involved in the NAACP. This work inspired him to return to school to study law.

On Feb 26, 1946, Heman Sweatt and an NAACP delegation submitted an application for the University of Texas (UT) Law School in Austin. He met the requirements for entry but was denied admittance because he was black. Thus began the landmark *Sweatt v. Painter* Supreme Court lawsuit. Thurgood Marshall, who would become the first black man appointed to the very same court in 1967, was among Sweatt's representation in the case. The court ruled in Sweatt's favor in 1950, arguing that UT could never provide "separate but equal" education opportunities to its black citizens. This case paved the way for the *Brown v. Board of Education* decision in 1954. Sweatt enrolled in the UT law school, but the case had taken a toll on his health and personal life. He left, instead earning a master's degree from Atlanta University and later working with the National Urban League. Many buildings, including the Travis County Courthouse and UT Little campus, are now named after him. Additionally, UT Law School established both a scholarship and symposium in his honor. This landmark ruling would not have been possible without the perseverance, hard work and activism of his ancestors.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (BB), 8/1/2023, rev (CTS) 9/21/23
Official Texas Historical Medallion and 16" x 12" plaque WITHOUT post, mount to BRICK
Freestone County (Job #) Subject (Atlas) UTM
Location: Fairfield, 302 E. Main St.

1881 FREESTONE COUNTY JAIL

This building, which served as the third county jail, was built in 1881 on the site of the 1857 jail. Physical and archival evidence suggests that this two-story jail and its associated water well were built with brick from locally fired clay, recycled from the earlier jail. Exterior walls are 18 inches thick. The original design incorporated two prison cells and housing for the jailer. From 1914-66, the building housed a multi-family residence. Area citizens bought the property in 1966 to house a county historical museum. From 2012-21, the jail was restored to its 1880s appearance.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 1967

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM), 3/20/2013, rev (9/20/23)
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Galveston County (Job #10GV08) Subject (Atlas) UTM:
Location: TxDOT install

ROLLOVER FISH PASS

A strait approximately 200 feet wide, 5 feet deep and more than 1,600 feet long across Bolivar Peninsula was opened in 1955 by the Texas Game and Fish Commission as part of its continuing program to perpetuate and improve the state's fish and wildlife resources.

The commission's purposes in constructing this pass were to introduce into East Bay sufficient quantities of sea water to increase bay water salinity, and to provide additional opportunity for travel of marine fish to and from spawning and feeding areas in the bay.

Lower salinity in East Bay was caused by the discharge of several fresh water streams into the area on the mainland side of the peninsula. This excessive fresh water not only limited the existence of marine fish but also restricted the growth of submerged vegetation, which provides nursery areas and forms the basis of the food cycle for marine life.

Creation of Rollover Fish Pass has greatly improved salt water fishing conditions for the thousands of sportsmen who flock to east bay throughout the year. Known as Rollover long before the Texas Game and Fish Commission constructed the pass, this site has a history steeped in legend dating back to the days of the Spaniards and continuing through the American prohibition period.

According to legend, it was first called Rollover because certain early ship captains, preferring to avoid contact with the customs station at Galveston, would roll barrels of imported merchandise from the gulf side of Bolivar Peninsula over to East Bay. From there the barrels were transferred to the mainland without further formality. The same rolling procedure—in reverse—also is said to have been used for selected items of export.

(1963)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 3/8/2023, ed (BB) 8/29/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Galveston County (Job #10GV13) Subject (Atlas) UTM:
Location: Galveston, 2106 Seawall Blvd.

GALVESTON CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

One of the oldest business associations in Texas, the Galveston Chamber of Commerce has supported business on the island for over one hundred years. A small group of Galveston's original civic leaders informally organized a chamber of commerce in spring 1838, during the years of the Republic of Texas. The organization was formally chartered for the first time February 3, 1845. Among early members were citizens who had, or soon would have, statewide fame: John K. Allen (founder of Houston), Gail Borden (dairy king), Michel B. Menard (signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence), Samuel May Williams (colonizing contractor) and Thomas F. McKinney (versatile businessman).

The Chamber of Commerce assisted the City of Galveston in establishing a local government and helped city officials to sell lots for homes and businesses. They aided in organizing Galveston County and instituting mail connections with nearby Brazoria and Harris Counties. Waterborne Commerce—Basis of Island's Economy—was promoted by the group, which also aided growth and prosperity by encouraging settlers to work and reside here. In no small part because of their efforts, Galveston grew quickly to one of Texas's most important cities.

Subsequent reorganizations occurred in the nineteenth century after brief periods of inactivity. Over the years this voluntary organization of business leaders has played a role in development of the port, the University of Texas Medical Branch, tourist industry, causeways, maritime academy, and Galveston Community College. Other significant contributions include the establishment of an early public library. The organization continues to foster the advance of the city's industry and commerce.

(1970, 2010)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/11/2022, ed (BB) 11/16/22, rev 12/15/22, 4/19/23
7/12/23, CTS (9/15/2023)

18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post

Gonzales County (Job #22GZ01) Subject (Atlas 23547) UTM:

Location: Gonzales, 7231 FM 532

ST. JAMES MISSIONARY BAPTIST CHURCH

Founded in 1867 on Brasco Lake in nearby Dilworth, Gonzales County, St. James Missionary Baptist Church was a staple of the early Peach Creek Community. Under the leadership of the Reverend Boyd James (1826-1916), the congregation of local formerly enslaved people worshipped under a brush arbor structure until 1879 when they began meeting at a newly-built school. In 1892, St. James bought land of their own. A church was built and rebuilt in 1962. The land has been used for church and community events such as Juneteenth celebrations. For more than 150 years, St. James has been a place of hope, enriching the community through veterans services, youth groups and spiritual guidance.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (JJR) 6/12/2022, ed. (BB) 9/6/23, (CTS) 9/21/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Grayson County (Job 21GS01) Subject RA, MC (Atlas 23479) UTM:
Location: Sherman, 100 W. Houston Street

SHERMAN RIOT OF 1930

The Sherman Riot of 1930 was one of a number of major incidents of racial violence that occurred in the United States at the onset of the Great Depression. On May 3, 1930, George Hughes (b. 1889), a black farm laborer, was accused of assaulting a white woman during a wage dispute. For the May 9 trial, local officials suspected they would need help keeping the increasingly agitated crowd under control and appealed to Governor Dan Moody, who sent the Texas National Guard and Texas Rangers.

The morning of the trial, Hughes was transported to the Grayson County Courthouse. An estimated five thousand person crowd called for Hughes to be given to them, and the courthouse was set alight by the mob. Hughes was hidden in a two-story documents vault where he subsequently suffocated as the courthouse burned down. The mob blocked fire department efforts to extinguish the flames.

Hours later, the mob dynamited open the still-standing vault and threw Hughes' lifeless body out of a window where it was dragged to the city's black business district, hanged from a tree and burned. The mob set fire to black-owned businesses on Mulberry Street including the office of William J. Durham, a civil rights attorney.

Gov. Moody declared martial law the next day, lasting until May 24. Sixty-six Grayson County citizens were taken into custody with 14 indicted for crimes. Three were considered for trial, and one was convicted for arson of the courthouse and incitement of a riot. No one was charged with lynching or murder. Hughes was buried in an unmarked grave at the Grayson County Poor Farm.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (TEN) 5/20/2022, (ed) 4/26/23, rev 6/26/23, CTS (9/15/23)
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Gregg County (Job #21GG01) Subject AA, CX, SR (Atlas 23371) UTM:
Location: Longview, 202 N. Sixth St

1919 LONGVIEW RACE RIOT

The events during the summer of 1919, referred to as "Red Summer," consisted of over 25 "anti-black riots" across the U.S. In segregated Longview, Texas, African Americans formed their own institutions which included a chapter of the Booker T. Washington Black Businessmen League. Two of the leaders were Samuel L. Jones, a teacher and agent for black newspapers, and Dr. Calvin P. Davis, a physician. Violence in Longview began after the lynching of Lemuel Walters who was arrested after accused of making "indecent" advances toward a white woman. Walters was pulled from jail by an angry mob and killed on June 17, 1919. On July 5, an anonymous article in *The Chicago Defender* quoted the woman as saying she would have married Walters. The article also accused Sheriff D.S. Meredith of allowing the mob to take and kill Walters. Five days later, the woman's brothers found Jones and beat him, thinking he was behind the article. Jones and Davis were advised to leave town, but 25 men from the league offered to defend them.

On July 11, 1919, at 1 a.m., a white mob formed and went to Jones' house. When the mob tried to enter the house, the defenders opened fire. None of the African Americans were wounded but several in the mob were. Angered that they were fired upon, the mob rallied more men and marched towards Jones' house again. Finding it empty, they burned down nearby black-owned businesses and homes. Gov. William P. Hobby declared martial law on July 13 and sent National Guard troops to diffuse the situation. Both Davis and Jones managed to escape. The events in Longview highlight African American resistance and organization to defend themselves against racism. Geographical segregation and systemic issues that led to the 1919 riots continue to be part of its legacy.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/30/2022, ed (BB) 11/4/22, rev 11/30/22
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Gregg County (Job #22GG02) Subject (Atlas 23610) UTM;
Location: Longview, 602 W. South St

UTZMAN FARM HOUSE

This 1938 house in the American minimal traditional style is one of the few extant homes of this type in Gregg County. It was built by Marvin (1894-1977) and Lois (1899-1985) Utzman. Marvin was the first registered dairyman in Texas. In 1949, he became the Gregg County milk inspector. The home contains classic hallmarks of the minimal traditional style, such as small porches and asymmetrical design with the front door set off center. The arts-and-crafts style exterior doors and all interior trim are original to the house. The home has never included air conditioning or a fireplace. The distinctive Utzman house was saved from demolition and lovingly restored for future generations to admire.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/28/2022, ed (BB) 11/8/22, 12/15/22
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Hardeman County (Job #22HX02) Subject (Atlas 23648) UTM:
Location: Quanah, 102 S. Main St.

SHOOTOUT AT THE QUANAH DEPOT

An infamous gunfight between law enforcement officers occurred on December 9, 1893. Bad blood had been boiling between the two for months. At a sheriffs' convention in Houston, Childress County Sheriff Jonathan Pearce Matthews (1837-1893) had disrespected then-Governor James Hogg. A witness, Texas Ranger Captain William Jesse "Bill" McDonald (1852-1918), verbally reprimanded Matthews. Matthews took great offense to this and began making comments to others that one day he would kill McDonald. Later, Matthews' resentment grew over an instance in which Texas Ranger Bob McClure, an associate of McDonald, refused to turn over a prisoner to Matthews and instead escorted the prisoner to a different county where he could face stronger charges. With McDonald's usual men out of town on the prisoner escort, Matthews and three men rode the train from Childress to Quanah, where McDonald headquartered. Their purpose was clear: they were going to kill the ranger.

McDonald, never one to back down from a fight, was at the depot when Matthews and his gang arrived. He met them south of the train platform, halfway between the depot and the opera house. McDonald called out Matthews for making threats. Matthews responded, "No. I didn't say that, but I'll tell you what I did say," and then a hail of bullets erupted from both sides. Who shot first is a mystery. In a matter of minutes, the whole affair ended, with Matthews being shot three times and McDonald twice. Matthews ultimately succumbed to his wounds on December 30, leaving behind a wife and one-year-old child. Men of both parties were arrested and tried, but none were convicted. Ranger McDonald lived on to become one of the "four great captains" of the Texas Rangers, dying in 1918 from natural causes.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/29/22, ed. (BB) 10/24/22, 12/9/22 (CTS) 9/21/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Hardeman County (Job #22HX03) Subject (Atlas 23648) UTM:
Location: 102 Mercer St, Quanah

QUANAH, ACME & PACIFIC RAILWAY

Originally chartered as the Acme, Red River and Northern Railway, the Quanah, Acme & Pacific Railway (QA&P) served the Quanah area in the early twentieth century. The railway was created in 1902, but the name was changed in 1909 when Quanah was chosen as its headquarters. In 1910, the company built a headquarters building at 105 Mercer Street that encompassed offices and a depot. The railway was the vision of Sam Lazarus of St. Louis, Missouri, president of the Acme Cement & Plaster Company in Acme, TX. He wished to connect larger existing rail lines spanning eastern destinations such as St. Louis, Kansas City and Memphis to Los Angeles for service via a long bridge line through west Texas, from the Red River to El Paso. Additionally, the railway would move his own products to these markets. However, the "Pacific" goal never materialized, and the railway's complete service ran from Quanah in the east to Floydada (Floyd Co.) in the west, about 117 total miles. Still, the railway successfully hauled passengers, goods, and mail for many decades. In 1911, the Frisco Railway purchased an ownership share in the QA&P, although Lazarus remained as president.

The town of Quanah saw an immediate boost thanks to the presence of a new railway. Its population doubled, and property values increased fifty percent. However, the 1920s and 1930s brought hardship to the company. In 1926, Sam Lazarus died. The Depression and the Dust Bowl devastated the area served by the QA&P. The railway continued for several decades as a Frisco subsidiary until being merged with new owner Burlington Northern Railway in 1981. The lines west of Acme were ultimately abandoned soon thereafter. Nevertheless, the Quanah, Acme & Pacific Railway remains a major part of the story of the commerce and development of Quanah.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 11/8/2022, ed (BB) 11/14/22, 1/25/23, 3/2/23, 7/12/23, 9/11/23, CTS (9/15/23)
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Harris County (Job #21HR03) Subject (Atlas 23300) UTM:
Location: 200 Roseland Dr., Baytown

THE BRICK YARDS ON CEDAR BAYOU

As the city of Galveston grew and experienced devastating losses due to fire, builders increasingly turned to brick as a fire-resistant material. In 1850, Galveston businessmen began purchasing land around the bay and establishing brick yards. To make the brick, clay was dug and mixed by the use of steam-powered pug mills. It was then pressed into molds and the "green" bricks were dumped out to dry. The bricks were then stacked to form a kiln and fired. Kiln size differed by brick quantities ordered, but a typical kiln might be constructed of 300,000 bricks and fired with 150 cords of pine wood. The kiln's temperature was slowly increased over several days and maintained for four days once full temperature was reached. The kiln was then dismantled and the new bricks were taken by steamboat to Galveston. After the Cedar Bayou Channel was dredged in 1875, brick makers began using schooners pulled by mules along the "Cedar Bayou Tow Path". After the 1875 hurricane destroyed the other brick yards on the bay, only those on Cedar Bayou remained in operation.

Cedar Bayou proved the perfect location for brickmaking because of its naturally abundant clay, proximity to pine forests, and isolation from storm surge. Early brickmakers included James Casey, Thomas Wright, Rosamond Milam & Bro and J.P. Davie. In the late 1880s, up to twelve million bricks a year were delivered from Cedar Bayou into Galveston, where about 90% of Galveston's historic 19th century buildings were constructed using Cedar Bayou brick. By 1916, brick making ground to a halt as the area became focused on oil production. In 1927, Texas Brick and Tile Company resurrected the tradition and the plant continued business under a few ownerships, but the era of brickmaking along Cedar Bayou came to an end when John Kilgore's Cedar Bayou Brick Company closed in 1958.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 10/31/2022, ed (BB) 1/17/23, 4/28/23, 7/31/23, (CTS) 9/21/23

27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post

Harris County (Job #22HR05) Subject (Atlas 23562) UTM:

Location: Houston, 1004 Palmer Street

CHARLES W. LUCKIE SCHOOL

Charles W. Luckie was born into slavery on August 3, 1861. He studied at Atlanta University, graduating in 1883. Luckie then moved to Texas and was hired as the principal of Huntsville's first school to offer primary, normal and collegiate classes for black students. In 1888, he accepted a position at Prairie View State Normal and Industrial College (now Prairie View A&M University). During his 20 years with the college, he served in many positions, including professor of English, Latin and history, as well as bookkeeper, treasurer and vice principal. He also taught during the summers at various locations around the state. In 1893, he married Ida Bell Evans (1865-1919). Luckie died January 1, 1909 at age 47.

A new six-room wood frame elementary school for black students in Houston's Third Ward was built at a cost of \$5,700 and opened on April 5, 1909. The district's black principals met and unanimously proposed that it be named after Professor Luckie. On May 11, the school board agreed, thus Charles W. Luckie school became the first Houston school to be named for a Black Texas educator. Just two weeks later, Prairie View College named a new building containing classrooms and student residences as Luckie Hall.

A two-room annex was added to the Luckie School in 1911. The main building burned in February 1918 and was replaced in September 1919 with a two-story eight-room brick building at a cost of \$16,751. The staff included John Logan Blount, renowned Houston architect; Julius N. Dodson, the school's first principal; Jeremiah Johns, the school's last principal; Mabel Fairchild, teacher; and Pauline Patten, the mother of Thelma Patten Law, the first Black woman in Houston to practice medicine. A fire next to the school in June 1944 caused its closure. It has since been used as a Houston ISD administration building and a commercial property.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 11/4/2022, ed (BB) 1.17.23, 4/18/23, 7/20/23, 9/13/23,
(CTS) 9/21/23

27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post

Harris County (Job #22HR10) Subject (Atlas 23619) UTM:

Location: West University Place, 3622 Tangley Road

HARRIS COUNTY POOR FARM

To provide for indigent citizens, Harris County established a "poor-house, work farm, and hospital" in 1882 on 37.4 acres, two blocks north of Glenwood Cemetery. The site had been a private hospital run by Drs. Stuart, Larendon and Boyles, plus a 33.4-acre farm formerly owned by Dr. Boyles.

Needing modern facilities and more space, in 1894 the county built the "Harris County Poor Farm" on 200 acres, four miles southwest of the Houston city limits. Drainage ditches were dug along three sides: near Edloe St. on the east, about 115 feet west of Auden Rd. on the west, and about 400 feet north of Bellaire Blvd. on the south. The fifteen acres north of Richmond Rd. (now Bissonnet) included the superintendent's cottage, segregated housing for the residents, a dairy and barn, and a state-of-the-art water system. Some residents worked on the farm, which was largely self-sustaining. A 1915 report listed chickens, ducks, geese, pigs and cows, and crops of corn, cantaloupe and watermelon. Today, the poor farm ditch near Edloe street is the only visible evidence of this complex.

In August 1904, commissioners court selected a ten-acre tract of the poor farm for the county's New Paupers Cemetery. The first person buried in it was Gadson Gamble, a very aged black resident of the poor farm. When nearby residential development made the poor farm's land too valuable to ignore, a new "Harris County Home" and county cemetery were built on 100 acres near Oates Road, opening in March 1922. The old poor farm property was sold late in 1923 and all remains in the Paupers Cemetery were moved to the new cemetery. During the Great Depression, federal aid programs replaced many state and county initiatives, ultimately leading to permanent closure of the county home in 1958. However, the 1922-2014 county cemetery remains at Oates Road.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/30/2022, ed. AC 9/8/23, (CTS) 9/19/2023
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Hays County (Job #22HY01) Subject (Atlas 23504) UTM:
Location: Uhland, 4037 Cotton Gin Rd.

MAX AND ANNA SCHIWITZ HOMESTEAD

This 1933 vernacular-style home was the brainchild of Uhland natives Max (1892-1981) and Anna (Seeliger) (1898-1993) Schiwitz. Max Schiwitz was a notable mercantile owner and philanthropist. His wife Anna designed all three bedrooms to face south with a covered porch and three windows each to provide cross ventilation, a necessity in the days before air conditioning. She also selected the stones for the door arch and fireplace. The original cedar posts hold the home's pier and beam foundation. The Max and Anna Schiwitz House is a reminder of old Uhland and the community of Blackland Prairie farmers which the family served.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/13/2022, rev (BB) 5/2/23, 6/26/23, (CTS) 9/15/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Hays County (Job #22HY02) Subject (Atlas 23550) UTM:
Location: Wimberley, G.W. Haschke Ln.

PEAL-PLEASANT VALLEY CEMETERY

Twenty-three known graves lie within the fence of the present 1.7-acre Peal-Pleasant Valley Cemetery. The burials, along with the foundations of the Pleasant Valley Baptist Church and Valley Ford School, are the only remnants of an early Hays County community. Settlement began with John Bennett Peal (1834-1888), a North Carolina native who arrived in Texas before 1855. In 1858, Peal married Mary Webb and in 1872, the Peals settled in Hays County, where they purchased 1,920 acres from T.N. Waul. Built on a hill, the Peal house would be known as Missionary Ridge because of the family's strong Baptist faith. The Peals helped to establish Pleasant Valley Baptist Church in 1875. The church building also housed the Valley Ford School when it was created two years later. In 1883, Peal donated five acres of land for a one-room schoolhouse.

The community remained rural, serving the local needs of the few area families. The school became the center of activity for this section of the Blanco Valley. Children attending the school came from the Burchett, Edwards, George, Haster, Pape, Peal, Sachtleben, Schubert and Shook families. These families, many from different backgrounds, forged bonds through lifelong friendships, partnerships and marriages. Several of these names are represented through the graves at Peal-Pleasant Valley Cemetery. The earliest grave is that of Martha A.E. George (1849-1881). The cemetery has been known variously as Valley Ford, Pleasant Valley and Burchett/Peal. This rural cemetery provides a final resting place for several pioneering families who forged a life for themselves and their descendants in Texas.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2019

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM, AC), 3/13/2013, 1/18/2023, ed (BB) 2/17/23, (CTS) 9/19/23

27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post

Hays County (Job #12HY03/22HY07) Subject BR (Atlas) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N

Location: Kyle, County Road 210, Dry Hole Road

BUNTON BRANCH BRIDGE

Bridge No. 44, now known as the Bunton Branch Bridge, is located just north of Kyle on a north-south section of road that parallels Interstate 35 and is a remnant of the 1915 Austin-San Antonio Post Road. The bridge crosses Bunton Branch, an intermittent tributary of Plum Creek that runs in a southeast direction across Hays and Caldwell Counties. The creek has its headwaters east of Mountain City in Hays County and was named after the family of a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence, Col. John W. Bunton.

The 42-foot-long concrete structure was built in 1915 by J.N. George & Sons as part of the first federal aid highway projects in Texas. The bridge is composed of a single closed-spandrel arch forty feet in length supported by reinforced concrete abutments. The bridge's deck, measuring 20 feet in width, is composed of concrete and carries one-lane traffic over an 18-foot-wide roadway. Out of thirty-five bridges built within a distance spanning 78 miles, the Bunton Branch Bridge is the only known reinforced concrete arch bridge as part of this project.

The improvements made to the Austin-San Antonio Road (later State Highway 2) and the construction of bridges like this one resulted in a wave of travel and tourism for Central Texas. By the 1920s, State Highway 2 was one of the heaviest traveled roads in the state. In the 1930s, the state highway department changed the alignment of the highway, abandoning the section of old post road over Bunton Branch Bridge. Today, this historic bridge is one of the few tangible links to this historic highway in Hays County.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2012

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (BB) 4/18/2021, ed 3/29/22, rev 5/20/22, 7/15/22, 6/1/23, (CTS) 9/14/23

27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post

Hidalgo County (Job #20HG01) Subject (Atlas 22816) UTM: 14 000000E 000000N

Location: Weslaco, 906 W. Sixth Street

MINNIE MAY NICKEL HOMESTEAD

The exact date of construction of this house is unknown. Local records suggest it may have been built as part of a 20-acre tract circa 1909, predating Weslaco as the neighboring towns of Mercedes and Donna were developing. In April 1913, the American Rio Grande Land and Irrigation Company surveyed and platted the west tract subdivision in this area. The W.E. Stewart Land Company developed the townsite of Weslaco in 1919. At that time, this house was outside the city limits.

Benjamin Franklin Yoakum sought to encourage farming in the Rio Grande Valley and promoted development of the Weslaco townsite to families in the midwestern United States. Ohio native Minnie May Nickel bought the property in October 1919. In subsequent records she is listed as one of the area's few female farmers as a head of household. The property changed hands several times in the following years and was home to many of Weslaco's founding or early families. These have included E.G. and Fannie Kennedy, architect and realtor Harry L. Stebbins, educators Floyd and Alice McConnell, and Charles and Ella Woolf.

The two-story home exhibits an American foursquare floor plan with Spanish Revival styling, including stucco walls, arched entries and terraced roofs. Under the ownership of Ewing and Lena C. Clark in the 1920s, the house was modified to include a bedroom and porte-cochere over the brick driveway and other additions. Other historic resources of the property include a single-room carriage house built of similar construction to the main house.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 11/28/2022, ed BB 5.26.23, (CTS) 9/21/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Hill County (Job #22HI02) Subject (Atlas 23585) UTM:
Location: Hillsboro, SW corner of Elm and Covington on Courthouse Square

BRAGG WILLIAMS LYNCHING

On January 20, 1919, a violent mob burned an African American man named Bragg Williams to death on a stake. The members of the mob who carried out this extrajudicial execution were never punished. Dec. 2, 1918, Annie Wells and her four-year-old son Curtis were beaten to death, their bodies moved into the front room, and the home set on fire. A local newspaper reported that Bragg Williams, who worked for the Wells family, had recently had altercations with Annie. City Marshall J.W. Martin arrested Williams later the same day. Because a lynch mob was already forming at the county jail, Martin transported Williams to the home of attorney W.C. Wear, and then to Dallas. On Jan. 13, Gov. William P. Hobby received a message from district judge Horton Porter requesting the Texas Rangers to protect Williams, as the local sheriff had indicated he would not harm citizens to prevent a lynching. Hobby sent the Texas Rangers to escort Williams from Dallas to Hillsboro and provide security detail for the duration of the trial.

On Jan. 16, Williams was escorted back to Hillsboro and the trial began. The next day, Williams was convicted and sentenced. On the morning of Jan. 20, he was scheduled to hang, but his lawyers immediately filed an appeal. Just before noon, a mob assembled at the Hill County jail, battered the jail door down and seized Williams from his cell. They tied Williams to a concrete "safety first" pole at the corner of Elm and Covington. Oil and a match was applied to a pile of hay, wood and coal, and Williams died in minutes. Williams' body was left for hours as the community went about everyday business. Photographs were taken as souvenirs. On Jan. 21, both Hobby and the NAACP denounced the lynching and requested the perpetrators be punished. Hill County attempts to hold those who murdered Bragg Williams accountable failed; however, anti-lynching laws gained crucial support in the aftermath.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 11/21/22, ed. (BB) 12/15/22, 2/22/23, 4/24/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Jim Hogg County (Job #21JH01) Subject (Atlas 23481) UTM:
Location: Hebbronville, 511 E. Santa Clara

EL COLEGIO ALTAMIRANO

To address the lack of educational opportunities available in south Texas, such as the absence of public schools in many rural areas and the cultural barriers found in existing schools, Mexican communities banded together to form *escuelitas*, ethnically Mexican schools that provided a robust education, instilled cultural and linguistic pride, and imparted bilingual and bicultural ethos in their students. The tuition-based schools maintained strong ties to the local community. In 1897, members of the Hebbronville ethnically Mexican community, including Ascencion Martínez, Tomás Barrera, Dionisio and Severo Peña, Francisco Barrera Guerra and Jose Ángel Garza, pooled resources to create a Hebbronville *escuelita*. Don Rosendo Barrera Guerra, from Mier, Tamaulipas, Mexico, became the first headmaster and teacher. Before his death in 1907, Barrera Guerra established the school's celebrated rigorous intellectualism and named the school *El Colegio Altamirano*. Invoking the legacy of Ignacio Altamirano (1834-1893), an indigenous Mexican novelist, pedagogical theorist and Mexican supreme court justice.

Teachers included Don Lauro Díaz, Adelina and Ernestina Carmona, Angela Ramirez, Augustina Dávila and Emilia Davila. In 1929, several women, including teacher Augustina Dávila, founded *Sociedad Josefa Ortiz de Dominguez*, a fundraising society to benefit the school. Student life consisted of plays, musical performances and academic events. *El Colegio* alumni were often praised for academic excellence above their peers from other schools. *Escuelitas* sharply declined after World War II due to programs such as head start and other public-school investments focusing on English acquisition. *El Colegio Altamirano* closed in 1958. The building, maintained by *Sociedad Josefa Ortiz de Dominguez* and, later, the Franciscan fathers of Hebbronville, continued to be utilized for social, community and educational functions for several decades.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 10/6/2022, ed (BB) 10/11/22, rev 10/18/22, (CTS) 9/19/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Kaufman County (Job #22KF01) Subject (Atlas 23497) UTM:
Location: Terrell, 108 S. Adelaide St

FOUNDING OF TERRELL

A number of early landowners in Kaufman County contributed to the progress of the railroad and the development of the City of Terrell. Two central figures are John G. Moore (1826-1880) and Charles C. Nash (1833-1878), both originally from Tennessee. When the Texas and Pacific Railway announced its intentions to build a line through northern Kaufman County in 1873, these two residents planned together to create a new town along the railway, providing a depot stop and economic opportunities for the county. Nash gave Moore a stash of money from his safe, and Moore purchased 320 acres of the J. W. Cude survey. Two weeks later, Moore deeded half the purchase to Nash.

Together, they laid out the new townsite. It was named for another Kaufman County landowner, Robert Adams Terrell (1820-1881). By August 1873, the train was fully running through Terrell and on to Dallas. The master plan for the city's gridwork was aided by A.R. Alcott, a civil engineer with the Texas and Pacific Railway, and George W. Carter, one of Terrell's first mayors. Settlers flocked to the new "depot town." Soon a post office opened, with Jasper Johnson as the first postmaster. The city was incorporated in 1875. By the mid-1880s, Terrell boasted a population of 3,000 and served as a shipping point for cattle, cotton, timber and wheat.

The legacy of these early landowners can be seen in many of Terrell's street names. The city features both Moore and Nash Avenues, as well as streets named for R.A. Terrell's daughters: Frances, Catherine and Adelaide. Terrell remains a testament to these enterprising settlers.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 3/2/2023, ed (BB) 8/1/23, rev 9/14/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Lubbock County (Job #23LU01) Subject (Atlas 23801) UTM:
Location: US Hwy 62 and SH 114, Lubbock, TX

IDALOU CEMETERY

John William Turner, Jr. and his wife, Mary Alice, deeded two acres of their farm as a burial ground in 1920. At this time, the Idalou Cemetery Association was formed. The first interment was for the Turner's infant nephew, Weldon Fred Turner, whose grave is indicated by a homemade marker. In May 1921, C.J. and Mary Hallmark buried their infant son C.J., and 13-year-old Mable Gladis Andrews was interred in July. In 1928, the Turners and Selma Graves donated more land to the burial ground. Over the next decades, the association accepted additional land donations, which increased the cemetery to its present size of eight acres. In the early twenty-first century, a non-denominational memorial chapel named after Madison Sowder (1927-2007), longtime trustee, was added.

Early leaders who served on the cemetery association include E.T. Daniell, W.M. Weaver and H.W. Lasater. Throughout its history, the cemetery has always been a public entity, owned and operated by the community, with volunteers and families attending workdays to help maintain the site.

Today, the cemetery's features include curbed plots and numerous upright shoulder stones typical of 20th century grave marker designs, and the open prairie landscape highlights native plantings. Idalou is the final resting place of veterans of all branches of the U.S. Military who served in peacetime and in all conflicts since World War I. Descendants from all over the United States are buried in the numerous traditional family plots located here. The cemetery is a link to the many generations who have contributed to the history of Idalou.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2002

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (TEN), 6/1/2023, rev. (CTS) 9/19/23
18" x 28" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Lubbock County (Job #23LU07) Subject (Atlas) UTM:
Location: Replacement

CARLISLE CEMETERY

The pioneer Carlisle Community was named for W. Augustus "Uncle Gus" Carlisle (1849- 1920), who settled here with his wife Lizzie (Spikes) (d. 1914) in 1890. A cattleman and a prominent landowner, Carlisle made significant contributions to the development of the area, including a donation of land for a school. In 1918, he set aside this part of his property for use as a public cemetery. It was first used for the burial of George W. Woods (b. 1879), a victim of the 1920 influenza epidemic. Other graves include those of pioneer area settlers and early leaders of Carlisle. Improvements by the Carlisle Cemetery Heritage association included white crosses on graves with no markers.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2023

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/30/2022, rev (CTS) 9/19/2023
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Montgomery County (Job #22MQ01) Subject (Atlas) UTM:
Location: 709 College Street, Montgomery TX 77356

CHILTON-DEAN HOUSE

John E. Shelton, a local homebuilder in Montgomery, built the original two-bedroom house between 1851 and 1853. In 1854, he sold it to the Reverend Thomas Chilton (1798-1854), former U.S. Representative, pastor of First Baptist Church of Montgomery and close friend of David Crockett. The Chilton family sold the house in 1872. Dr. F.A. Young bought the property in 1891 and used the front room as his medical office, using a door since sealed off. Dr. Young sold the house to David (1855-1921) and Minnie (1861-1931) Dean in 1894. The Deans added the white picket fence. Not having any children of their own, their nephew, Morris Steger, inherited the home. The Chilton-Dean house is a remnant of old Montgomery.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK - 1963
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (ABL) 6/9/2021, rev 11/14/22
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Nacogdoches County (Job #20NA01) Subject AA, WN (Atlas 22705) UTM;
Location: Nacogdoches, 101 W. Main Street

BRIDGET NANCARO

Bridget Nancaro was born around 1783 as a mulatto slave, a person born to one African American and one white parent. Her first record in Spanish Louisiana is a Natchitoches Catholic baptism dated August 3, 1800, indicating her as a godparent. When France reclaimed Louisiana in 1802, she then lived in Colonial France until the United States purchased the Louisiana Territory in 1803. On April 18, 1807, John Nancarrow and a man named Linton purchased Bridget from Edward Murphy. At some point, Nancarrow obtained full ownership of Bridget, and between 1810 and 1813, he and Bridget relocated to Nacogdoches in Spanish Texas. On August 7, 1813, eleven days before the Battle of the Medina, which was part of the Mexican War for Independence, Nancarrow freed Bridget. She may have been the last known slave to be legally freed in Spanish Texas by an owner.

As a free African American, Bridget was able to exercise the same rights as all freed people. She owned various pieces of property and was involved in multiple trade and sale transactions; had a cattle brand in her name; testified as a witness in at least two different court cases; and filed lawsuits in the Republic of Texas. Living in Nacogdoches when she did, Bridget also was witness to many historical events, including the Fredonia Rebellion in 1826, the Battle of Nacogdoches in 1832, the Texas Revolution in 1836, the Cordova Rebellion in 1838 and the Statehood of Texas in 1846. A final document of Bridget's life indicates that she was buried in the Catholic section of the Oak Grove Cemetery in Nacogdoches on March 18, 1857. She lived most of her life as a free woman. Bridget's unique life as a slave and a free woman helps tell the story of Texas from Spanish and French colonialism until it joined the Union on February 16, 1846. This marker is located at her original homesite.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/27/2022, ed (BB) 10/19/22, rev 12/13/22, (CTS) 9/19/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Nacogdoches County (Job #22NA01) Subject (Atlas 23582) UTM:
Location: Nacogdoches, 101 W. Main St.

ROBERT BRUCE BLAKE JR.

Born in Moscow (Polk Co.), Texas, to Robert Bruce Blake Sr. and Sarah Elizabeth (Pratt) Blake, Robert Bruce Blake Jr. (1877-1955) was an important historian, translator and compiler of early Spanish, Mexican and Republic of Texas documents and archives in east Texas. Robert Jr. married Belle Patten in 1921, and the couple moved to Nacogdoches where Robert took a position as court reporter and county clerk. At the courthouse, he was exposed to the rich history of the old documents in the archives. He was inspired to painstakingly translate and type these old documents. During the approach of the Texas Centennial in 1936, the State of Texas authorized publication of numerous historical materials and tasked Blake with writing a booklet on Nacogdoches. Additionally, he was selected to determine the locations for granite markers honoring three Spanish missions, a presidio and other historic sites.

Several took notice of Blake's work, and in 1942, Blake and his family moved to Austin where he continued his research at the Texas State Archives and the Barker Texas History Center Archives, where he was most likely assisted by Winnie Allen and her team. The cumulation of his research, 93 volumes of 300-400 pages each, is known as the Robert Bruce Blake Collection. In total, the collection is about 35,000 pages in length. Among the collection are documents relating to the Nacogdoches County clerk (1792-1837), the entire minutes of Nacogdoches town council (1828-1835), correspondence of Governors Salcedo and Martinez, applications for land grants, muster rolls for the Texas Revolution, boundary disputes and much more. Robert Blake's contribution to early Texas history has proven invaluable to the generations of historians who benefit from his monumental work.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (SEM, AC), 11/6/2013, 1/5/2023, ed (BB) 2/17/23, 3/20/23, 4/28/2023, (CTS) 9/19/23

27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post

Nueces County (Job #13NU05, 22NU05) Subject (Atlas) UTM:

Location: Corpus Christi, 3602 Panama St. (Kostoryz Elementary)

STANLEY L. KOSTORYZ

The Bohemian Colony Lands, a vision of Stanley L. Kostoryz, changed the landscape of the coastal bend and drew Czech immigrants from central Texas and Nebraska to south Texas. Stanislav L. Kostohryz was born in 1866 in Jemnice, Strakonice district, Austro-Hungarian Empire. In 1886, he immigrated through New York. Kostoryz lived in Chicago and then moved to Nebraska where he earned his teaching degree at Western Normal College. In 1896, he married Alice Ruzicka. In addition to his teaching abilities, Kostoryz was also a journalist, publisher and land developer. In 1902, he traveled to south Texas looking for land investments and established the Bohemian Colony Lands two miles southwest of Corpus Christi.

Over the next two years, Kostoryz purchased over 7,783 acres that he subdivided into 80-acre farm tracts for purchase. Utilizing his journalistic prowess, he placed advertisements for the bohemian colony lands in Czech language newspapers throughout Texas and the Midwest. In 1906, Kostoryz moved his family to Nueces County and continued to sell acreage to Czech pioneers. In 1907, the Kostoryz Common School District No. 26 was established, and in 1909, a one-room schoolhouse was erected. He departed the U.S. In 1921 for Czechoslovakia to pursue a new business interest, and although he renewed his U.S. passport with plans to return, those plans never materialized. Kostoryz died in 1942 and is buried in Písek (Modern Czech Republic.) By the time he left Nueces County, the Bohemian Colony Lands community boasted a school, church and several mutual aid societies. His vision and determination turned approximately 10,000 acres of brush into a productive Czech agricultural community.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (TEN) 12/23/22, ed BB 5.26.23, (CTS) 9/19/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Tarrant County (Job #22TR05) Subject (Atlas) UTM:
Location: Fort Worth, 32.7549, -97.33035

FORT WORTH POETRY SOCIETY

The Fort Worth Poetry Society is one of the oldest continuous literary organizations in Texas and helped transform the city to what it is today. Fort Worth was an important transit point for the cattle drives throughout Texas and had a rough reputation. Wanting to present a different picture, community members came together on May 10, 1910 at the parish house of the St. Andrews Episcopal Church and established the "Rhymers and Composers Club." Meetings were held at the church, in members' homes, the Fort Worth Library and the Tarrant County Courthouse. Original organizers of the club included Dr. Edward Henry Eckel, the rector of St. Andrews, and published poetry "chapbooks." D.S. Landis was a teacher and later a meteorologist for the National Weather Service. Maude Chandler Modlin was a poet with two published "poetry brochures." Jeannie Pendleton Hall was also a well published poet. Samuel Losh was a musician and composer and taught at Texas Christian University. Gatha Wood Taylor, the first president of the club, published several poems and even a chapbook of children's poetry in Japan while on a world tour.

In 1922, the name of the organization was changed to the Fort Worth Poetry Society. Members met once a month from October to May and were required to bring two poems to share. The purpose, according to the constitution and by-laws, was "to serve as a medium of association for poets and as a clearing house through which poetry members may pass before being offered to a larger audience." For over a hundred years, the Fort Worth Poetry Society has produced many poets from all walks of life and continues to transform the cultural nature of the city.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/7/2022, ed (BB) 4/19/23, rev 6/15/23, (CTS) 9/15/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Travis County (Job #21TV01) Subject (Atlas 23310) UTM:
Location: 1005 Lydia Street, Austin, TX

LYDIA STREET FIRE STATION

After its establishment in 1839, the burgeoning city of Austin battled fires regularly, prompting officials to establish volunteer fire stations around the city. In 1886, they placed East Austin Hose Company No. 4 on Lydia Street near 11th Street in a two-story brick building. Paid firemen replaced the volunteer units in 1916, and in 1947, the Texas legislature authorized firefighters to be classified as government employees. After a public vote the following year, Austin's firefighters achieved civil servant status. This vote laid the foundation for the hiring of Austin's first black firemen. In 1952, Willie Ray Davis, Nathaniel H. Kindred and Roy D. Greene were hired to serve the Lydia Street Station. Greene resigned after some years on the force, but Davis and Kindred enjoyed long careers with the Austin Fire Department. Kindred gave his life in the line of duty. Davis rose to the rank of Captain, the first African American to do so. Many more of the first African American civil servants started at this station.

The men at Lydia Street Station continued to experience racism from their coworkers, with one receiving formal punishment for refusing to obey an order to transfer to Station #4. Additionally, the area around Lydia Street Station faced unemployment and lack of investment in public infrastructure. In 1969, the Lydia Street Station was retired when a new station was built about two miles east on Webberville Road. The Lydia Street Station was demolished in the 1970s, and the site remained an empty lot until 1982, when the city sold the land to a nonprofit developer. To honor the legacy of the men who served here, the City of Austin opened the Pass the Torch Academy in 2002, which focused on recruiting African American and other minority populations to the Austin Fire Department. The station's legacy of bravery and service contributed to the growth and prosperity of the city.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/2/2022 ed (BB) 10/3/22, 4/22/23, (CTS) 9/15/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Travis County (Job #21TV02) Subject (Atlas 23311) UTM:
Location: 3304 E. 12th St, Austin, TX

EVERGREEN CEMETERY

The City of Austin reached capacity for African Americans' burial spaces in the segregated section of the city cemetery around the turn of the 20th century, leaving black Austinites with no municipal space to bury their deceased. Recognizing this need in 1925, the city purchased a 15-acre tract from D.V. Pickle for Evergreen Cemetery. In 1926, the first section of the cemetery was platted and lots became available for purchase. In 1928, the City of Austin adopted its first city plan which codified the Jim Crow-era "separate but equal" policy of racial segregation. The city only offered municipal services and schools to African Americans in east Austin. It is likely that the establishment of Evergreen Cemetery was an early part of that effort.

In 1955, Evergreen Cemetery expanded by 16 acres through the purchase of property owned by the Stiles family. The Stiles tract included a portion of the former Highland Park Cemetery, a 60-acre burial ground established in 1891 by Dr. Edmund Stiles. The only existing Highland Park Cemetery burial records are from 1891-1893 and indicate over half of the 163 burials were African Americans. However, by 1907, Dr. Stiles had moved to Houston, and the cemetery ceased operations by 1925.

Those interred in Evergreen Cemetery include many respected members of the original segregated neighborhoods of east Austin. Some notable graves found here are those of Civil Rights activists Juanita Craft and Willie Mae Kirk, religious leader Maud A.B. Fuller, sports figure Dick "Night Train" Lane, and prestigious educator John Q.T. King. Although this cemetery was established during a painful time of racial segregation, it stands as a significant chronicle of the east Austin community and for all of Austin.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2019

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 3/2/2023, ed (BB) 9/14/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Van Zandt County (Job #22VN01) Subject (Atlas 23511) UTM:
Location: 1110 State Hwy 243, Canton, TX

1964 CANTON EAGLES FOOTBALL TEAM

Throughout their ten games of the 1964 regular season, the Eagles football team from Conference 2A Canton High School went undefeated and unscored upon. At the time, Canton was a small town of approximately 1,000 people. Many students who attended Canton High School worked on family farms and had limited time for sports. Previous years gave little indication of the pending accomplishment, with season records of 7-3 (1961), 4-6 (1962) and 6-4 (1963). One key to success for this group of twenty-seven players was the team's close-knit bond, playing together since the school's first organized sixth grade football team and continuing to practice for long hours. The 1964 season schedule consisted of ten regular season shutouts: Seagoville (13-0), Edgewood (32-0), Commerce (26-0), Wills Point (13-0), Lindale (46-0), Mineola (48-0), Van (28-0), Grand Saline (26-0), Chappell Hill (38-0) and Kaufman (22-0). The Eagles were rewarded for their exceptional season with a number ten ranking through the Harris Rating System.

After the regular season and an undisputed district 15-2A title, Canton entered the first round of playoffs, where they won in Commerce against Cooper 7-6, the defense yielding the first points of the season. The team's winning streak ended when, in the second round at Longview, they lost to the undefeated and eighth-ranked Atlanta Rabbits by a score of 6-0. Team members went on to excel in many professions, including lawyer, elected official, pilot, business owner, judge and musician. About half the team eventually returned to Canton or the surrounding area to raise their families. Several reunions have been held over the years by the remaining players forever bonded by their season of excellence.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/6/2022, 11/8/22
18" x 28" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Washington County (Job #22WT02) Subject (Atlas 23695) UTM:
Location: Burton, 5810 Jaeger Rd

JAEGER-WITTE CEMETERY

A well-preserved example of a family cemetery founded by German immigrants to Texas, the Jaeger-Witte Cemetery begins with two related families, the Hagedorns and the Wittes, settling in Washington County in the 1850s. There were already two graves when Carl Hagedorn died in 1865. The land around the cemetery was given to his daughter Adele. Her son, Paul, inherited the land and sold it to Henry Jaeger Sr. and his wife Alvine. At that time, the cemetery was expanded to a quarter acre. The Jaegers made a section for family graves and the name was changed to Jaeger-Witte Cemetery, since the Hagedorns had married into the Witte family. The cemetery is still in use by the Jaeger family.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2019
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 8/29/2022, ed BB 5/23/23, (CTS) 9/21/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Wharton County (Job #21WH01) Subject (Atlas 23485) UTM:
Location: 107 N. Market Street, Louise, TX

LULAC COUNCILS IN WHARTON COUNTY

In 1936, community leaders began organizing to fight deeply engrained anti-Hispanic racism present in Wharton County. That year, Wharton established its first council, Number 69, of the League of United Latin American Citizens, or LULAC. A women's LULAC council was chartered in 1951. LULAC councils allowed the Latin American population to assert their citizenship while also advocating for changes to overt discriminatory policies. Through generous funding, Wharton County LULAC councils would prove pivotal to the success of the U.S. Supreme Court case *Hernandez v. The State of Texas* (1954), a pivotal Mexican-American civil rights decision. Wharton LULAC was also an early participant in the "Little School of the 400." This program, spearheaded by LULAC national president Felix Tijerina, sought to combat segregated schooling under the guise of language difficulties. Through the program, students were taught 400 essential words in English to succeed in early elementary grades.

The town of Louise stood out within Wharton County. Czech immigrants living in the community were sympathetic to the plight of Spanish-speakers. In Louise, schools, churches, and businesses were not segregated like other towns in Wharton County. Louise resident Conrado Cardenas was a prominent LULAC leader, becoming district governor in 1956. Cardenas' district participated in a test of the Little School of the 400 program, proving its value. Leaders used this data to secure state funding for initiatives including bilingual education, ESL programs, migrant programs, and the HeadStart project.

(2021)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 11/7/2022, rev (BB) 4/25/23, 7/13/23, (CTS) 9/19/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Wharton County (Job #22WH03) Subject (Atlas 23638) UTM;
Location: Burr, CR 125

ROBERTS FAMILY CEMETERY

Nestled in a grove of mature oak and pecan trees, this serene rural cemetery is home to generations of descendants of Emanuel (Manuel) (1861-1941) and Hannah (Williams) Roberts (b. 1861). Emanuel was an early African American landowner in the area, having previously resided in the Kendleton community of Fort Bend County in the late 1800s, and amassing 207 acres of land from 1893 to 1925 in Wharton County primarily used for farming. In 1925, his six sons, Willie (1881-1968), Maner (1887-1950), Weldon (1889-1969), George (1893-1973), Tommy (1895-1950) and Charlie (1897-1980), were deeded parcels of the estate. The land upon which the cemetery is located was deeded to Tommy Roberts. When Tommy died in December 1950 after falling from a pecan tree on his property, he was buried here and the land was officially established as the Roberts Family Cemetery. There are many unmarked graves in the cemetery, some of which have been identified since the cemetery was designated.

The burial ground is typical of a rural family cemetery from this time, and is the final resting place for several who died at an early age. Burials include veterans of several of America's major conflicts: Sgt. Aaron Dan Amie (1932-2012) US Army, Korea; Pfc Willie Lee Fisher Jr (1950-1993) US Army, Vietnam; Cpl. Claudie Lowery (1931-1971) US Marines, Korea; Pvt. George Roberts (1893-1973) US Army, World War I; Tommy Roberts (1895-1950) World War I.

The cemetery continues to be active as more generations of the Roberts family are laid to rest with their ancestors. Research also continues into the names and identities of the persons buried within. The Roberts family maintains care of the cemetery.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2021

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

TAB 7.6A

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.6.A
Texas Historical Commission
October 27, 2023

Discussion and possible action on the proposed 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #5349, Slaughter Creek Greenbelt Survey, Austin, Travis County, for principal investigator Christopher Ringstaff

Background:

On May 31, 2023, Christopher Ringstaff, staff archeologist for TxDOT, requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 8349, the Slaughter Creek Greenbelt Survey, Austin, Travis County. Since the original 10-year extension in April 2014, the principal investigator has continued to conduct research focused investigations in the project area and is finalizing a report for the owner, the City of Austin. The project is not regulatory in nature and is being conducted by the PI as a private research endeavor. The PI indicates that 90% of the project analysis is complete, 20% of the report is completed, and curation is minimal. The PI reports that this project is being done pro bono, and will be completed as such, but due to other responsibilities and project involvement is requesting the second extension to ensure sufficient time to complete the project without going into default.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14 (g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (c) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

- (A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and
- (B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Example include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 10 years has been requested by Christopher Ringstaff. If approved, the new permit deadline will be July 14, 2034. Staff support the issuance of a second permit extension for this project.

Suggested Motion:

1. Move that the AAB recommend that the Commission grant Christopher Ringstaff a second 10-year extension for Antiquities Permit #5349.
2. Move that the AAB recommend that the Commission deny Christopher Ringstaff a second 10-year extension for Antiquities Permit 35349.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT:
SECOND EXTENSION APPLICATION FORM

GENERAL INFORMATION

Permit Number 5349 Original Permit Expiration Date 7/14/2014
First Permit Extension Expiration Date 7/14/2024
Principal Investigator Name Christopher Ringstaff
Project Name Bauerle Ranch Greenbelt Survey (Pro Bono)

STATUS OF PERMIT REQUIREMENTS (attach additional sheets as needed)

I. ANALYSIS

List all ongoing analyses and percentage of completed analyses Spatial Analyses, Historic Map Overlay, and site delineations are 90 percent completed.

II. REPORT

List the current percentage of completion, including number of chapters in draft or final form Approximately 20%. Introduction, Environmental Setting, and Cultural Setting are pretty much done. Site Descriptions are in draft and remaining sections outlined. References

III. CURATION

Provide summary of status No Collection Survey

IV. BUDGET

List funds available to complete all permit requirements Pro Bono

V. JUSTIFICATION FOR AN ADDITIONAL PERMIT EXTENSION

Provide details about circumstances beyond the control of the Principal Investigator: Soul crushing workload at TxDOT, other concurrent Texas archeological contributions and distractions i.e., Eagle Cave, Bonfire Shelter, Buttermilk Creek. Life in general...

SECOND PERMIT EXTENSION REQUEST

Permit Extension Requested for 10 Years 0 Months (1 year minimum)

Principal Investigator Name Christopher Ringstaff

Mailing Address 3504 Lynbrook Dr. Austin, Tx. 78748

Email Address cwingstaff@hotmail.com

City, State, Zip Austin, Tx, 78748

Office Phone Number 512-705-1392 Cell Phone Number 512-705-1392

CERTIFICATION

I, Christopher Ringstaff , as Principal Investigator employed by N/A (Investigative Firm), do certify that I understand that I am responsible for providing written documentation to, and oral presentation before, the Antiquities Advisory Board to demonstrate that the additional extension is needed due to circumstances beyond my control, as specified in *Rules of Practice and Procedure for the Antiquities Code of Texas Chapter 26*. I further certify that I understand that the commission may approve or disapprove a second extension of the permit due date, based upon the review and recommendation of the Antiquities Advisory Board. If granted, the permit completion date may be extended for no less than one year and no more than 10 years.

Principal Investigator  Date 9/25/2023
(Signature)

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Second extension granted by Commission
Date approved for Mark Wolfe, Executive Director
New Expiration Date

Second extension denied by Commission
Date denied Reason for denial



TAB 7.6B

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.6B
Texas Historical Commission A
October 27, 2023

Discussion and possible action on the proposed 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #6523, Staged Data Recovery Investigations at the Three Toad Site (41HS973) (CSJ 0843-02-012), Harrison County, for principal investigator Waldo Troell (Item 7.6.B)

Background:

On September 9, 2023, Waldo Troell, staff archeologist for TxDOT, requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 6523, Staged Data Recovery Investigations at the Three Toad Site (41HS973) (CSJ 0843-02-012), Harrison County. Since the original 5-year extension in April 2018, the principal investigator reports that work has continued, but as a consequence of the unexpected COVID pandemic, the original 5-year extension was insufficient. The PI indicates that 80% of the project analysis is complete, report production is 50% with four of eight chapters completed, and curation ongoing. The PI reports that TxDOT will provide all needed funding for the project to be completed.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14 (g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (c) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

- (A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and
- (B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Example include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 10 years has been requested by Waldo Troell. If approved, the new permit deadline will be April 12, 2033. Staff support the issuance of a second permit extension for this project.

Suggested Motion:

1. Move that the AAB recommend that the Commission grant Waldo Troell a second 10-year extension for Antiquities Permit #6532.
2. Move that the AAB recommend that the Commission deny Waldo Troell a second 10-year extension for Antiquities Permit #6523.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT:
SECOND EXTENSION APPLICATION FORM

GENERAL INFORMATION

Permit Number 6523 Original Permit Expiration Date April 12, 2018

First Permit Extension Expiration Date April 12, 2023

Principal Investigator Name Waldo Troell (originally Duane Peter)

Project Name Staged Data Recovery Investigations at the Three Toad Site (41HS973) Harrison County Texas CSJ 0843-02-012

STATUS OF PERMIT REQUIREMENTS (attach additional sheets as needed)

I. ANALYSIS

List all ongoing analyses and percentage of completed analyses Lithic analysis including use-wear, diagnostic type identification, debitage analysis, chemical analysis on stains found on lithic points and tools. Radio-carbon dating of remaining undated cultural features. Artifact Analysis 80% complete.

II. REPORT

List the current percentage of completion, including number of chapters in draft or final form Four of the approximate eight chapters completed. Draft 50% complete.

III. CURATION

Provide summary of status Artifacts and records will be curated at Center of Archeological Studies (CAS), San Marcos Texas, when analysis and final report is complete.

IV. BUDGET

List funds available to complete all permit requirements TxDOT will complete project with all needed funding.

V. JUSTIFICATION FOR AN ADDITIONAL PERMIT EXTENSION

Provide details about circumstances beyond the control of the Principal Investigator Original PI took only a 5 year permit. When project was transferred to me the permit was expiring and I made the mistake to only ask for an additional 5 years instead of 10 years. The Covid pandemic then caused delays followed by original consultant making very slow progress in the project deliverables. TxDOT had to transfer the collection and records to new consultant to get project back on track..

SECOND PERMIT EXTENSION REQUEST

Permit Extension Requested for 5 Years 0 Months (1 year minimum)

Principal Investigator Name Waldo Troell

Mailing Address 125 East 11th St. Austin, TX 78701

Email Address waldo.troell@txdot.gov

City, State, Zip Austin, TX 78

Office Phone Number 512-416-2624 Cell Phone Number 512-626-9730

CERTIFICATION

I, Waldo Troell, as Principal Investigator employed by TxDOT (Investigative Firm), do certify that I understand that I am responsible for providing written documentation to, and oral presentation before, the Antiquities Advisory Board to demonstrate that the additional extension is needed due to circumstances beyond my control, as specified in *Rules of Practice and Procedure for the Antiquities Code of Texas Chapter 26*. I further certify that I understand that the commission may approve or disapprove a second extension of the permit due date, based upon the review and recommendation of the Antiquities Advisory Board. If granted, the permit completion date may be extended for no less than one year and no more than 10 years.

Principal Investigator  Date 9/6/2023
(Signature)

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Second extension granted by Commission _____
Date approved _____ for Mark Wolfe, Executive Director
New Expiration Date _____

Second extension denied by Commission _____
Date denied _____ Reason for denial _____

Texas Historical Commission
Archeology Division
P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711-2276
Phone 512/463-6096
www.thc.state.tx.us



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

TAB 7.6C

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.6C
Texas Historical Commission
October 27, 2023

Discussion and possible action on the proposed 5-year second extension for Archeology Permit #6688, The Shores Golf Course at Lake Ray Hubbard Site 41RW2, Rockwall County, for principal investigator Catrina Banks Whitley (Item 7.6.C)

Background:

On September 21, 2023, Catrina Banks Whitley requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 6688, the Shores Golf Course at Lake Ray Hubbard Site 41RW2, Rockwall County. Since the original 8-year extension in October 2015, the principal investigator reports that work has continued, but the original 8-year extension was insufficient. The PI indicates that 100% of the project analysis is complete, report production is 90% with only additional THC comments to the draft to be addressed once access to the site is arranged, and curation awaiting final determinations on the repatriation of the recovered human skeletal remains. The PI reports the original funding for the project has been spent, but the project will still be completed.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14 (g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (c) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

- (A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and
- (B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Example include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 5 years has been requested by Catrina Banks Whitley. If approved, the new permit deadline will be October 11, 2028. Staff support the issuance of a second permit extension for this project.

Suggested Motion:

1. Move that the AAB recommend that the Commission grant Catrina Banks Whitley a second 5-year extension for Antiquities Permit #6688.
2. Move that the AAB recommend that the Commission deny Catrina Banks Whitley a second 5-year extension for Antiquities Permit #6688.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT:
SECOND EXTENSION APPLICATION FORM

GENERAL INFORMATION

Permit Number 6688 Original Permit Expiration Date 10/16/2015
First Permit Extension Expiration Date / /
Principal Investigator Name Catrina Banks Whitley
Project Name Shores Golf Course at Lake Ray Hubbard

STATUS OF PERMIT REQUIREMENTS (attach additional sheets as needed)

I. ANALYSIS

List all ongoing analyses and percentage of completed analyses. _____
Analysis of human skeletal remains and artifacts is complete. No further analysis is necessary.

II. REPORT

List the current percentage of completion, including number of chapters in draft or final form. _____
The draft report is 90% complete, with comments from the THC that need to be addressed.

III. CURATION

Provide summary of status _____
We are waiting on instructions on how to proceed with repatriation/reburial of the artifacts and remains. The artifacts and human remains are currently housed in the AR Consultants, Inc. secure facility.

IV. BUDGET

List funds available to complete all permit requirements No funds are available.

V. JUSTIFICATION FOR AN ADDITIONAL PERMIT EXTENSION

Provide details about circumstances beyond the control of the Principal Investigator _____
AR Consultants, Inc. is waiting on permission from Dallas Water Utilities to gain access to the site for a final site visit and mapping requested by the THC. We will submit the report for review with the latest THC comments and will need to await their response regarding any further comments.

SECOND PERMIT EXTENSION REQUEST

Permit Extension Requested for 5 Years _____ Months (1 year minimum)

Principal Investigator Name Catrina Banks Whitley

Mailing Address 805 Business Parkway

Email Address bioarchlady@gmail.com

City, State, Zip Richardson, Texas 75081

Office Phone Number 214-768-0478

Cell Phone Number 214-803-2013

CERTIFICATION

I, Catrina Banks Whitley, as Principal Investigator employed by AR Consultants, Inc. (Investigative Firm), do certify that I understand that I am responsible for providing written documentation to, and oral presentation before, the Antiquities Advisory Board to demonstrate that the additional extension is needed due to circumstances beyond my control, as specified in *Rules of Practice and Procedure for the Antiquities Code of Texas Chapter 26*. I further certify that I understand that the commission may approve or disapprove a second extension of the permit due date, based upon the review and recommendation of the Antiquities Advisory Board. If granted, the permit completion date may be extended for no less than one year and no more than 10 years.

Principal Investigator

Catrina Banks Whitley
(Signature)

Date 9/21/2023

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Second extension granted by Commission
Date approved _____
New Expiration Date _____

_____ for Mark Wolfe, Executive Director

Second extension denied by Commission
Date denied _____

Reason for denial _____



TAB 7.7A

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.7A

Texas Historical Commission
October Quarterly Meeting
October 26–27, 2023

Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4368)

Background:

The amendments to Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 proposed for adoption provide changes to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program rules that respond to recommendations provided by a recently adjourned Courthouse Advisory Committee and changes to the Texas Government Code made during the 88th Legislature (Regular Session). An additional revision clarifies program match requirements to better coordinate the rules with the intent of the statute.

Section 12.5 is revised to provide a clearer definition of “courthouse” and “historic courthouse,” remove redundant definitions, and consolidate program eligibility requirements in §12.7(a). New definitions of “full restoration” and “restoration period” clarify the parameters for associated grants.

Section 12.7(d) is revised in consideration of Texas Government Code §442.0081(d)(2), which indicates that the commission will give preference to applicants providing at least 15% of the project cost but does not disallow a smaller match. The updated language allows the commission, at its sole discretion, to waive or modify the match requirements in this section.

Section 12.7(e)(3) is revised to reflect a change in the program cap from \$6 million to \$10 million, based on recent legislation went into effect on September 1, 2023 (Tex. S.B. 1332, 88 Leg., R.S. (2023), codified at Texas Government Code §442.0083(e)). Section 12.7(j) is revised to change a program requirement to a recommendation regarding future grant applications. Section 12.7(k) is added to require repayment of grants for repairs to poor-quality construction if funds are later recovered.

Section 12.9 is revised to correct grammatical and citation errors, and §12.9(c)(23) is added to create a scoring category in consideration for counties continuing to apply for funding.

The proposed amendments were published in the *Texas Register* on August 11, 2023. No comments were received during the thirty-day comment period.

The final publication will take place after adoption by the Commission.

(Over)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4368).

Recommended motion (Commission):

Move to adopt amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4368).

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas Administrative Code
Title 13 **Cultural Resources**
Part II **Texas Historical Commission**
Chapter 12 **Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program**

PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) adopts amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program. The rule is adopted without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4368).

Section 12.5 is revised to provide a clearer definition of “courthouse” and “historic courthouse” to align with the intention of the enabling statute that grants fund the preservation of buildings that serve or have served as the county courthouse. The definition of “historic courthouse structure” is eliminated to avoid redundancy with other definitions, and program eligibility requirements are consolidated in §12.7(a). Definitions of “full restoration” and “restoration period” are added to clarify the parameters for associated grants.

Section 12.7(d) is revised in consideration of Texas Government Code §442.0081(d)(2), which indicates that the commission will give preference to applicants providing at least 15% of the project cost but does not disallow a smaller match. The updated language allows the commission, at its sole discretion, to waive or modify the match requirements in this section. Section 12.7(e)(3) is revised to reflect a change in the program cap from \$6 million to \$10 million, based on recent legislation that went into effect on September 1, 2023 (Tex. S.B. 1332, 88 Leg., R.S. (2023), codified at Texas Government Code §442.0083(e)). Section 12.7(j) is revised to change a program requirement to a recommendation regarding future grant applications. Section 12.7(k) is added to address construction quality issues with completed projects and requires repayment of grants for repairs to poor-quality construction if funds are later recovered through litigation or other remedies.

Section 12.9 is revised to correct grammatical and citation errors, and §12.9(c)(23) is added to create a scoring category in consideration for counties continuing to apply for funding.

PUBLIC COMMENT

No comments pertaining to these rule revisions were received during the thirty-day period following publication on August 11, 2023, in the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4368).

These amendments are adopted under the authority of Texas Government Code § 442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission, and Texas Government Code § 442.0081(h), which authorizes the Commission to adopt rules necessary to implement the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program.

The Commission hereby certifies that the proposed amendments have been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency’s authority.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

TITLE 13 CULTURAL RESOURCES

PART 2 TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

CHAPTER 12 TEXAS HISTORIC COURTHOUSE PRESERVATION PROGRAM

§12.5 Definitions

When used in this chapter, the following words or terms have the following meanings unless the context indicates otherwise:

(1) Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program. Means the grant or loan program created by Texas Government Code §§442.0081 - 442.0083.

(2) The Courthouse Fund Account. Means a separate account in the general revenue fund. The account consists of transfers made to account, payment on loans made under the historic courthouse preservation program, grants and donations received for the purposes of the historic courthouse preservation program, and income earned on investments of money in the account.

(3) Texas Courthouse Preservation Program Advisory Committee. Means a committee that serves the commission in matters concerning the courthouse program.

(4) Courthouse. Means the principal building which serves as the primary seat of county government of the county in which it is located, and its surrounding site (typically the courthouse square). The courthouse includes additions or annexes physically attached to the building that were constructed for the purpose of expanding the functions of the courthouse, but it does not include other freestanding buildings on the site.

(5) Historic courthouse. Means a building that currently or previously served as a county courthouse, as defined in paragraph (4), and which entered service as a courthouse at least 50 years prior to the due date of the grant application, using the first commissioners court meeting as its first date of service. A historic courthouse may include additions or annexes physically attached to the courthouse for at least 50 years prior to the due date of the grant application.

(6) Historic courthouse project. Means an undertaking to preserve or restore a historic courthouse.

(7) Master preservation plan or master plan. Means a comprehensive planning document that includes the historical background of a courthouse, as well as a detailed analysis of its architectural integrity, current condition, and future needs for preservation. The commission shall promulgate specific guidelines for developing the document.

(8) Conservation Easement. Means a voluntary legal agreement whereby the property owner grants the Commission an interest in the property for the purpose of preservation of historic, architectural, scenic and open space values, also may be called a preservation easement.

(9) Construction Documents (also known as contract documents). Means the written and graphic instructions used for construction of a project which are prepared by an architect and their engineering

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

consultants. May also be called architectural plans and specifications.

(10) Restoration. Means the act or process of accurately depicting the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and reconstruction of missing features from the restored period. (As defined by the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995 edition, or as revised)).

(11) Reconstruction. Means the act or process of depicting, by means of new construction, the form, features, and detailing of a non-surviving site, landscape, building, structure, or object for the purpose of replicating its appearance at a specific period of time and in its historic location. (As defined by the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995 edition, or as revised)).

(12) Preservation. Means the act or process of applying measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of a historic property. (As defined by the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995 edition, or as revised)).

(13) Rehabilitation. Means the act or process of making possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features which convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values. (As defined by the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995 edition, or as revised)).

(14) Full restoration. Means a construction grant to undertake a project to restore a courthouse to its appearance at an agreed upon restoration period, which includes removing additions and alterations from later periods and reconstructing features missing from the restoration period. This treatment applies to the site, exterior of the courthouse, and interior public spaces such as the corridors, stairways, and courtrooms. Secondary spaces may be preserved or rehabilitated rather than restored. Additions or attached annexes must be removed if they post-date the selected restoration period. Retention or removal of site features from outside of the restoration period may be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

(15) Restoration period. Means the date selected for the purpose of defining the full restoration of a courthouse, representing the most significant time in the courthouse's history. Selection of the restoration period must be justified based on documentary and physical evidence and surviving integrity of historic materials from that period, and it must be described in the master plan for the restoration project. The restoration period represents a time when the building in its entirety exhibited a cohesive architectural style exemplifying the work of an architect or a period when the building experienced a significant historical event.

(16) Match requirement. Means the percentage of the total project cost that must be provided by a county or municipality.

(17) Current cash match. Means monies to be paid by a county or municipality as part of the preservation project described in a current request for grant or loan funding.

(18) Current in-kind match. Materials and labor to be donated as part of the preservation project

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

described in a current request for grant or loan funding.

(19) Planning match. Means county or municipal monies spent on an approved master preservation plan or approved construction plans and specifications.

§12.7 Grant or Loan Program

(a) Property Eligibility. In order to be eligible for grants or loans under the courthouse program, a historic courthouse owned by either a county or municipality must be:

- (1) listed in the National Register of Historic Places;
- (2) designated a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark;
- (3) designated a State Antiquities Landmark;
- (4) determined by the commission to qualify as an eligible property under the designations noted above;
- (5) certified by the commission as worthy of preservation; or,
- (6) designated by an ordinance of a municipality with a population of more than 1.5 million as historic.

(b) Master plan requirement. In order to be eligible for funding, a county or municipality must have completed a current master preservation plan approved by the commission. The commission may require an outdated master plan be updated prior to the date of application or a before a grant or loan is approved.

(c) Types of Assistance. The commission may provide financial assistance in the form of grants or loans. Grant or loan recipients shall be required to follow the terms and conditions of the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program and other terms and conditions imposed by the commission at the time of the grant award or loan.

(d) Match for grant or loan assistance. Applicants eligible to receive grant or loan assistance should provide a minimum of 15% of the total project cost or other match requirements as determined by the commission. Credit toward the match may be given for a county's or municipality's prior capital and in-kind contributions and prior master planning costs, with not less than one half of the match derived from current cash match and/or planning match. In exceptional circumstances, the commission may, at its sole discretion, waive the match requirements and/or approve a larger credit toward prior expenditures.

(e) Allowable use of grant or loan monies.

(1) A county or municipality that receives money under the courthouse program must use the money only for preservation, reconstruction, rehabilitation, restoration or other expenses that the commission determines eligible.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(2) All work must comply with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (1995 edition, or as revised).

(3) Individual grants or loans may not exceed \$10 (ten) million and the cumulative total may not exceed \$10 (ten) million to any one county or municipality.

(4) The commission may grant a different amount than requested in a courthouse grant application.

(f) Administration. The courthouse program shall be administered by the commission.

(g) Advisory Committee.

(1) The commission may appoint Advisory Committees or other working groups to advise the commission on matters related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program including courthouse maintenance.

(2) The commission should consider the following when selecting members of an advisory committee or working group:

(A) geographic diversity;

(B) population;

(C) area of expertise; and/or

(D) representation of the public interest.

(h) Procedures. The commission shall adopt procedures, and revise them as necessary, to implement the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program.

(i) Compliance with current program grant manual and all other rules, statutes, policies, procedures and directives is mandatory for all historic courthouse projects unless written exception is provided by the commission due to unforeseen circumstances beyond the control of grantee or grantor.

(j) Grants for Construction Plans and Specifications:

(1) The commission may make grants for the purpose of completing construction plans and specifications for courthouse construction projects.

(2) A county or municipality receiving a grant for completing plans and specifications is encouraged to apply for a construction grant from this program at the next grant program funding opportunity following commission acceptance of the complete plans and specifications. In the subsequent grant application, the county or municipality should provide at least an equal level of commitment to program components as provided in their previous funding applications.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(k) Grants for Construction Defects:

(1) The commission may make grants for the purpose of remedying defects in construction quality from a previous grant-funded project. Before applying for such a grant, a county or municipality must first pursue repairs under warranty or administrative remedies with their contractor, architect, or other party at fault for the defect.

(2) If a county or municipality that receives a grant to remedy a construction defect later recovers funds related to the scope of the grant through litigation or a settlement agreement, the net amount recovered, minus court costs and attorney's fees, shall be ineligible for grant reimbursement. The commission may recapture the grant, or if the net amount recovered is insufficient to accomplish the full scope of work for the grant, the commission may revise the grant budget to consider such funds as the cash match and recapture the excess amount of the grant award. Further, the county or municipality must repay any such funds that were previously reimbursed, proportionate to the state share of the overall project costs.

§12.9 Application Requirements and Considerations

(a) A county or municipality that owns a historic courthouse may apply to the commission for a grant or loan for a historic courthouse project. The application must include:

(1) the address of the courthouse;

(2) a statement of the historic designations that the courthouse has or is likely to receive;

(3) a statement of the amount of money that the county or municipality commits to contribute to the project;

(4) a statement of previous county or municipal monies spent on planning which the county or municipality may be allowed as credit toward their match;

(5) a statement of whether the courthouse is currently functioning as a courthouse or other public facility;

(6) copies of any plans, including the required master preservation plan or construction plans and specifications, that the county or municipality may have for the project unless the commission already has these plans on file;

(7) copies of existing deed covenants, restrictions or easements held by the commission or other preservation organizations;

(8) statements of support from local officials and community leaders;

(9) the current cost estimate of the proposed project; and

(10) any other information that the commission may require.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(b) The Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program will be a competitive process, with applications evaluated and grants awarded based on the factors provided in this section, including the amount of program money for grants.

(1) Funding requests may be reduced by the commission to reflect ineligible project costs or smaller scopes or phases of work such as planning for the construction work.

(2) The commission may adjust the amount of a previously awarded grant up and/or down based on the changing conditions of the property and the program.

(c) In considering whether to grant an application, the commission will assign weights to and consider each of the following factors:

(1) the status of the building as a functioning courthouse;

(2) the age of the courthouse;

(3) the degree of endangerment;

(4) whether the courthouse is subject to a current conservation easement or covenant held by the commission;

(5) whether the proposal is in conformance with the approved master plan and addresses the current condition and needs of the property in proper sequence;

(6) whether the county or municipality agrees to place/extend a preservation easement/covenant and/or deed restriction as part of the grant process;

(7) the importance of the building within the context of an architectural style;

(8) whether the proposal addresses and remedies former inappropriate changes;

(9) the historic significance of the courthouse, as defined by 36 CFR §60.4, and National Park Service Bulletin 15, "How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation;"

(10) the degree of surviving integrity of original design and materials;

(11) if a county or municipality submits completed and commission-approved construction plans and specifications for proposed work at the time of the application, provided the plans and specifications comply with the previously approved master plan;

(12) the use of the building as a courthouse after the project;

(13) the county's or municipality's provision of a match greater than 15% of the grant request;

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

- (14) the degree to which the proposal achieves a fully restored county courthouse;
 - (15) the status of the courthouse in terms of state and local historical designations that are in place;
 - (16) the county or municipal government's provision of preservation incentives and support of the county historical commission and other county-wide preservation efforts;
 - (17) the location of the county in a region with few awarded courthouse grant applications;
 - (18) the existence of a plan for physically protecting county records during the restoration and afterwards, as well as an assessment of current and future space needs and public accessibility for such records, if county-owned;
 - (19) the existence of a strong history of compliance with the state courthouse law (Texas Government Code, §442.008 and the Antiquities Code of Texas, Texas Natural Resources Code Chapter 191);
 - (20) the effort to protect and enhance surrounding historic resources;
 - (21) the evidence of community support and county or municipality commitment to protection;
 - (22) the applicant's local funding capacity as measured by the total taxable value of properties in the jurisdiction; and
 - (23) the number of prior cycles in which a county has applied for and not received a full restoration grant.
- (d) Other Considerations.
- (1) The factors noted in subsection (c) of this section, and any additional ones determined necessary by the commission, will be published prior to each individual grant round as part of the formal procedures for the round.
 - (2) The commission may distribute a portion of the funds available for each grant period to be used for specific purposes on an expedited basis and/or granted through different criteria than other funds. Such specific purposes may include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (A) Emergency repairs necessary to address or prevent catastrophic damage to the courthouse; or
 - (B) Compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act or other state or federally mandated repairs or modifications; or
 - (C) Previously awarded projects that require additional funding to accomplish the intended goals of the project; or
 - (D) Updates to approved courthouse preservation master plans.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(3) Any such distribution to a specific purpose or change in criteria must be decided by a vote of the commission and advertised to the potential grantees prior to the date for the submission of applications.

(e) As a condition for a county or municipality to receive money under the courthouse fund, the commission may require creation of a conservation easement on the property, and may require creation of other appropriate covenants in favor of the state. The highest preference will be given to counties agreeing to the above referenced easements or covenants at the time of application.

(f) The commission shall provide oversight of historic courthouse projects.

(1) The commission may make periodic inspections of the projects during construction and/or upon and following completion to ensure compliance with program rules and procedures.

(2) The commission may require periodic reports to ensure compliance with program rules and procedures and as a prerequisite to disbursement of grant or loan funds.

(3) The commission may adopt additional procedures to ensure program compliance.

TAB 7.7B

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.7B

Texas Historical Commission
October Quarterly Meeting
October 26–27, 2023

Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, sections 13.1–13.3 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4372)

Background:

The amendments to Sections 13.1–13.3 proposed for adoption edit citations to the Texas Tax Code where the tax credit program is established. Legislation for the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program has resided in Subchapter S of Chapter 171 of the code, which defines the state’s franchise tax. Legislation that went into effect on September 1, 2023 moved Subchapter S from Chapter 171 into its own chapter, Chapter 172 (Tex. S.B. 1013, 88 Leg., R.S. (2023)). All language in the rules remains the same, except for seven references directly to Chapter 171 of the Texas Tax Code. These references to the Texas Tax Code located in Sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3 now reference Chapter 172.

The proposed amendments were published in the *Texas Register* on August 11, 2023. No comments were received during the thirty-day comment period.

The final publication will take place after adoption by the Commission.

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.1–13.3, related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4372).

Recommended motion (Commission):

Move to adopt amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.1–13.3, related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4372).

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas Administrative Code

Title 13 Cultural Resources

Part II Texas Historical Commission

Chapter 13 Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program

PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) adopts amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.1–13.3, related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program. The rule is adopted without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4372).

The adopted amendments to §§13.1–13.3 are to Texas Tax Code citations. Legislation for the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program has resided in Subchapter S of Chapter 171 of the code, which defines the state's franchise tax. Legislation that went into effect on September 1, 2023 moved Subchapter S from Chapter 171 into its own chapter, Chapter 172 (Tex. S.B. 1013, 88 Leg., R.S. (2023)). All language in the rules remains the same, except for seven references directly to Chapter 171 of the Texas Tax Code. These references to the Texas Tax Code located in Sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3 now reference Chapter 172.

PUBLIC COMMENT

No comments pertaining to these rule revisions were received during the thirty-day period following publication on August 11, 2023, in the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4372).

These amendments are adopted under the authority of Texas Government Code §442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably effect the purposes of the Commission, including the Commission's oversight authority regarding the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program and under Texas Tax Code §171.909 which authorizes the Commission to adopt rules necessary to implement the Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Historic Structures under the Texas Franchise Tax.

The Commission hereby certifies that the section as adopted has been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency's authority.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas Administrative Code

Title 13 Cultural Resources

Part 2 Texas Historical Commission

Chapter 13 Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program

§13.1 Definitions

The following words and terms when used in these rules shall have the following meanings unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

(1) Applicant--The entity that has submitted an application for a building or structure it owns or for which it has a contract to purchase.

(2) Application--A fully completed Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Application form submitted to the Commission, which includes three parts:

(A) Part A - Evaluation of Significance, to be used by the Commission to make a determination whether the building is a certified historic structure;

(B) Part B - Description of Rehabilitation, to be used by the Commission to review proposed projects for compliance with the Standards for Rehabilitation; and

(C) Part C - Request for Certification of Completed Work, to be used by the Commission to review completed projects for compliance with the work approved under Part B.

(3) Application fee--The fee charged by the Commission and paid by the applicant for the review of Part B and Part C of the application as follows:

Figure: 13 TAC §13.1(3) (No change.)

(4) Audited cost report--Such documentation as defined by the Comptroller in 34 TAC Chapter 3, Tax Administration.

(5) Building--Any edifice enclosing a space within its walls, and usually covered by a roof, the purpose of which is principally to shelter any form of human activity, such as shelter or housing, or to provide working, office, parking, display, or sales space. The term includes, among other examples, banks, office buildings, factories, warehouses, barns, railway or bus stations, and stores and may also be used to refer to a historically and functionally related unit, such as a courthouse and jail or a house and barn. Functional constructions made usually for purposes other than creating human shelter or activity such as bridges, windmills, and towers are not considered buildings under this definition and are not eligible to be certified historic structures.

(6) Certificate of Eligibility--A document issued by the Commission to the owner, following review and approval of a Part C application, that confirms the property to which the eligible costs and expenses relate is a certified historic structure and the rehabilitation qualifies as a certified rehabilitation; and specifies the date the certified historic structure was first placed in service after the rehabilitation.

(7) Certified historic structure--A building or buildings located on a property in Texas that is certified by the Commission as:

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

- (A) listed individually in the National Register of Historic Places;
- (B) designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark under §442.006, Texas Government Code, or as a State Antiquities Landmark under Chapter 191, Texas Natural Resources Code; §21.6 and §26.3(66) and (67) of this title (relating to Recorded Texas Historic Landmark Designation and Definitions, respectively); or
- (C) certified by the Commission as contributing to the historic significance of:
- (i) a historic district listed in the National Register of Historic Places; or
 - (ii) a certified local district as per 36 CFR §67.9.
- (8) Certified local district--A local historic district certified by the United States Department of the Interior in accordance with 36 CFR §67.9.
- (9) Certified rehabilitation--The rehabilitation of a certified historic structure that the Commission has certified as meeting the Standards for Rehabilitation. If the project is submitted for the federal rehabilitation tax credit, it must be reviewed by the National Park Service prior to a determination that it meets the requirements for a certified rehabilitation under this rule. In the absence of a determination for the federal rehabilitation tax credit, the Commission shall have the sole responsibility for certifying the project.
- (10) Commission--The Texas Historical Commission.
- (11) Comptroller--The Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts.
- (12) Contributing--A building in a historic district considered to be historically, culturally, or architecturally significant according to the criteria established by state or federal government, including those formally promulgated by the National Park Service and the United States Department of the Interior at 36 CFR Part 60 and applicable National Register bulletins.
- (13) Credit--The tax credit for the certified rehabilitation of certified historic structures available pursuant to Chapter 172 of the Texas Tax Code.
- (14) District--A geographically definable area, urban, or rural, possessing a significant concentration, linkage, or continuity of sites, building, structures, or objects united by past events geographically but linked by association or history.
- (15) Eligible costs and expenses--The qualified rehabilitation expenditures as defined by §47(c)(2), Internal Revenue Code, including rehabilitation expenses as set out in 26 CFR §1.48-12(c), incurred during the project, except as otherwise specified in Chapter 172 of the Texas Tax Code.
- (16) Federal rehabilitation tax credit--A federal tax credit for 20% of qualified rehabilitation expenditures with respect to a certified historic structure, as defined in §47, Internal Revenue Code; 26 CFR §1.48-12; and 36 CFR Part 67.
- (17) Functionally related buildings--A collection of buildings that were constructed or used to serve and support an overall single purpose during their period of significance. Examples include but are not limited to: a residence and carriage house; a multi-building apartment complex; a multi-building industrial or

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

commercial complex; or buildings constructed as a campus. Buildings within a typical neighborhood or downtown commercial historic district, among other property types, do not count as functionally related buildings with other buildings in the district, unless there is a certain historical attachment other than community development. Functionally related buildings owned by one entity are viewed as a single property while those owned by separate entities are viewed as separate properties.

(18) National Park Service--The agency of the U.S. Department of the Interior that is responsible for certifying projects to receive the federal rehabilitation tax credit.

(19) Owner--A person, partnership, company, corporation, whether for profit or not, governmental body, an institution of higher education or university system or any other entity holding a legal or equitable interest in a Property or Structure, which can include a full or partial ownership interest. Not all of these owner entities can qualify as an applicant for the credit, based on the requirements listed in Chapter 172 of the Texas Tax Code. A long-term lessee of a property may be considered an owner if their current lease term is at a minimum 27.5 years for residential rental property or 39 years for nonresidential real property, as referenced by §47(c)(2), Internal Revenue Code.

(20) Phased development--A rehabilitation project which may reasonably be expected to be completed in two or more distinct states of development, as defined by United States Treasury Regulation 26 CFR §1.48-12(b)(2)(v). Each phase of a phased development can independently support an Application for a credit as though it was a stand-alone rehabilitation, as long as each phase meets the definition of a Project. If any completed phase of the rehabilitation project does not meet the requirements of a certified rehabilitation, future applications by the same owner for the same certified historic structure will not be considered.

(21) Placed in Service--A status obtained upon completion of the rehabilitation project as described in Part B of the application, and any subsequent amendments, and documented in Part C of the application. Evidence of the date a property is placed in service includes a certificate of occupancy issued by the local building official and/or an architect's certificate of substantial completion. Other documents will suffice when certificates of occupancy and/or substantial completion are not available for a specific project, including final contractor invoices or other verifiable statements of completion. Alternate documents should be approved by the Commission before submission. Placed in Service documentation must indicate the date that work was completed.

(22) Project--A specified scope of work, as described in a rehabilitation plan submitted with Part B of the application and subsequent amendments, comprised of work items that will be fully completed and Placed in Service. Examples of a project may include, but are not limited to, a whole building rehabilitation, rehabilitation of individual floors or spaces within a building, repair of building features, or replacement of building systems (such as mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems). Partial or incomplete scopes of work, such as project planning and design, demolition, or partial completion of spaces, features, or building systems are not included in this definition as projects. Per §13.6(f) of this title (relating to Application Review Process), the Commission's review encompasses the entire building and site even if other work items are not included in a submitted project.

(23) Property--A parcel of real property containing one or more buildings or structures that is the subject of an application for a credit.

(24) Rehabilitation--The process of returning a building or buildings to a state of utility, through repair or alteration, which makes possible an efficient use while retaining those portions and features of the building

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

and its site and environment which are significant.

(25) Rehabilitation plan--Descriptions, drawings, construction plans, and specifications for the proposed rehabilitation of a certified historic structure in sufficient detail to enable the Commission to evaluate compliance with the Standards for Rehabilitation.

(26) Standards for Rehabilitation--The United States Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation as defined by the National Park Service in 36 CFR §67.7.

(27) Structure--A building; see also certified historic structure. "Structure" may be used in place of the word "building," but all tax credit projects must involve rehabilitation of a building as defined in §13.1(5) of this title.

(28) Tax Credit--A credit earned against either the state franchise tax or the insurance premium tax per Chapter 172 of the Texas Tax Code and any limitations provided therein.

§13.2 Qualification Requirements

(a) Qualification for credit.

(1) An Owner is eligible for a credit for eligible costs and expenses incurred in the certified rehabilitation of a certified historic structure if:

(A) the rehabilitated certified historic structure is placed in service on or after September 1, 2013;

(B) the Owner has an ownership interest in the certified historic structure in the year during which the structure is placed in service after the rehabilitation; and

(C) the total amount of the eligible costs and expenses incurred exceeds \$5,000.

(2) A property for which eligible costs and expenses are submitted for the credit must meet Internal Revenue Code §47(c)(2) which includes:

(A) non-residential real property;

(B) residential rental property; or

(C) other property types exempted from parts of Internal Revenue Code §47(c)(2) as described in Chapter 172 of the Texas Tax Code.

(b) Eligible costs and expenses. Eligible costs and expenses means those costs and expenses allowed pursuant to Internal Revenue Code §47(c)(2) or as exempted by Chapter 172 of the Texas Tax Code. Such eligible costs and expenses, include, but are not limited to:

(1) expenditures associated with structural components as defined by United States Treasury Regulation §1.48-1(e)(2) including walls, partitions, floors, ceilings, windows and doors, stairs, elevators, escalators, sprinkler systems, fire escapes, components of central air conditioning, heating, plumbing, and electrical systems, and other components related to the operation or maintenance of the building;

(2) architectural services;

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

- (3) engineering services;
 - (4) construction management and labor, materials, and reasonable overhead;
 - (5) subcontracted services;
 - (6) development fees;
 - (7) construction period interest and taxes; and
 - (8) other items referenced in Internal Revenue Code §47(c)(2).
- (c) Ineligible costs and expenses. Eligible costs and expenses as defined in Internal Revenue Code §47(c)(2) do not include the following:
- (1) the cost of acquiring any interest in the property;
 - (2) the personal labor by the applicant;
 - (3) any cost associated with the enlargement of an existing building;
 - (4) site work expenditures, including any landscaping, sidewalks, paving, decks, outdoor lighting remote from the building, fencing, retaining walls or similar expenditures; or
 - (5) any cost associated with the rehabilitation of an outbuilding or ancillary structure unless it is certified by the Commission to contribute to the historical significance of the property.
- (d) Eligibility date for costs and expenses.
- (1) Part A of the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Certification Application must be submitted prior to the building being placed in service per §13.1(21) of this title (relating to Definitions). Projects that have been placed in service prior to submission of Part A of the application do not qualify for the program.
 - (2) While the credit may be claimed for eligible costs and expenses incurred prior to the filing of an application, potential applicants are urged to file Parts A and B of the application at the earliest possible date. This will allow the Commission to review the application and provide guidance to the applicant that will increase the chances that the application will ultimately be approved and the credit received.
- (e) Phased development. Part B applications for rehabilitation of the same certified historic structure may be submitted by the same owner only if they describe clearly defined phases of work that align with a cost report that separates the eligible costs and expenses by phase. Separate Part B and C applications shall be submitted for review by the Commission prior to issuance of a certificate of eligibility for each phase.
- (f) Amount of credit. The total amount of credit available is twenty-five percent (25%) of the aggregate eligible costs and expenses incurred in the certified rehabilitation of the certified historic structure.

§13.3 Evaluation of Significance

- (a) Application Part A - Evaluation of Significance. Part A of the application requires information to allow the Commission to evaluate whether a building is a certified historic structure and shall be completed for

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

all buildings to be included in the project. Part A of the application is evaluated against criteria for significance and integrity issued by the National Park Service.

(b) Application Requirements. Information to be submitted in Part A of the application includes:

(1) Name, mailing address, telephone number, and email address of the property owner(s) and Applicant if different from the Owner;

(2) Name and address of the property;

(3) Name of the historic district, if applicable;

(4) Current photographs of the building and its site, showing exterior and interior features and spaces adequate to document the property's significance. Photographs must be formatted as directed by the Commission in published program guidance materials on the Commission's online Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Application Guide available by accessing thc.texas.gov;

(5) Date of construction of the property;

(6) Brief description of the appearance of the property, including alterations, characteristic features, and estimated date or dates of construction and alterations;

(7) Brief statement of significance summarizing why a property is:

(A) eligible for individual listing in the National Register of Historic Places;

(B) contributes to a historic district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or a certified local district; or

(C) contributes to a potential historic district, accompanied by:

(i) a map showing the boundary of the potential historic district and the location of the property within the district;

(ii) photographs of other properties in the district; and

(iii) justification for the district's eligibility for listing in the National Register of Historic Places;

(8) A map showing the location of the historic property;

(9) Signature of the Owner, and Applicant if different from the Owner, requesting the determination; and

(10) Other information required on the application by the Commission.

(c) Consultation with Commission. Any person may informally consult with the Commission to determine whether a property is:

(1) listed individually in the National Register of Historic Places;

(2) designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or State Antiquities Landmark; or

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

(3) certified by the Commission as contributing to the historic significance of a historic district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or a certified local district.

(d) Automatic qualification as certified historic structure. If a property is individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places or designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or State Antiquities Landmark, then it is a certified historic structure and should be indicated as such on Part A of the application.

(e) Preliminary determination of significance. An Applicant for a property not listed in the National Register of Historic Places, neither individually nor as a contributing element to a historic district; not designated a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark nor State Antiquities Landmark; and not listed in a certified local district may obtain a preliminary determination from the Commission as to whether the property is individually eligible to become a certified historic structure or is eligible as a contributing structure in a potential historic district by submitting Part A of the application. Determination will be based on criteria for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. Applications for a preliminary determination of significance must show how the property meets one of the following criteria for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and any applicable criteria considerations from the National Park Service.

(1) National Register of Historic Places criteria. The quality of significance in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture is present in districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association and one or more of subparagraphs (A) - (D) of this paragraph:

(A) Properties that are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or

(B) that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or

(C) that embody distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or

(D) that have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history.

(2) Criteria considerations. Ordinarily cemeteries, birthplaces, or graves of historical figures, properties owned by religious institutions or used for religious purposes, structures that have been moved from their original locations, reconstructed historic buildings, properties primarily commemorative in nature, and properties that have achieved significance within the past 50 years shall not be considered eligible for the National Register. However, such properties will qualify if they are integral parts of districts that do meet the criteria or if they fall within the following categories:

(A) A religious property deriving primary significance from architectural or artistic distinction or historical importance; or

(B) A building or structure removed from its original location but which is significant primarily for architectural value, or which is the surviving structure most importantly associated with a historic person or event; or

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

- (C) A birthplace or grave of a historical figure of outstanding importance if there is no appropriate site or building directly associated with his or her productive life; or
- (D) A cemetery which derives its primary significance from graves of persons of transcendent importance, from age, from distinctive design features, or from association with historic events; or
- (E) A reconstructed building when accurately executed in a suitable environment and presented in a dignified manner as part of a restoration master plan, and when no other building or structure with the same association has survived; or
- (F) A property primarily commemorative in intent if design, age, tradition, or symbolic value has invested it with its own exceptional significance; or
- (G) A property achieving significance within the past 50 years if it is of exceptional importance.
- (3) Issuance of a preliminary determination of significance does not bind the Commission to the designation of an individual historic structure or district. Applicants proceed with rehabilitation projects at their own risk. If a structure is ultimately not listed in the National Register of Historic Places, designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, or certified as a contributing element to a local district pursuant to 36 CFR §67.9, the preliminary determination does not become final, and the owner will not be eligible for the credit. The Commission shall not issue a certificate of eligibility until or unless the designation is final.
- (f) Determination of contributing structures in existing historic districts. If a property is located in a district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or in a certified local district, an Applicant or an Owner of the property shall request that the Commission determine whether the property is of historic significance contributing to the district by submitting Part A of the application. The Commission evaluates properties located within historic districts listed in the National Register of Historic Places or certified local districts to determine whether they contribute to the historic significance of the district by applying the following standards:
- (1) A property contributing to the historic significance of a district is one which by location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association adds to the district's sense of time and place and historical development.
- (2) A property does not contribute to the historic significance of a district if it does not add to the district's sense of time and place and historical development, or if its location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association have been so altered or have so deteriorated that the overall integrity of the building has been irretrievably lost.
- (3) Generally, buildings that have been built within the past 50 years shall not be considered to contribute to the significance of a district unless a strong justification concerning their historical or architectural merit is given or the historical attributes of the district are considered to be less than 50 years old at the date of application.
- (4) Certification of significance will be made on the basis of the appearance and condition of the property before beginning the rehabilitation work.
- (5) If a nonhistoric surface material obscures a building's façade, it may be necessary for the owner to

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

remove a portion of the surface material so that a determination of significance can be made. After the material has been removed, if the obscured façade has retained substantial historic integrity and the property otherwise contributes to the significance of the historic district, it will be considered eligible to be a certified historic structure.

(g) Subsequent Designation. A building must be a certified historic structure prior to the issuance of the certificate of eligibility by the Commission as required by §172.105 (b)(1)(A) of the Texas Tax Code. If a property is not automatically qualified as a certified historic structure, an owner of a property shall request that the Commission determine whether the property is of historic significance by submitting Part A of the application in accordance with subsections (e) and (f) of this section. Upon listing in the National Register of Historic Places, designation as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, or certification as a contributing element to a local district pursuant to 36 CFR §67.9, Commission staff overseeing the National Register program and the Official Texas Historical Marker program (as applicable), shall prepare a notification, to be filed with the tax credit application, indicating that the designation process required by Part A has been fulfilled.

(h) Multiple buildings. If a property owned by one entity contains more than one building and the Commission determines that the buildings have been functionally related historically, per §13.1(17) of this title (relating to Definitions), to serve an overall purpose (such as a residence and a carriage house), then the functionally related buildings will be treated as a single certified historic structure, regardless of whether one of the buildings is separately listed in the National Register of Historic Places or as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or is located within a historic district. Buildings owned by the same applicant that were not functionally related historically must be submitted as individual buildings on separate applications.

(i) Portions of buildings. Portions of buildings, such as single condominium apartment units, are not independently eligible for certification as an individual space without assessment of any work undertaken elsewhere in the building within the last 24 months, as described in §13.6(f) of this title (relating to Application Review Process). This rule applies even when a building has multiple owners. A full description of all work at the building must be provided with the application.

(j) Relocation of historic buildings. Relocation of a historic building from its original site may disqualify the building from eligibility or result in removal of designation as a certified historic structure. Applications involving buildings that have been moved or are to be moved will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis under the applicable criteria for designation as provided in this section. For a building listed in the National Register of Historic Places, the applicant will be responsible for updating the National Register of Historic Places nomination for the property or district, or the relocated building will not be considered a certified historic structure for the purpose of this credit. For a building designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, the applicant will be responsible for notifying the Commission and otherwise complying with the requirements of §21.11 of this title (relating to Review of Work on Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks) prior to undertaking any relocation.

TAB 7.8

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.8
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 27, 2023

Consider approval of contract amendment with Phoenix I Restoration & Construction, Ltd. for construction services for the Fanthorp Inn State Historic Site.

Background

Government Code §2155.088 requires the governing board of a state agency to approve by vote in an open meeting any material change to a contract for goods or services, regardless of the dollar amount of the contract. The government code defines a material change as an extension of the completion date of a contract for six or more months or a change in the amount of the contract by at least ten percent.

An amendment to the agreement between THC and Phoenix I Restoration & Construction Ltd is needed for construction services related to exterior preservation of Fanthorp Inn. The scope of work includes extensive carpentry repairs to the building exterior, including paint removal. A lead and asbestos survey contracted by the THC revealed that the majority of the paint on the building exterior contains regulated amounts of lead. The mitigation of this paint requires special removal, disposal, and documentation procedures.

| Vendor/Contract Number | Date Executed | Original Contract | Proposed Amendment |
|---|---|--|---|
| Phoenix I Restoration & Construction, Ltd, Contract #808-23-222176 | Contract execution date: 5/17/2023 Current contract end date: 5/17/2025 Proposed contract end date: 7/19/2025 | Original contract amount: \$775,000 Current amount: \$775,000 Proposed contract amount: \$940,264. | Amendment requested: Increase contract amount by \$165,264. |

Suggested Motion

Move to approve the amendment of contract 808-23-222176 with Phoenix I Restoration & Construction, Ltd to increase the contract amount to \$940,264 and extend the contract end date by 63 calendar days.

TAB 7.9

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 7.9
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 25-27, 2023

**Approval of Donations
Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2023 (June – August 2023)**

Background

This is a standing item to accept donations made directly to the agency, as well as transfers from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission

Suggested Motion

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of any donations received, reimbursements, and gifts-in-kind from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission in the amount of \$25,037.51.

Agency Donations

| <u>Donor/Item</u> | <u>Division/Project</u> | <u>Amount</u> |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Fort Griffin Fandangle Association | HSD-Fort Griffin SHS/Longhorns | \$600.00 |

Friends of THC Reimbursements

| <u>Purpose</u> | <u>Division/Project</u> | <u>Amount</u> |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| THC Mobile App | Agency Wide/Mobile App | \$24,437.51 |

Friends of THC Gifts-in-Kind

| <u>Item</u> | <u>Division/Project</u> | <u>Amount</u> |
|---|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| No Friends Gifts-in-Kind to report this quarter | | |

ARCHEOLOGY

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA **ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE** The National Museum of the Pacific War Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom 340 E. Main Street Fredericksburg, TX 78624 October 26, 2023 11:30 A.M.

(or upon the adjournment of the 11:00 a.m. History Programs committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the Archeology Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

- 1. Call to Order – Chairman Bruseth**
 - A. Committee Introductions
 - B. Establish a Quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

- 2. Consider approval of committee minutes – Bruseth**
 - a. Archeology Committee Meeting (July 20, 2023)

- 3. Division Director's Report - Jones**
 - A. Update on Archeology Division Programs and staff - Jones**
 1. Division Staffing
 2. Director Updates
 3. Texas Archeology Month Update
 4. Texas Archeological Stewardship Network Update
 5. Marine Archeology Program
 6. Curatorial Facilities Certification Program
 - B. Upcoming activities/events - Jones**

- 4. Adjournment – Bruseth**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 21, 2023
8:30 a.m.

This meeting of the Archeology Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Archeology Committee was called to order by Chair Commissioner James Bruseth at 8:30 am on July 21, 2023. He announced that the meeting had been posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

A. Committee Introductions

Committee members present included:

Commissioner James Bruseth (Chair)
Commissioner Donna Bahorich
Commissioner Tom Perini
Commissioner Pete Peterson

Committee members absent:
Commissioner Earl Broussard

B. Establish a Quorum

Chairman Bruseth reported a quorum was present and the meeting was opened.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Tom Perini moved, and Commissioner Pete Peterson seconded, and the Archeology Committee voted unanimously to excuse the absence of Commissioner Broussard.

2. Consider approval of committee minutes

Commissioner Bruseth moved to approve the Archeology Committee Meeting Minutes from April 27, 2023, Commissioner Pete Peterson seconded, and the Archeology Committee voted unanimously to approve.

3. Division Director's Report

A. Update on Archeology Division Programs and staff

AD Director Jones presented a general overview of activities in the division. He first announced that AD Regional Archeologist Dr. Emily Dylla had been chosen to assume the duties of the role of the Program Coordinator for Review and Compliance.

He then provided a summary of the Texas Archeological Society (TAS) Annual Field School event in Nacogdoches, Texas, which AD staff attended the event as both organizers, instructors, and participants. The site was originally recorded by Texas Archeological Stewardship Network members

Tom Middlebrook and Morris Jackson, who worked with private landowner, AD staff, and the TAS to organize the project. Over 300 people participated in the week-long excavation identifying both 18th and 19th century historic Caddo and later European occupations, and plans are in place for a second season in 2024.

Jones announced the recent publication in the *Journal of Texas Archeology and History* of the article “Finding Truth in Legend: The Story of the Texas Ranger James Coryell”, detailing excavations that were undertaken in 2010-2011 by the THC in partnership with the Smithsonian Institute and the Summerlee Foundation. Commissioners Bruseth and Crane are both authors of the article, alongside current and retired THC staff Bradford Jones, Amy Borgens, and Pat Mercado-Allinger.

October is Texas Archeology Month and AD staff have worked closely with other agency staff to ensure that this year’s celebration is a success. Jones highlighted the pinch pot project that has built 10,000 kits for distribution to schools and other local community groups to raise awareness about Native American pottery traditions in the state. In addition to an online calendar to promote activities across the state, AD is working with the French Legation to host a Texas Archeology Month fair on October 15th with other local partners.

In May, AD hosted their annual workshop for TASN members at Fort Concho in San Angelo. The event was well attended with special presentations on the Camino Real by Steven Gonzales and a methodological discussion on the identification of historic roadways by staff archeologist Tiffany Osburn. Staff are already planning for the fortieth anniversary of the program in 2024.

On behalf of State Marine Archeologist Amy Borgens, Jones presented an overview of notable Marine Archeology Program activities in the last quarter. These included site assessments of exposed shipwrecks and other coastal resources near Boca Chica in far south Texas. Working with interns and volunteers, the team continued to record the Boca Chica Shipwreck No. 1 that had been exposed by recent storms as well as visited other local sites including Brazos Santiago Depot, Fort Brown, Rabb Plantation, and the Port Isabel Historical Museum. Finally, Jones highlighted MAP public outreach including Borgens’ recent interview in the July 2023 issue of *Texas Highways* magazine and a training for oil spill responders with the Texas General Land Office and NOAA.

Jones used the CFCP program update to highlight the important work that Preservation Scholars Gilbert Martinez and Christine Sanchez are doing as a part of their role with AD to assist in the processing and documenting of archeological collections maintained by the agency to make them more available to qualified researchers.

B. Upcoming activities/events

Jones closed his update, noting that September 25-26 THC would be partnering with TxDOT for their annual Tribal Consultation Meeting taking place in Austin, Texas. As part of the meeting, AD staff will be holding special workshops with the Tribes to overview THC programs, as well as organizing an after-hours tour of the French Legation State Historic Site.

4. Adjournment

Commissioner Bruseth adjourned the Archeology Committee meeting at 8:50 am.

Quarterly Report

Archeology Division
July–September 2023

HIGHLIGHTS FROM THE DIRECTOR

During the past quarter, the Archeology Division (AD) was fortunate to host Preservation Scholars Christine Ramirez and Gilbert Sanchez, who worked with Brad Jones, Amy Borgens, and other AD staff on a number of collections-based projects that provided them a broad perspective on AD's programs and a career in preservation. It is always a pleasure to have the opportunity to work with the Preservation Scholars, and both Ramirez and Sanchez provided invaluable assistance.

This quarter also saw the departure of two AD staff members on August 31. Donna McCarver, longtime office manager, retired after over 30 years of service. Her warm personality and no-nonsense attitude to her duties will be greatly missed not only by the staff, but also the regional Texas Archeology Stewardship Network (TASN) members and the public and professional sector who she interacted with regularly. Regional Archeologist Maggie Moore has also left the division after five years.

AD has been actively interviewing applicants for the five vacant positions, and we hope to be fully staffed again by the end of October. In the interim, all AD staff have stepped up and taken on additional responsibility to ensure the division continues to operate smoothly. For all their hard work, they deserve a tremendous deal of thanks!

In addition, AD staff continue to be involved in a broad array of public and agency events, including:

- July 6—Rebecca Shelton conducted site and cemetery visits to identify avoidance strategies in Erath County for two separate pipeline projects.
- July 24-28—Drew Sitters visited archeological sites in Mitchell, Nolan, and Sterling counties. He was accompanied by archeological consultants from SWCA and Perennial Environmental Services, as well as project managers from Targa Resources Corporation and Warrior Pipeline, LLC. The sites were recorded in advance of two

proposed pipelines, both of which required a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Section 404 permit.

- August 10—Shelton visited four sites that were under excavation for NRHP eligibility testing at the Lake Ralph Hall project in Fannin County and the Merrill Family Cemetery that will be relocated due to anticipated impacts from the lake construction.
- September 4—Shelton visited the Wildlife Parkway Extension project, where three sites were identified in the course of archeological monitoring. Scopes for additional investigations through testing and data recovery are being prepared in coordination with the consultant and the USACE.
- September 6—In Hudspeth County, Sitters met with representatives from ONEOK, Inc., the International Boundary and Water Commission, and Environmental Resource Management, Inc. to visit four archeological sites located within the footprint of the proposed Saguario Connector Pipeline, a FERC-regulated project. Two sites, 41HZ446 and 41HZ447, were recorded during the THC's 1988 Indian Hot Springs Reconnaissance Survey.
- September 17—Sitters promoted THC programs alongside TASN member Callan Clark at the Concho Valley Archeology Fair at the Fort Concho National Historic Landmark.

- September 26-28—AD partnered with TxDOT to host the annual Tribal Consultation Meeting in Austin. Executive Director Mark Wolfe, as well as AD staff members Bradford Jones, Marie Archambeault, Tiffany Osburn, and TASN Member Bob Ward, presented on THC programs to tribal partners in an afternoon session and hosted an after-hours tour of the French Legation State Historic Site for Tribal representatives.

MARINE ARCHEOLOGY PROGRAM (MAP)

A late summer shipwreck rediscovery focused national attention on a World War I shipbuilding program with

Gulf of Mexico shipyards in Orange, Beaumont, Rockport, Houston, and also Morgan City, Louisiana. When Bill Milner reported an encounter with a shipwreck in the Neches River to the Ice House Museum of Silsbee on August 18, Curator Susan Kilcrease reached out to State Marine Archeologist Amy Borgens and announced the report on the museum's Facebook page the following day in a viral post that captured local and national attention. Borgens was able to confirm the wreck was one of a collection of U.S. Shipping Board Emergency Fleet Corporation (EFC) ships abandoned in the Beaumont vicinity following the end of World War I. Many of these were unfinished at the time of the government contract cancelations and were sold to the private sector for materials salvage. Nearly 40 of these vessels were abandoned along the banks of both the Neches and Sabine rivers and some were burned to the waterline. The THC has known of these wrecks for more than two decades and has investigated the wreck remains in both rivers. An acoustic survey of the Beaumont EFC wrecks was conducted by the MAP as recently as 2019. Cultural Resources Management investigations have also detected and discovered these wrecks, including surveys in 1980 and 2006. This World War I shipbuilding effort was important for replenishing commercial vessels lost to submarine warfare and heavily contributed to local Texas economies in both shipbuilding and timber processing. The THC issued a broadly viewed press release regarding the rediscovery and identification.

The Preservation Scholars Program concluded in late August. Scholar Christine Sanchez worked on the State Waterway Archeology Mapping Project (SWAMP) led by the MAP. This project seeks to map the states' river crossings, tribal crossings, ferry launches, and forgotten river ports as the basis of a geospatial mapping project so the collated data can help archeologists identify areas that have a high potential to yield such archeological sites, and any associated shipwrecks, so they are better protected in advance of construction and development projects. Over the course of the summer, Sanchez researched and geospatially mapped more than 200 ferry launches and crosses—just a small portion of the thousands that historically dotted the Texas landscape during the 18th and 19th centuries.

REVIEW AND COMPLIANCE ACTIVITIES

Under the auspices of the National Historic Preservation Act and the Antiquities Code of Texas, the State and Federal Review Section staff of AD reviewed approximately 2,322 proposed development projects during the period of July 1 through September 30. Of those, about 98 archeological surveys were required to determine whether any significant cultural resources would be adversely affected, and approximately 17,393 acres were surveyed. About 136 historic and prehistoric sites were recorded, and of those, 13 were determined eligible for listing in the National Register and 85 were determined not eligible, with 38 of undetermined eligibility.

CURATORIAL FACILITIES CERTIFICATION PROGRAM (CFCP)

The THC's CFCP ensures that state-associated archeological collections are properly curated, and AD maintains over 300 archeological site collections and is currently managing several research projects. In the past quarter, volunteers Ryann Ramirez, and TASN members Steve Davis and Janet Dye have assisted in re-inventorying and repackaging collections from *La Belle*, Fort St. Louis/Presidio La Bahía, and Old Socorro Mission State Historic Site.

TEXAS ARCHEOLOGICAL STEWARDSHIP NETWORK (TASN)

On September 22, Stewards Coordinator Becky Shelton, will participate virtually in the Public Archeology Conference's Site Stewardship Panel. The panel discussion will highlight the collaboration of steward program managers and coordinators as we address challenges and share creative solutions for maintaining volunteer programs. <http://www.fpan.us/projects/conference-on-public-archaeology/>

A TASN meeting was held Friday afternoon during the TAS Annual Meeting in San Marcos, October 6-8.

TEXAS ARCHEOLOGY MONTH

Each October, the THC and our partners promote archeology-related public engagement activities for Texas Archeology Month. In the last quarter, AD worked with staff from across the divisions and dozens of volunteers to make 10,000 pinch-pot kits and are in the process of distributing them to our historic sites and other partners across the state.

ARCHITECTURE

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA

ARCHITECTURE COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War

Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom

340 E. Main Street

Fredericksburg, TX 78624

October 26, 2023

2:30 p.m.

*(or upon adjournment of the 2:00 p.m. Community Heritage Development Committee,
whichever occurs later)*

This meeting of the THC Architecture Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Committee Chair Limbacher*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the July 20, 2023 Architecture Committee meeting minutes** – *Limbacher*
3. **Division of Architecture update and Committee discussion, including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, trust fund grants, and historic preservation tax credit projects (Item 9.1)** – *Brummett*
4. **Rule Amendments (Item 7.7)** – *Brummett*
 - A. Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4368)
 - B. Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, sections 13.1–13.3 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4372)
5. **Consider filing authorization of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, or repeal of Chapter 17 of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, related to State Architectural Programs for publication and public comment in the *Texas Register* (Item 9.2)** – *Brummett*
6. **Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects (Item 9.3)** – *Brummett*
7. **Adjournment** – *Limbacher*

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**MINUTES
ARCHITECTURE COMMITTEE**

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso St.
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
9:00 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Tx 78711 or call 512-463-6100

Committee members in attendance: Chair Laurie Limbacher and commissioners Monica Burdette, Garrett Donnelly, David Gravelle, and Tom Perini

Committee members absent: Commissioners Earl Broussard and Lilia Garcia

1. Call to Order

The meeting was called to order at 9:00 a.m. by Committee Chair Laurie Limbacher. She announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that the notice was properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chair Limbacher welcomed everyone and called on each commissioner to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. Establish quorum

Chair Limbacher reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Gravelle moved to approve the absences of Commissioner Broussard and Commissioner Garcia. Commissioner Donnelly seconded the motion, and it passed unanimously.

2. Consider approval of the April 27, 2023 Architecture Committee meeting minutes

Chair Limbacher called for a motion to approve the meeting minutes. Commissioner Donnelly moved approval, and it was seconded by Commissioner Perini. The motion passed unanimously.

3. Division of Architecture update and Committee discussion

Architecture Division Director Elizabeth Brummett provided an update on the division. She began with the Tax Credit Program staff's May visit to Topeka, Kansas for the Midwestern State Historic Preservation Office Summit. David Trayte, the National Park Service tax credit reviewer for Texas, also visited in May. With Ms. Brummett and the Tax Credit team, he met with several consultants and toured ongoing and completed projects in San Antonio, Martindale, Houston, and Galveston. A project certified this quarter is the former Brenham Federal Building, which has served as the Brenham Heritage Museum since the early 1990s. Ms. Brummett then transitioned to the Texas Preservation Trust Fund (TPTF). Project proposal applications were due July 12. Staff invited 21 applicants to return for this second stage of the application process. Seventeen applications were received, including 14 for architecture and three for heritage education. Staff will return with the recommendations of the TPTF Advisory Board at the October quarterly meeting. Ms. Brummett gave an update on the Federal and State Review Program. She discussed various sites visits of the division staff, which included the Nutt Hotel in Granbury, a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark that suffered severe fire damage in March, and the Uvalde Fish Hatchery in Uvalde County, related to Section

106 consultation. She gave an update on the rehabilitation of the Waco Suspension Bridge. Ms. Brummett gave an update on the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma, and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant. She informed the committee that with the March 31, 2024, end-of-grant deadline quickly approaching, one-third of the grant projects have been completed and closed out. Ms. Brummett then summarized the ongoing restoration of the Mason County Courthouse as an update on the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program.

4. Discussion and possible action on Courthouse Advisory Committee recommendations (Item 8.2)

Susan Tietz, Program Coordinator of the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation (THCPP), provided the committee with a summary of the activities of the Courthouse Advisory Committee, including the background of its members and three meetings held over the course of the spring. Ms. Tietz then explained each of the nine recommendations put forward by the committee (please see the attached 2023 Courthouse Advisory Committee Recommendations). Ms. Tietz opened the floor for questions. Commissioner Donnelly asked if the Courthouse Advisory Committee discussed whether requiring training would deter counties from applying. Ms. Tietz said that was not part of the discussion but mentioned that a webinar will be offered to facilitate participation. Chair Limbacher and Commissioner Donnelly engaged in a discussion of the applicant counties' comprehension of construction contracts. Commission Gravelle and Ms. Tietz discussed the role of the courthouse reviewers in the quality of design and construction in previous projects. Ms. Tietz explained that the reviewers ensure work follows the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties*. She explained that the county is given the freedom to choose its contractor. Commission Donnelly asks what the THCPP offers to counties once they have completed a full restoration project. Ms. Tietz explained that while there is no maintenance funding, the THCPP Stewardship Program provides training workshops and the courthouse maintenance handbook. Susan Tietz and Chair Limbacher led a discussion on what actions might help counties maintain their courthouse after a full restoration project. Commissioner Gravelle asked if any of the committee's recommendations will introduce liability to the agency. Chair Limbacher stated that the committee recommended division staff seek the advice of the Attorney General's Office. Chair Limbacher gave her appreciation for the division's effort, and Commissioner Donnelly stated that the recommendations are a welcome change. Commissioner Donnelly moved that the committee send forward to the commission and recommend approval of policy changes to implement the Courthouse Advisory Committee's recommendations. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Gravelle, and it passed unanimously.

5. Consider filing authorization of rules review and proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2 (Item 8.3)

A. Intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, or repeal of Chapter 12, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program, for publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*

Susan Tietz stated that the rules for the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program need to be re-adopted every four years. Elizabeth Brummett stated the rules review will be published in the *Texas Register* before consideration of proposed amendments. Commissioner Donnelly moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the Texas Historical Commission's intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, or repeal of Chapter 12, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program, for publication in the *Texas Register*. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Burdette, and it passed unanimously.

B. Proposed amendments to sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 of Chapter 12 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*

Susan Tietz discussed that the rules changes are to implement the recommendations of the Courthouse Advisory Committee and changes to Texas Government Code made by the 88th Legislature. Ms. Tietz then discussed each section's revisions and the reasoning behind each revision. There will be a 30-day comment period following the publication; the rules will be considered for final approval and second publication at the October quarterly meeting.

Commissioner Donnelly moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9, related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program for first publication in the *Texas Register*. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Burdette, and it passed unanimously.

6. Discussion and possible action regarding supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects in consideration of increased program cap (Item 8.4)

Susan Tietz explained to the committee that the 88th Legislature recently raised the cumulative cap on courthouse grants from \$6 million to \$10 million through Senate Bill 1332 to address increased construction costs. She stated this will take effect on September 1, 2023. Ms. Tietz explained that staff is seeking the committee's direction regarding whether to allow current grant recipients to submit requests for supplemental funding for consideration by the Executive Committee before the October quarterly meeting.

Ms. Tietz explained that because the grant cap had remained the same for many years, counties were contributing larger matches, making full restoration unattainable for some. Considering the increased cap and substantial cost overruns experienced by current grant recipients, Ms. Tietz requested committee feedback on whether to invite Round XI and XII grant recipients to request supplement funding. She presented different funding scenarios for consideration. Chair Limbacher and Susan Tietz began to discuss which Round XI projects are under construction. Ms. Tietz replied that all projects are under construction except for Polk County, which had just signed a contract. Chair Limbacher and Ms. Tietz then began to discuss the status of Round XII recipients; Wise County had signed a contract, Upshur was waiting to receive bids, and Kimble and Hall had received bids but were unable to accept them due to the bids exceeding their budgets. Chair Limbacher and Ms. Tietz clarified the local match required in each of the scenarios and explained that the percentage match is a criterion used in scoring grant applications. Elizabeth Brummett then clarified each motion option, with Funding Plan A considering Rounds XI and XII both, Funding Plan B considering only Round XII, and within those, Scenarios 1, 2, or 3 maintaining the percentage of the cash match, maintaining the dollar figure of the cash match, or allowing the maximum amount for which counties would be eligible under the raised program cap. Chair Limbacher asked if the counties will still have to request funding from the THC, to which Ms. Brummett and Ms. Tietz replied yes. Elizabeth Brummett restated that, should the motion pass, the Executive Committee will have the authority to award additional grant funding. Chair Limbacher indicated she was partial to maintaining the local match percentage in the interest of fairness. Commissioner Donnelly expressed preference for Funding Plan B since Round XI grant recipients are already committed and their projects well underway.

Commissioner Donnelly moved to send forward to the Commission and recommend inviting Round XII grant recipients to request supplemental funding. Chair Limbacher amended the motion to further recommend that the Commission discuss and consider scenarios B1 and B2, and delegate authority to make grant awards to the Executive Committee. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Gravelle, and it passed unanimously.

7. Consider filing authorization of proposed amendment to section 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3 of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register* (Item 8.5)

Elizabeth Brummett explained the Legislature had changed where the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program resides within the Tax Code. She explained previously it was under the franchise tax chapter, Chapter 171, and if the franchise tax was ever repealed, it would threaten the existence of the program. Ms. Brummett explained that now the Historic Tax Credit Program will reside in Chapter 172 after the law goes into effect on September 1, 2023. The rules changes update references to Chapter 171 to the corresponding sections of Chapter 172. Commissioner Donnelly moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.1, 13.2, and 13.3, related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program for first publication in the *Texas Register*. It was seconded by Commissioner Burdette, and it passed unanimously.

8. Adjournment

Committee Chair Limbacher called the meeting to adjournment at 11:53 a.m.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

2023 Courthouse Advisory Committee Recommendations for the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program

June 12, 2023

The Texas Historical Commission (THC or Commission) convened a Courthouse Advisory Committee (Committee) that met in April and May 2023 to examine specific aspects of the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP). Approaching its 25-year anniversary, the program has attracted more than 140 participants and awarded more than \$360 million to counties to fund the full restorations of 78 courthouses and provide smaller grants to assist with emergency and planning projects. During Round XII grant application evaluations in 2022, the Commission's Architecture Committee members expressed concern that seven of the eleven emergency applications were for work on fully restored courthouses and in nearly all cases, the scopes of work described in their grant applications were to address design flaws or poor-quality construction during their full restoration projects. Based upon these concerns, the Commission appointed the Committee on February 1, 2023. The goal of the Committee's effort was to advise the Commission on improving construction quality to limit the number of courthouses returning for funding following their full restorations, examine the priorities of the THCPP by identifying buildings eligible for grant funding, and refine its grant project selection process. County judges and commissioners, facilities managers, a representative from the Texas Association of Counties, THC commissioners, preservation architects, and contractors comprised the Committee. The Committee met virtually on April 4 and April 12, 2023 to discuss the topics and make initial recommendations on how to address concerns, and on May 24, 2023 to finalize the Committee's recommendations. Committee members reviewed and approved final revisions to draft recommendations by email.

In preparation for the Committee meetings, staff developed an in-depth survey, and all seventeen members responded. The survey comprehensively covered the Committee's topics and solicited feedback on how to improve construction quality and reduce the number of returning applicants, how to assess and fund returning applicants, how to improve courthouse stewardship post-restoration, funding eligibility and scoring criteria considerations. Results from the survey were shared with the Committee at the beginning of the first two meetings and used to clarify the most important topics for discussion by the Committee. Staff prepared a background presentation for each meeting to educate the committee members on aspects of the program related to the pertinent topics.

At the initial Committee meeting, staff presented background on the THCPP Statute and Rules, recommendations from the last time the Courthouse Advisory Committee was convened in 2018, the types of funding offered through the program, how grant applications are evaluated and scored, and generally how grant-funded planning and construction projects are managed. The topics discussed at the April 4 Committee meeting were *Construction Quality* and *Evaluating and Funding Returning Applicants*. At the April 12 meeting, the Committee discussed potential changes to the *Scoring Criteria* and when *Auxiliary Buildings* are eligible for THCPP funding. At each of the first two meetings, Committee members were assigned to one of three breakout rooms. Each issue was deliberated by the three groups with a staff member reporting out feedback and insights from each group to the full Committee, identifying consensus and divergence for each topic.

This report provides the Committee's recommendations, insights, and guidance to the Commission and outlines the actions necessary to implement the recommendations. This report represents the Committee's efforts and includes specific recommendations for the THCPP grant project selection and award process. For each topic or area of interest, recommendations are listed in conjunction with any related impacts and

necessary actions. The Commission may choose to act on these recommendations and direct changes to THCPP program policy, implement changes to administrative rules in the Texas Administrative Code or, less likely, seek statutory amendments to the Texas Government Code. Alternatively, the Commission may choose not to act on one or more of the committee's recommendations.

Returning Applicants

Applicants with grant-funded fully restored courthouses may return to request additional funding for a variety of reasons: to complete a scope of work that was eliminated from their original full restoration project, due to an unanticipated emergency, or to repair or remedy defective work not properly undertaken during the original full restoration. At times, an agreement is formed between the county and the THC to allow a relatively large scope of work or a specific element of the originally proposed project as described in the grant application to be removed from the full restoration prior to the Funding Agreement. This may occur if the county's consultants determine the work to be currently unnecessary, such as a roof replacement when the roof remains in serviceable condition. Scope removed from a project due to value engineering after the Funding Agreement is signed should not affect the completeness of a project. Fully restored courthouses experience emergencies at a lesser rate than non-restored courthouses but may experience a sudden emergency due to a weather event, for example. Most of the fully restored courthouses that return for emergency grants are to address issues that develop following their full restoration. In some cases, urgent issues may develop due to deferred maintenance, but more often, the issues directly relate to poor construction quality either due to a deviation from the project design by the contractor or an error or omission in the architect's design. The Committee explored construction quality and how to assess and fund applications from returning applicants.

Construction Quality

Only five years into the program, the THC noticed fully restored courthouses falling into disrepair and created the Texas Historic Courthouse Stewardship Program to educate counties and their facility managers on the importance of maintenance and provide annual training on maintenance strategies and tools. Despite those efforts, fully restored courthouses continue to fall into severe disrepair, sometimes only a few years following completion of their project. In Round VIII (2014), a quarter of applicants had returned to request additional funding to repair issues that developed following their previous full restoration projects. And in Round XII (2022), seven of the eleven emergency grant applications were those returning for funding to remediate, reconstruct, or repair building issues due to poor construction quality, related to either design flaws or deviation from the construction documents by the contractor. In addition to construction quality issues, counties have also returned to request funding for unforeseen emergencies.

The survey results indicated that the most important factors in determining the quality of construction at the end of a full restoration project are an experienced contractor and quality construction documents prepared by the architect. During deliberations in the breakout rooms, Committee members nearly unanimously agreed that in addition to those two factors, counties need more education about the construction process. Educational topics should include the full restoration planning and construction process, how to hire professionals and contractors, what to consider including in their contracts, the types of delivery methods, and what important steps to take to insure ongoing preservation of their courthouse. Counties also need more support regularly monitoring construction since the architectural consultant is typically only visiting the site twice a month, and the expertise of most county employees is insufficient to oversee a large construction project. Committee members agreed that an owner's representative who looks out for the best interest of the county and the courthouse would substantially improve the quality of construction and the efficiency of the process.

Committee Recommendation #1

Educate Counties about Planning, Construction, and Post-Construction Considerations

- a) Provide and require pre-application training for participating counties to be eligible for a THCPP grant. Include information about 1) the grant application and evaluation process, 2) the importance of budgeting and planning for cyclical maintenance immediately upon completion of the project, 3) the historic designation and nomination process, and 4) other pre-application considerations.
- b) Provide training to counties on hiring an architectural professional and what to consider in their contract for architectural plans & specifications and construction administration.
- c) Provide training on different project delivery methods, how to hire a contractor, and what to consider in their contract for construction.
- d) Provide post-construction training that directs counties to maintain communication with their architect and contractor, undertake a one-year warranty inspection with the full team, and ensure all issues are appropriately addressed.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Prepare pre-application and post-restoration training modules for counties.
- ii) Require county representatives attend pre-application training as a prerequisite for applying for a THCPP grant. Require county representatives attend post-restoration training as a condition of the grant funding agreement.
- iii) Supplement staff-prepared training by hiring a professional consultant to prepare digital training modules and written materials related to:
 - 1) hiring a professional architectural consultant, owner's representative, and contractor, including establishing and evaluating qualifications;
 - 2) what to consider when entering into contracts for planning, construction, and project management, including types of project delivery methods for construction;
 - 3) what to expect during the construction process; and
 - 4) the roles and responsibilities of the project participants before, during, and after construction.
- iv) Develop a list of typical considerations or standard conditions for contract documents, tailored to the needs of historic courthouses and the expectations of the THCPP.

Committee Recommendation #2

Require an Owner's Representative to Monitor the Construction Project

- a) Require counties undergoing a grant-funded full restoration to hire an owner's representative to monitor construction for at least a minimum number of hours per week. The THC will provide minimum and preferred qualifications based upon professional guidance, and allowable fees. Counties may use a county employee who meets the minimum qualifications and can devote sufficient time to act on behalf of the county undertaking its responsibility to engage in project management, coordination, facilitation, oversight, and monitoring during the design, procurement, and construction phases of a project.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Develop a list of minimum and preferred qualifications, minimum time commitment, and clear roles and responsibilities for an owner's representative.
- ii) Change the THCPP Grant Manual to require that counties hire or employ an owner's representative to review the full restoration architectural plans and specifications before the project goes to bid and monitor their grant-funded full restoration construction project. Encourage counties to bring on an owner's representative during project design.

- iii) Change the THCPP Grant Application materials to include a line item for an owner’s representative in the grant application budget and funding request, and make this an eligible expense for reimbursement or in-kind contribution credit toward a grant recipient’s match. Encourage counties to employ a qualified staff member, to continue in the capacity of courthouse steward following completion of the grant-funded project.
- iv) Evaluate the allowable architectural and engineering fees to ensure they align with industry standards. Consider the fiscal impact of implementing committee recommendations #5.b and 5.c in determining the overall amount of allowable fees.

Evaluating and Funding Grant Applications from Returning Applicants

The 2018 Courthouse Advisory Committee recommended that the focus of the THCPP continue to be to fund as many full restoration projects as possible, over emergency, planning, and other alternative projects. It also recommended considering funding for returning applicants with previously restored courthouses with emergency scopes of work and redefined emergency as “caused by a catastrophic event, a recently discovered condition that threatens the building with imminent and severe damage or critical repairs needed to correct accelerating damage from long-term deferred maintenance”. Since 2018, the program has seen applicants returning to fund work that might not rise to the level of emergency but if not addressed will eventually lead to issues that endanger preservation of the courthouse. While awarding grants to fund work that was already funded and completed during a full restoration drains money from program participants still awaiting full restoration grants, the 2023 Courthouse Advisory Committee recognized that not funding urgent repairs on fully restored courthouses threatens courthouse preservation and the state and local investments in the original project. The Committee nearly unanimously agreed that counties with fully restored courthouses should be eligible for additional grant funding to address issues on their courthouse, whether due to an unforeseen emergency, to remedy construction quality issues from their original full restoration project, or for other potentially legitimate reasons. Survey results and discussions in the breakout rooms indicate that the Committee expects counties experiencing issues following a full restoration project to pursue some form of remedy with the parties involved; however, determining fault can be complicated, and full litigation would not necessarily result in the best outcome for the county or the courthouse.

Currently, THCPP offers applicants three types of competitive grants for planning, full restoration, and emergency projects. For awarding these three competitive grants, the THCPP uses a standard application for full restoration grants that also includes a request for a planning grant to develop architectural plans and specifications for a future full restoration construction project and one for emergency applicants that need to address urgent issues that endanger the courthouse itself or its users. The THCPP also offers out-of-cycle emergency grants and supplemental grants that are both awarded by the Commission during a quarterly meeting outside of the biannual grant cycles. To request an emergency grant out-of-cycle or a supplemental grant, a county must submit a letter to the Commission’s Executive Director, describing the need for funding, the urgency of the request and providing a cost estimate for the work. Supplemental awards typically address unforeseen conditions that arise or substantial cost overruns on ongoing construction projects, but may also address some scopes of work that were unintentionally omitted on a completed full restoration project.

The Committee expressed concern over comparing returning applicants to applicants that had not yet received a full restoration grant. Instead, returning applicants with fully restored courthouses should receive funds through a competitive process, with fourteen of the twenty-one scoring criteria used to evaluate the application, removing Full Restoration, Overmatch, County Records, County Support, Local Support, Local Resources, and Plans and Specifications, since these categories demonstrate support for or apply to full restoration proposals. The fourteen categories important to consider for returning applicants are listed below. Mock scoresheets were developed using the new *Returning Applicants Criteria* and applied to the Round XII

returning applicants, which illustrate the most urgent projects would rise to the top using the new system. Endangerment and County Revenue varied most among returning applicants and therefore typically would determine which projects are funded more than all other categories. The committee recommends that all returning applicants, including those seeking emergency funding, be evaluated using this selective set of scoring criteria.

Several Committee members noted the importance of regular, cyclical maintenance and pointed out that the poorest counties may not have the resources to fund cyclical maintenance, which costs on average 1 to 4% of the overall value of the building, annually. In all three breakout rooms, members offered substantial support for the THCPP providing seed funding for maintenance endowments to support the poorest counties in preserving historic courthouses and protecting the state’s investment.

Committee Recommendation #3

Require Counties to Pursue Administrative Remedies with Contractor and/or Architect Before Requesting THCPP Grant Funding

- a) Require counties returning for funding first to pursue repairs under warranty or administrative remedies with their contractor and/or architect if the scope of work is to correct poor-quality construction during the original full restoration project.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Establish by THCPP Policy a requirement that counties present evidence that demonstrates their pursuit of administrative remedies before requesting funding to address scopes of work related to issues during the full restoration project, either due to contractors or subcontractors not following the architectural plans & specifications as designed or due to errors and omissions by the architect.
- ii) Seek legal advice on the liability of various parties in developing the policy requirements.
- iii) Consider adding provisions in 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.7 to require repayment of grant for repairs to poor-quality construction if funds are later recovered through litigation.

Committee Recommendation #4

Evaluate all Returning Applicants on a Separate Application and Scoring System

- a) Establish a new scoring system for awarding competitive grants to returning applicants with a fully restored courthouse.
- b) Recommend the Commission consider a balance of awards among the grant types, prioritized in the order of full restoration, emergency, returning applicants, and planning grants.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Establish by Policy a selective set of fourteen scoring criteria excerpted from the 21 standard scoring criteria to evaluate candidates proposing limited scopes of work on previously restored courthouses.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Historical Designations | 6. Integrity | 11. Non-THCPP Deed |
| 2. Age (with changes) | 7. Current Use (with changes) | 12. THCPP Deed |
| 3. Architectural Significance | 8. Future Use (with changes) | 13. Compliance |
| 4. Historical Significance | 9. Fix Changes | 14. County Revenue |
| 5. Endangerment | 10. Master Plan | |

- ii) Change the THCPP Grant Application materials to add a description of the program’s funding priorities, with an emphasis on full restoration grants as the highest priority. Ensure the application materials clearly describe the types of projects that are eligible or ineligible for grant funding, with a focus on parameters for returning applicants as a new grant category.
- iii) Consider emergency and returning applicants for funding in each future grant round, and identify those projects with the clearest endangerment issues through the scoring process for prioritization for funding.

Committee Recommendation #5

Support Courthouse Maintenance Following Full Restoration

- a) Continue to promote and provide stewardship training to counties, with an emphasis on encouraging regular and ongoing participation.
- b) Require architectural consultant to provide a thorough Cyclical Maintenance Plan for counties as part of the grant Completion Report.
- c) Require one-year warranty inspection of the courthouse with THCPP Reviewer, architectural consultant, contractor, and county representative.
- d) Restore THCPP Stewardship staff position.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Change the Construction Grant Manual to require a more detailed cyclical maintenance plan that includes maintenance schedules and tasks for all aspects of the building as part of the Completion Report. Provide the *Historic Courthouse Maintenance Handbook* in multiple formats to facilitate its use as a foundational document in preparing cyclical maintenance plans.
- ii) Change the Construction Grant Manual to require, rather than recommend, a one-year warranty inspection by including a warranty inspection report as part of the close out documents required before the final 10% of the grant balance is released as final reimbursement to the county.
- iii) In a future legislative session, request an employee (one Full-Time Equivalent (FTE)) for the Courthouse Preservation Program team to restore the staff position, eliminated in 2011, whose sole function was to support courthouse stewardship by visiting fully restored courthouses to conduct conditions assessments and provide reports of issues to address, provide technical assistance to counties and craft annual stewardship training for county judges, commissioners and facility managers.

THCPP Grant Application Scoring

Until the addition of the County Revenue scoring criterion following recommendations by the 2018 Courthouse Advisory Committee, the same 21 scoring criteria have been used for non-emergency applicants since the inception of the THCPP.

Current Use “Vacancy” Score

The THCPP grant application scoring criteria (13 Tex. Admin. Code §12.9(c)) call for an evaluation of the building’s use as a functioning courthouse, both before and after the project’s completion. Current statutory language permits grant funding to be used for properties that no longer function as a county courthouse but requires that functioning courthouses receive funding priority (Texas Government Code, Chapter 442, Section 442.0081(d)(1)(B)(i)). This is accomplished through the scoring criteria and weights assigned to each. Two criteria pertain to building use, providing an opportunity to allocate 0, 10, or 20 points for a courthouse that is used for court or administrative functions at the time of application (Current Use) and 0, 6, or 10 points for proposals that include court and administrative functions in the completed projects (Future Use). It

should be noted that grants are often selected based upon a difference in just one or two points, so 20 points is a significant point range.

The Committee determined that the Current Use scoring criteria penalizes applicants with courthouses vacated due to conditions out of their control that affect either the safety of building users or the accessibility of the building. Furthermore, the Committee determined that applicants may continue using an unsafe or inaccessible building to earn critical points in the Current Use category. Flipping the number of points allocated for Current Use and Future Use would place more emphasis on whether the project results in a functioning courthouse rather than on whether the building is being used as a courthouse at the time of application. This means that the points allocated in the category of Current Use should be 0, 6, and 10, and points allocated in the category of Future Use should be 0, 10 or 20. Additionally, counties vacating their courthouse due to unavoidable risks to building users such as issues affecting life, safety or welfare of the building users or the county itself should be awarded an intermediary score of 6 points rather than 0 points in the category of Current Use. Program staff created a mockup scoresheet and applied it to Round XII applicants. In the mock scenario, staff considered the Comanche County Courthouse as if it were vacated, since that county has been occupying its courthouse to maintain a competitive score, despite the building being considered inaccessible with a notice from the Department of Justice to cease use. The newly proposed scoring for these two categories meant that courthouses that are vacant or potentially vacant, due to life safety or accessibility issues, were impacted minimally by their current vacancy in terms of their overall score and competitiveness for funding. Making the proposed changes to the scoring system in the categories of Current Use and Future Use seeks to distinguish between counties that vacate their building by choice or to prepare for as-yet unfunded construction from those counties that vacate their courthouse due to issues that require them to leave the building.

Committee Recommendation #6

Reconsider the Current Use “Vacancy” Score as it Applies to Courthouses Vacated Due to Hazardous Conditions or Inaccessibility

- a) Assign higher points in the category of Future Use and reduce the number of points allocated for Current Use to emphasize the building’s use as a courthouse following completion of the project rather than its use at the time of application.
- b) Limit the penalty for counties that vacate their courthouse due to hazardous conditions or inaccessibility by awarding an intermediary score rather than 0.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) By policy, assign 0, 10, or 20 points to the category of Future Use and 0, 6, or 10 points to the category of Current Use.
- ii) Establish by policy a protocol for counties to demonstrate the necessity of vacating their courthouse. Allocate 6 points to counties that can demonstrate a requirement to vacate their courthouse due to hazardous conditions or inaccessibility.

Age Score

The Texas Government Code, Chapter 442, Section 442.0081(d)(1)(B)(ii) requires that the THCPP prioritizes funding for courthouses built before 1875. When the THC established the original scoring criteria, it expanded the Statute’s intention by creating three additional age ranges, assigning significantly more points to older courthouses than newer ones. The THCPP currently considers the following criteria when awarding points in the Age of a Courthouse category:

- 20 Points: Pre-1875
- 15 Points: 1875 to 1899
- 10 Points: 1900 to 1925
- 5 Points: After 1925

The Committee nearly unanimously agreed that the age of a courthouse is not as important as its architectural significance and its level of endangerment, and that emphasis on a courthouse’s age as a deciding factor should align more closely with the intent of the Statute. If the overall points assigned to the age categories are reduced significantly and the age ranges simplified to pre-1875, 1876 to 1899, and post-1900, this reduces the significance of the age of a courthouse and allows other more important categories to determine funding, while continuing to comply with the intent of the Statute.

Committee Recommendation #7

Reduce the Emphasis on the Age of a Courthouse in the Scoring Systems

- a) Minimize the impact of a courthouse’s age when considering applicants for funding, and allow other more significant categories to become more prominent in determining funding.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) By policy, change the age ranges in the standard, emergency, and returning applicant scoring systems and assign points as follows:
- Pre-1875: 6 points
 - 1876–1899: 4 points
 - 1900 or later: 2 points
- ii) By policy, consider the presence of later modifications and the identified restoration period in assigning the age score.

New Scoring Category to Reward an Applicant’s Dedication

The number of applicants each round demonstrates the level of interest in and need for the program. Currently there is no incentive for applicants with unsuccessful applications to reapply in the next round, particularly if their application scored significantly below the successful applications. Applicants often lose interest after a few rounds of rejected grant applications. Once counties stop applying, they may not participate again for many years, or they may never participate again. Awarding a single point each time an applicant applies could encourage commitment from applicants and higher application rates each cycle.

Survey results indicated considerable support for adding a Longevity criterion to the THCPP standard scoring criteria and awarding points retroactively; therefore, the proposed addition to the scoring criteria was not discussed in the meetings.

Committee Recommendation #8

Provide an Incentive for Applicants to Encourage Them to Continue Applying, Despite an Unsuccessful Application

- a) Add a new category to the standard scoring system, and assign points based on the number of cycles that applicant submitted a grant application for a full restoration.
- b) Award points retroactively.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Revise 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.9 (c) to add a scoring category in consideration for counties continuing to apply for funding.
- ii) Establish by Policy the number of points awarded in the scoring criterion as follows:
 - Initial application: 0 points
 - 5–6 prior applications: 3 points
 - 1–2 prior applications: 1 point
 - 7–9 prior applications: 4 points
 - 3–4 prior applications: 2 points
 - 10+ prior applications: 5 points

Auxiliary Buildings and Funding Eligibility

The law that created the grant program states that “the commission may grant or loan money to a county or municipality that owns a historic courthouse, for the purpose of preserving or restoring the courthouse” and “a county or municipality that owns a historic courthouse may apply to the commission for a grant or loan for a historic courthouse project”. The current definition of courthouse, historic courthouse, and historic courthouse project do not provide a clear definition of what building(s) on the courthouse square are eligible for THCPP funding.

The THCPP has funded historically attached annexes and additions as part of an overall restoration of the primary courthouse. The Committee considered and provided clarification on when it is appropriate to fund an auxiliary building and recommends a clearer definition in the Texas Administrative Code. The Committee indicated that historic buildings constructed for the purpose of expanding the courthouse functions that were historically attached to the primary courthouse should be eligible for THCPP grant funding as part of an overall restoration of the courthouse complex. While the question received a range of answers, many Committee members were opposed to considering freestanding buildings on the square until all courthouses seeking funding are fully restored.

Committee Recommendation #9

Clarify funding eligibility for auxiliary historic buildings on the courthouse square.

- a) Provide clearer definitions of Courthouse and Historic Courthouse so that THCPP funding is awarded to eligible buildings as outlined in the Statute.

Possible Action by THC:

- i) Revise 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.5 to provide a clearer definition of Courthouse and Historic Courthouse to align with the intention of the Statute that grants fund the preservation of buildings that serve or have served as the county courthouse:

- Courthouse:
 - Current Definition: (4) *Courthouse*. Means the principal building(s) which houses county government offices and courts and its (their) surrounding site(s) (typically the courthouse square).
 - Proposed Definition: (4) *Courthouse*. Means the principal building which serves as the primary seat of government of the county in which it is located, and its surrounding site (typically the courthouse square). The courthouse includes additions or annexes physically attached to the building that were constructed for the purpose of expanding the functions of the courthouse, but it does not include other freestanding buildings on the site.
 - Historic Courthouse:
 - Current Definition: (5) *Historic courthouse*. Means a county courthouse or building that previously served as a county courthouse that is at least 50 years old prior to the date of application, with the initial date of service defined as the date of the first official commissioners court meeting in the building.
 - Proposed Definition: (5) *Historic courthouse*. Means a building that currently or previously served as a county courthouse, as defined in paragraph (4), and which entered service as a courthouse at least 50 years prior to the due date of the grant application, using the first commissioners court meeting as its first date of service. A historic courthouse may include additions or annexes physically attached to the courthouse for at least 50 years prior to the due date of the grant application.
- ii) For clarity, add definitions for Full Restoration and Restoration Period to 13 Tex. Admin. Code § 12.5:
- *Full restoration:* Means a construction grant to undertake a project to restore a courthouse to its appearance at an agreed upon restoration period, which includes removing additions and alterations from later periods and reconstructing features missing from the restoration period. This treatment applies to the site, exterior of the courthouse, and interior public spaces such as the corridors, stairways, and courtrooms. Secondary spaces may be preserved or rehabilitated rather than restored. Additions or attached annexes must be removed if they post-date the selected restoration period. Retention or removal of site features from outside of the restoration period may be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.
 - *Restoration period:* Means the date selected for the purpose of defining the full restoration of a courthouse, representing the most significant time in the courthouse's history. Selection of the restoration period must be justified based on documentary and physical evidence and surviving integrity of historic materials from that period, and it must be described in the master plan for the restoration project. The restoration period represents a time when the building in its entirety exhibited a cohesive architectural style exemplifying the work of an architect or a period when the building experienced a significant historical event.

2023 Courthouse Advisory Committee Members

The members of this Advisory Committee have expertise in areas related to county government, the courthouse grant and maintenance programs, Texas courthouses, historic preservation and/or grant administration.

Elected County Officials

These county judges and commissioners have direct relevant experience with one or more of the topics under discussion by the Committee.

1. Mike Braddock, County Judge, Lynn County, Tahoka
2. Stephanie Davis, County Judge, Comanche County, Comanche
3. Joy Fuchs, former Commissioner, Washington County, Brenham
4. Leward LaFleur, County Judge, Marion County, Jefferson
5. L.D. Williamson, former County Judge, Red River County, Clarksville

Texas Association of Counties Representative

The Texas Association of Counties understands the risks associated with counties' facilities and that quality construction and a fully restored courthouse substantially lower a county's risk. Former County Judge Kim Halfmann has experience representing the needs of counties as the liaison for the Texas Association of Counties as well as experience supervising a large construction project after actively managing the restoration and rehabilitation of the Glasscock County Courthouse while their County Judge.

6. Kim Halfmann, County Relations Officer, Texas Association of Counties

Facility Managers

These facility managers have longstanding experience maintaining a fully restored courthouse and some have experience with post-restoration issues with their buildings.

7. Mike Head, former Facilities Manager, Potter County, Amarillo
8. Ricky Kerr, Facilities Manager, Cooke County, Gainesville
9. Rene Montalvo, Facilities Manager, Karnes County, Karnes City

THC Commissioners/Former Commissioners

Laurie Limbacher and Donna Carter both have experience evaluating, scoring, and funding THCPP grant applications and observing fully restored courthouses returning for supplemental and emergency funding.

10. Laurie Limbacher, Architect and Current Chair, Architecture Committee, Texas Historical Commission, Austin
11. Earl Broussard, Landscape Architect, Architecture Committee, Texas Historical Commission, Austin
12. Donna Carter, Architect and Former Chair, Architecture Committee, Texas Historical Commission, Austin

Architects

These architects have experience working in the field of historic preservation and two have direct experience with the full restoration of courthouses through the THCPP.

13. Hugo Gardea, Preservation Architect, General Services Administration, Fort Worth
14. Stan Graves, Preservation Architect, Architexas, Austin and Former Director of the Division of Architecture and the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program
15. Karl Komatsu, Preservation Architect, Komatsu Architecture, Fort Worth

Contractors

Both contractors have substantial experience as general and sub-contractors on THCPP grant-funded full restorations of historic courthouses.

16. Alan Odom, Contractor, Premier Commercial Group, and Subcontractor, Premier Metalwerks, Haltom City
17. Curt Stoddard, Contractor, JC Stoddard Construction, San Antonio

THC Staff

Mark Wolfe, State Historic Preservation Officer – Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission

Elizabeth Brummett, Deputy SHPO – Director, Division of Architecture

Susan Tietz, AIA – Architect and Coordinator, Courthouse Preservation Program

James Malanaphy, AIA – Architect and Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

Eva Osborne, AIA – Architect and Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

Donye Reese – Specialist, Courthouse Preservation Program

Tania Salgado – Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

Dan Valenzuela – Architect and Reviewer, Courthouse Preservation Program

Quarterly Report

Division of Architecture

July–September 2023

FEDERAL AND STATE REVIEW

During this quarter, Division of Architecture (DOA) staff completed 167 reviews under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, issued 11 permits for State Antiquities Landmark properties, reviewed 13 Recorded Texas Historic Landmark properties, and provided oversight and guidance to 13 active Texas Preservation Trust Fund architecture grant projects.

State Antiquities Landmarks

East Texas Reviewer Jonathan Moseley and Division of Architecture Director Elizabeth Brummett traveled to Gulf Copper Dry Dock and Rig Repair in Galveston to tour the **Battleship Texas**, dry docked for repairs. According to the Foundation’s website, “the inside of the blisters, and the ship’s hull will be coated to protect against possible corrosion. All welds continue to be tested for leaks. They are done via vacuum box, dye penetrant, or magnaflux depending on the area. Gulf Copper’s yard workers have concluded repairing the deck on the ship’s Signal Bridge and have begun working on the deck above, the Navigation Bridge. A part of the deck repairs includes sand blasting the underside and painting on a coat of primer. Work continues in the Aft Fire Control Tower, as the old grating that was installed in 1988 has been completely removed and replaced with a steel deck. Small repairs to the bulkhead are currently ongoing as the plan is to have it look as it did in 1945.”

Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks

North Texas Reviewer Katharine Sheldon and South Texas Reviewer Sheena Cox both reviewed roof replacement projects on Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks. Sheldon reviewed a project for the Recorded Texas Historic Landmark and National Register District listed **Joffe-Gilbert House**, in Dallas County, near Irving. The exterior scope of work proposed replacement of the entire roofing system. The current roof cladding is an asphalt shingle material, but with wood shingles underneath. Research has yielded no further information as to the date when the cladding was changed. Sheldon has insisted on documentation of the wood shingles during the roof replacement. Meanwhile, Cox reviewed an in-kind roof replacement at the Frederick B. Gaenslen-designed **Sacred Heart Catholic Church** in Brownsville, Cameron

County. The exterior scope of work proposed replacing the entire system in-kind, due to deterioration of the system.

National Historic Preservation Act Section 106

South Texas Reviewer Sheena Cox traveled to **Big Bend National Park** in Brewster County and met with National Park Service representative, Don Corrick. The National Park Service and Big Bend National Park completed 106 consultation and a Memorandum of Agreement over the summer regarding the demolition and redevelopment of the historic Chisos Mountains Lodge, due to structural deterioration and disrepair. Corrick also provided Cox with a tour of the park and information on current and upcoming projects.

Texas Preservation Trust Fund

Projects from the Fiscal Year 2022 Texas Preservation Trust Fund grant cycle are wrapping up. The City of Seguin, which received an architecture planning grant of \$30,000, completed its scope of work to create a Master Plan document to serve as a guide for prioritizing rehabilitation activities at the 1850s Sebastopol House. This unique Greek Revival “limecrete” structure holds National Register of Historic Places, Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, and State Antiquities Landmark designations. Architexas prepared the final planning document.

PRESERVATION TAX CREDITS

In August, the Historic Tax Credit team began the switch from a paper-only application process to a required digital submission process. This online application process was pushed forward by the National Park Service’s Technical Preservation Services, at the behest of the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). NARA is ceasing most collections of government records on paper and switching to digital records only. Due to the transition, the following numbers may be close, but not exact.

During this quarter, the **Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit** (THPTC) program received 33 Part A, 18 Part B, 22 Part B amendment, and eight Part C applications.

Since the date of the last quarterly narrative, **Certificates of Eligibility** were issued for eight completed projects in

Bellville, Castroville, Dallas, Galveston, Houston, and San Antonio (see highlights for newly certified projects.) Qualified expenses for these projects total over \$16 million. A total of 409 projects have now been certified since the beginning of the program in 2015, with \$3.3 billion in qualified expenses.

The **Federal Rehabilitation Tax Credit** program received 13 Part 1, 14 Part 2, 18 Part 2 amendment, and three Part 3 applications. One project was certified by the NPS this quarter.

Major work during the last quarter focused on the previously mentioned online submission process. The team had started this process working with the NPS, shortly after the pandemic began. Due to differences between security and financial concerns among 50 states and the federal government, things were stalled until a turn at the last-minute requiring that all states begin accepting applications on August 15. This was announced to the SHPO-network in June. The Historic Tax Credit team, including Andreea Flores, Valerie Magolan, and Austin Lukes, began working quickly with Elizabeth Brummett and Information Technology staff, Donald Firsching and Rob Huggins. This team worked quickly to produce a submittal process that would enable applications to be uploaded from all types of applicants. The system will need regular updating and maintenance to provide the utmost service, but the team lead (who was on extended medical leave) is incredibly proud of all her teams' work.

COURTHOUSE PRESERVATION PROGRAM THCPP-Funded Construction Projects

The Architecture Committee and Commission gave the Executive Committee authority to consider and award supplemental funding to maintain the state and local project cost proportions of cost overruns on Round XII construction projects at the **Hall County Courthouse** in Memphis, the **Kimble County Courthouse** in Junction, the **Upshur County Courthouse** in Gilmer and the **Wise County Courthouse** in Decatur. Kimble County intends to take its chances and return its Round XII grant and reapply for a full restoration construction grant in Round XIII to utilize the new grant program cap of \$10 million to lower its cash match toward its project.

Construction continues at the **Callahan County Courthouse** in Baird, with system installation and interior finish restoration winding down near the end of the summer and a rededication anticipated in fall 2024. Following a major foundation repair, the interior finishes repair is nearly complete in the **Lee County Courthouse** in Giddings. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing system installation and the construction of a new accessibility ramp are underway, following foundation waterproofing

and regrading the site. The installation of systems is underway at the **Mason County Courthouse** in Mason, following its fire in February 2021. The estimated project completion has moved to early 2024, and the rededication will likely occur in the spring. Exterior scaffolding system is complete and selective masonry repair has begun at the **Polk County Courthouse** in Livingston. Interior finish restoration continues in the **Taylor County Courthouse** in Abilene, with a rededication expected in late summer 2024.

Non-Grant Courthouse Projects

Large bronze statuary was proposed on the front and northeast quadrants of the **Hood County Courthouse** in Granbury, but the State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) permit application was denied due to the prominence of the statues within this comparatively small square. The county had already installed concrete pads to support both statues, which will be removed at the county's expense. A retroactive SAL permit was issued to Hood County for a Veterans Memorial installed earlier in the summer on the southwest corner after determining the materials and scale of the memorial are compatible with the courthouse and its square.

STAFF UPDATES

The Federal and State Review Team welcomed **Patrick Bassett** as the new Central and West Texas, as well as Military Sites, project reviewer on August 1. Bassett was previously an interpreter at San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site in Austin County. He has a master's degree in public history from Texas State University. This program finally has a fully staffed team, who are excited to serve the people of Texas.

Donye Reese has moved into one of two new positions within the division, as the Texas Preservation Trust Fund, Easements, and Tax Credits program specialist. Reese has been with the agency since 2017, first as DOA's office manager and subsequently as the courthouse program specialist. Her depth of experience with the division's programs and grant oversight, and her excellent customer-service skills, are assets in this new position.

Mallory Miller came on board as the courthouse program specialist on October 1. She has a bachelor's degree in anthropology and museum studies from the University of Texas at Austin. She has worked at environmental consulting firms, performing report editing, website design and maintenance, coordination of proposals, and various administrative functions that translate well to her new role.

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



DuBuis Hall 1928 San Antonio • Bexar County • Texas

History

DuBuis Hall is the oldest residence hall on the campus of the University of the Incarnate Word. The building was named after French Bishop Claude M. Dubuis who had instructed the Sisters of Charity of the Incarnate Word to found the school in 1881. Then known as the Incarnate Word School, it was first chartered as an academy for women. College classes were added to the curriculum in 1909, and the university's offerings expanded further over time. Today, the University of the Incarnate Word is a full-service, co-educational private university, and is the largest Catholic university in Texas.

Rehabilitation Project

After nearly a century of use by university students with only limited upgrades, the dormitory required a more sweeping series of improvements and modernizations that were supported by tax credits. The entire HVAC system was replaced, which also enabled the project team to remove the inappropriate dropped acoustical tile ceilings that had been installed in the corridors in the 20th century to hide mechanical runs. The building received extensive improvements to provide fire separation, emergency egress, and ADA access that meet current codes. Dorm rooms and restrooms were reconfigured to better match the campus's needs, the main social hall received a student kitchen, and sitting rooms off the main corridor received glass partition walls that allow students to use them as quiet study spaces.

DESIGNATION: Listed individually in National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Dormitory

CURRENT USE: Dormitory

TOTAL COST: \$8,444,059

QUALIFIED EXPENSES: \$8,424,126

CERTIFIED: 7/14/2023

CONTACT: University of the Incarnate Word; McChesney Bianco Architects; Joeris General Contractors; Crescent Grove Capital

Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Sterling-Berry House 1916 Houston • Harris County • Texas

History

The Sterling-Berry House (Sterling-Berry Mansion) was designed by the Russell Brown Company, with the dramatic front porch added in 1919 and designed by prominent local architect Alfred C. Finn. The front porch has a dramatic wide span and features fanciful decorative cast stone elements with an Art Nouveau flair. Finn is noted for other significant works such as the Gulf Building and the San Jacinto Monument. The original occupant of the house, Ross Shaw Sterling, was the president of the Humble Oil Company from 1917 to 1922. His grand home was part of a larger development of stately homes that was undertaken by Sterling himself. Sterling eventually entered politics and served as Texas Governor from 1931 to 1932.

Rehabilitation Project

Although in good condition at the start of the project, the house needed a number of major repairs and improvements that represented a notable investment. First, the dramatic porch that had been added to the house in 1919 was on a separate foundation; it had experienced differential settlement over time and was pulling away from the main house. Structural work to the porch foundation was able to stabilize and level the porch. Additionally, the original clay tile roof needed to be replaced due to water infiltration. The entire roof was removed, a new underlayment installed, and a mix of salvaged and new clay tiles reinstalled to create an identical roof that matched the historic design. Lastly, all of the beautiful historic wood windows and doors throughout the mansion were fully restored and refinished.

DESIGNATION: Listed individually in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Residence/office

CURRENT USE: Office

CERTIFIED: August 28, 2023

CONTACT: S.T. Construction; Tile Roofs of Texas; Ryan, Inc.

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Bellville Turnverein Pavilion 1897

Bellville • Austin County • Texas

History

The Bellville Turnverein is one of Texas' most distinctive historic dance halls. Designed by German immigrant Joachim Hintz, the twelve-sided building is believed to have been based on designs for round barns. The Turnverein building was originally used for athletic activities and social assemblies of the local gymnastics association. (The word "Turnverein" literally means "gymnastic league.") These associations were common in the nineteenth century, and were part of a broader national federation (the American Turnerbund) that promoted calisthenics, exercise in schools, and other social causes such as abolitionism. Over time, this graceful building became a space for a variety of local assemblies and dance events and was operated as part of the City of Bellville's fairgrounds for many decades.

Rehabilitation Project

Although the Turnverein was never abandoned, it was underutilized and vacant much of the time. The building's design posed challenges that were solved in inventive ways in this full rehabilitation. Structural reinforcements were designed to stabilize the roof from underneath while blending into the dramatic exposed rafter system that defines the building interior, which was further highlighted with new hidden interior LED lighting. The lack of air conditioning posed a serious impediment for interior comfort. The project team designed an innovative system that is carefully concealed underneath the floors and perimeter benches; it even uses the wall cavities for airflow. It runs continuously at a low volume to keep the building from experiencing damage from dramatic temperature fluctuations. The building also received new wood storm windows, new restrooms, and enhanced ADA access.

DESIGNATION: Listed as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark

HISTORIC USE: Social hall

CURRENT USE: Social hall

TOTAL COST: \$1,200,000

QUALIFIED EXPENSES: \$1,280,000

CERTIFIED: July 14, 2023

CONTACT: Bellville Turnverein Pavilion Restoration Project; Stern & Bucek Architects; Sparks Engineering, Inc.; Page Engineering; Gaeke Construction; SOURCE Historical Services; Ryan Inc.; Texas Dance Hall Preservation, Inc.

Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Grant Building 1932 Abilene • Taylor County • Texas

History

The Grant Building was constructed by local entrepreneur Joseph H. Radford to accommodate the Grant Company department store in downtown Abilene. The large ground floor showroom featured a mezzanine at the rear half of the building for more merchandise, with offices above for management, as well as other businesses and club meeting rooms. It operated from 1932-1961, when the business outgrew the space and relocated to further out from the city center. After the Grant Company left, the building saw numerous tenants, with some altering the historic finishes and partitions, though original terrazzo and wood paneling was retained.

Rehabilitation Project

In order to make the building usable for modern office space, the mezzanine was expanded forward to create a larger, two-story sections at the rear of the building that currently serves as open office. Due to some historic material being lost, such as storefronts and side windows, some of their existing condition was allowed to be retained, though the storefronts were altered to create the proportions of the original. Interior upper story spaces kept all remaining partitions and incorporated them into the new office floorplan, and stairs were retained in their locations, which then became lobby landing and social spaces. In order to meet modern office needs, a kitchen and break room were also added.

DESIGNATION: Listed as contributing to the Abilene Commercial Historic District in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Department store, offices

CURRENT USE: Offices

CERTIFIED: July 20, 2023

CONTACT: Condley Financial Services, Inc.; Post Oak Preservation Solutions

Also applying for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

**TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION** 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

Round 9 Construction Status Report

9/21/2023

| County & Round | Pre-Construction | | | | | | Construction | | | | | | | Post-Construction | | | | | | Architect | Contractor | Status Notes | | |
|---|------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| | Reviewer | Grant Award & Balance | Funding Agreement | Easement | Architect Contract | Construction Docs | NTP Bid | SAL Permit | Bid Period Start | Bid Tally Sheet | Construction Contract | Sub List | NTP to Construction | Construction Start | Work In Progress | Close Out Docs | Certificate of Insurance | Completion Report | Substantial Completion | | | | Project Completion | Rededication |
| Cameron 9 Emergency Construction | Tania Salgado | \$450,000.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 12/04/2016 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 7/26/2018 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 3/29/2019 | 4/29/2019 | N/A | Ford, Powell & Carson, Inc. | SpawGlass | Complete |
| Fannin 9 Full Restoration | James Malanaphy | \$5,600,000.00 \$601,301.00 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | N/A | 01/01/2018 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 4/1/2018 | □ | □ | □ | □ | 4/28/2022 | 8/1/2023 | 3/11/2022 | ArchiTexas Dallas | Phoenix 1 | Architect is working with the contractor to address punch list items. Awaiting Completion Report. |
| Karnes 9 Full Restoration | Tania Salgado | \$4,093,559.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 10/14/2015 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 11/1/2015 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 1/29/2018 | 3/2/2018 | 4/7/2018 | Fisher-Heck Architects | MJ Boyle | Complete |
| Kleberg 9 Emergency Construction | Tania Salgado | \$450,000.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 11/1/2018 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 1/29/2018 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 4/8/2019 | 5/8/2019 | N/A | Komatsu Architecture | JC Stoddard | Complete |
| Lynn 9 Full Restoration | Eva Osborne | \$5,149,905.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 12/01/2016 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 5/1/2017 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 10/1/2019 | 2/1/2019 | 7/20/2020 | Komatsu Architecture | Stoddard Construction Management Inc. | Complete |
| San Saba 9 Full Restoration | Eva Osborne | \$4,911,105.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 08/25/2017 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 12/8/2017 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 5/1/2020 | 11/1/2019 | 3/4/2020 | ArchiTexas Austin | JC Stoddard | Complete |
| Willacy 9 Emergency Construction | Tania Salgado | \$402,970.00 \$42,920.00 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 03/01/2017 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 11/1/2021 | □ | □ | □ | □ | TBD | 5/1/2023 | N/A | Limbacher & Godfrey | SpawGlass | Architect is working with the contractor to closeout the project. Awaiting Completion Report. |

Count:

7

Total Funds Awarded:

\$21,057,539.00

Funds Remaining:

\$967,048.00

Round 10 Construction Status Report

9/21/2023

| County & Round | Pre-Construction | | | | | | Construction | | | | | | | | | Post-Construction | | | | | | Architect | Contractor | Status Notes |
|---|------------------|------------------------|-------------------|----------|--------------------|----------------|--------------|------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
| | Reviewer | Grant Award & Balance | Funding Agreement | Easement | Architect Contract | Construct Docs | NTP Bid | SAL Permit | Bid Period Start | Bid Tally Sheet | Const Contract | Sub List | NTP Construction | Construct Start | Work In Progress | Close Out Docs | Insurance | Completion Report | Substantial Completion | Project Completion | Rededication | | | |
| Camp 10e Emergency Construction | James Malanaphy | \$417,576.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | □ | 12/12/2019 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 1/5/2020 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 12/15/2020 | 1/15/2021 | N/A | Komatsu Architecture | Joe R. Jones Construction | Complete |
| Falls 10 Full Restoration | Susan Tietz | \$5,832,430.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 06/01/2019 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 12/9/2019 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 10/12/2021 | 10/1/2021 | 10/16/2021 | Komatsu Architecture | Stoddard Construction Management | Complete |
| Goliad 10e Emergency Construction | Tania Salgado | \$205,995.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 10/10/2018 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 1/9/2019 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 11/22/2019 | 11/22/2019 | N/A | Wiss Janney Elstner Associates Inc | Phoenix 1 | Complete |
| Kimble 10e Emergency Construction | Tania Salgado | \$318,176.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 11/30/2018 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 7/1/2019 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 4/2/2020 | 5/15/2020 | N/A | Hutson Gallagher | Joe R. Jones Construction | Complete |
| Lee 10e Emergency Planning | James Malanaphy | \$44,170.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | N/A | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | N/A | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | N/A | 5/1/2021 | N/A | Sparks Engineering | N/A | Complete |
| Limestone 10e Emergency Construction | James Malanaphy | \$438,854.00 \$0.00 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 07/15/2021 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 9/1/2021 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 1/31/2022 | 1/31/2022 | N/A | Komatsu Architecture | MRI Builders | Complete |
| Lipscomb 10 Full Restoration | Eva Osborne | \$5,050,906.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 09/14/2018 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 1/9/2020 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 4/30/2021 | 5/30/2021 | 7/3/2021 | Arthur Weinman Architects | Premier Metalwerks | Complete |
| Marion 10 Full Restoration | James Malanaphy | \$4,682,610.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 09/01/2018 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 10/1/2018 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 1/15/2021 | 2/15/2021 | 5/22/2021 | Komatsu Architecture | MRI Builders | Complete |
| Menard 10 Full Restoration | Eva Osborne | \$1,382,388.16 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 03/29/2019 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 8/1/2019 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 11/23/2020 | 11/23/2020 | N/A | Stan Klein Architect, LLC | Stoddard Construction Management | Complete |
| Milam 10e Emergency Construction | Susan Tietz | \$60,012.00 \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 04/01/2019 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 8/15/2019 | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 12/1/2019 | 12/1/2019 | N/A | ArchTexas Austin | MRI Builders | Complete |

Count

13

Total Funds Awarded
\$23,665,090.16

Funds Remaining:
\$1,489,077.00

Round 10 Master Plan Update Grants Status Report

9/21/2023

| County | Round | Reviewer | Grant Award | Remaining | Agreement | Contract | Schematic | Design | 65% | 95% | Architect | Contact | Notes |
|------------|-------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|----------|-----------|--------|-----|-----|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| Bandera | 10MP | Tania Salgado | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Austin | Stan Graves | Complete |
| Bell | 10MP | James Malanaphy | \$ 22,500.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | EIKON Consulting | Michael Tubiolo | Complete |
| Blanco | 10MP | Betsy Frederick-Rothwell | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Hutson Gallagher | Chris Hutson | Complete |
| Burnet | 10MP | Susan Tietz | \$ 44,900.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Austin | Larry Irsik | Complete |
| Chambers | 10MP | Greta Wilhelm | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Dallas | Jay Firsching | Complete |
| Clay | 10MP | Eva Osborne | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Harper Perkins | Charles F. Harper | Complete |
| Coleman | 10MP | Eva Osborne | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Austin | Larry Irsik | Complete |
| Collin | 10MP | James Malanaphy | \$ 44,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Dallas | David Chase | Complete |
| Duval | 10MP | Tania Salgado | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Austin | Stan Graves | Complete |
| Frio | 10MP | Tania Salgado | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Austin | Stan Graves | Complete |
| Grayson | 10MP | James Malanaphy | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Dallas | David Chase | Complete |
| Hall | 10MP | Eva Osborne | \$ 46,655.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Arthur Weinman | Arthur Weinman | Complete |
| Hutchinson | 10MP | Eva Osborne | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Barham & Associates | Michael Barham | Complete |
| Jefferson | 10MP | Susan Tietz | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | LaBiche Architectural | Dohn LaBiche | Complete |
| Kimble | 10MP | Tania Salgado | \$ 44,625.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Hutson Gallagher | Chris Hutson | Complete |
| Kleberg | 10MP | Tania Salgado | \$ 49,500.00 | \$ 49,500.00 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | □ | Komatsu Architecture | Charlie Kearns | Awaiting Final Draft |
| Limestone | 10MP | James Malanaphy | \$ 43,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Komatsu Architecture | Charlie Kearns | Complete |
| Mason | 10MP | Eva Osborne | \$ 49,900.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Austin | Stan Graves | Complete |
| McLennan | 10MP | James Malanaphy | \$ 44,900.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Dallas | David Chase | Complete |
| Randall | 10MP | Eva Osborne | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Hutson Gallagher | Tracy Hutson | Complete |
| Robertson | 10MP | Betsy Frederick-Rothwell | \$ 40,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Dallas | Jay Firsching | Complete |
| Taylor | 10MP | Eva Osborne | \$ 20,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ArchiTexas Austin | Stan Graves | Complete |
| Upshur | 10MP | James Malanaphy | \$ 44,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Komatsu Architecture | Gordon Marchant | Complete |
| Willacy | 10MP | Tania Salgado | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Limbacher & Godfrey | Laurie Limbacher | Complete |
| Wise | 10MP | James Malanaphy | \$ 50,000.00 | \$ - | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Komatsu Architecture | Gordon Marchant | Complete |

Round 11 Construction Status Report

9/21/2023

| County & Round | Reviewer | Grant Award & Balance | Pre-Construction | | | | Construction | | | | | | Post-Construction | | | | | | Architect | Contractor | Status Notes | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|----------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|------------|------------------|----------------|----------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| | | | Funding Agreement | Easement | Architect Contract | Construction Docs | NTP Bid | SAL Permit | Bid Period Start | Const Contract | Sub List | NTP Construction | Construction Start | Work In Progress | Close Out Docs | Insurance | Completion Report | Substantial Completion | | | | Estimated Construction Completion | Rededication |
| Callahan 11 Full Restoration | Eva Osborne | \$4,684,891.00 \$1,678,769.00 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 6/1/2021 | ■ | ■ | ■ | 7/1/2021 | ■ | □ | □ | □ | TBD | 4/1/2024 | Estimated November 2024 | Komatsu Architecture | Stoddard Construction Management | Progress is being made re-routing the electrical/sprinkler pipes above the ceiling at the first floor. Cost increases of over \$800,000 are anticipated due to unexpected conditions. |
| Duval 11 Emergency Construction | Tania Salgado | \$1,400,000.00 \$377,408.01 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | N/A | 6/1/2021 | ■ | ■ | ■ | 1/18/2022 | ■ | □ | □ | □ | TBD | 9/1/2023 | N/A | ArchTexas Austin | Premier Metalwerks | Nearly all work is complete and ready to be punched. Awaiting Completion Report and Closeout Documents Before Paying Final Reimbursement Request. |
| Lee 11 Emergency Construction | Dan Valenzuela | \$1,970,149.00 \$690,014.81 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 7/15/2021 | ■ | ■ | ■ | 3/3/2022 | ■ | □ | □ | □ | TBD | 11/1/2023 | N/A | Sparks Engineering | JC Stoddard | Perimeter drainage system has been installed and backfill of the foundation has been completed. The ramp to the basement is nearing completion. Preparations for the masonry repair are being made (lifts, scaffolding, mock ups). New concrete has been poured on the third floor to replace a deteriorating floor system. |
| Mason 11 Full Restoration | Eva Osborne | \$10,140,119.00 \$2,544,184.34 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 2/1/2022 | ■ | ■ | ■ | 1/15/2022 | ■ | □ | □ | □ | TBD | 12/1/2023 | TBD | ArchTexas Dallas | Stoddard General Contractors | Wood window and floor installation in process Elevator equipment delivered. New concrete at the accessibility ramp, stair and porch all rejected by architect, and discussing solutions. Exterior colors debated by the county and citizens, so conservator presented his color analysis methods and persuaded those concerned. |
| Newton 11 Special Appropriation | James Malanaphy | \$1,100,000.00 \$1,100,000.00 | ■ | □ | ■ | ■ | ■ | □ | 7/1/2023 | □ | □ | □ | 8/1/2023 | □ | □ | □ | □ | TBD | 2/1/2024 | N/A | LaBiche Architectural Group, Inc. | | Pre-construction meeting soon to be scheduled. |
| Polk 11 Full Restoration | Dan Valenzuela | \$4,744,746.00 \$4,621,262.00 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 12/1/2022 | ■ | ■ | ■ | 7/1/2023 | ■ | □ | □ | □ | TBD | 9/1/2024 | TBD | Komatsu Architecture | JC Stoddard | Exterior scaffolding up and selective masonry repair has begun. Interior demolition nears completion. Pooling water below the basement slab was discovered during demolition. Contractor working with the City to determine source. |
| Taylor 11 Full Restoration | Eva Osborne | \$5,980,000.00 \$4,634,808.05 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | 1/5/2021 | ■ | ■ | ■ | 4/22/2021 | ■ | □ | □ | □ | TBD | 8/31/2024 | TBD | ArchTexas Austin | Joe R. Jones Construction | Major work items include the installation of a concrete beam to support District Courtroom balcony. Waterproofing around perimeter complete with french drain. Verified no water in basement. Roofing and window installation in process. |
| Tyler 11 Special Appropriation | James Malanaphy | \$1,000,000.00 \$1,000,000.00 | □ | □ | □ | ■ | ■ | □ | 9/22/2022 | ■ | □ | □ | 1/15/2023 | ■ | □ | □ | □ | TBD | 11/1/2023 | N/A | LaBiche Architectural Group, Inc. | Construction Managers of Southeast Texas, LLC | Window repairs and painting, and a majority of the exterior plaster repairs and painting are complete. Clock tower is framed and sheathed, and bell amplification nearly complete. A recent flood caused major damage to the lower level of the 1930'3 addition to the courthouse. The county hired an architect to undertake repairs necessary to reoccupy this area of the courthouse. |

Count:
10
Total Funds Awarded:
\$23,378,984.00

Funds Remaining:
\$23,216,558.00

Round 11 Planning

9/21/2023

| County | Round | Reviewer | Grant Award | Remaining | Funding Agreement | Easement | Contract | Schematic | Design | 65% | 95% | Architect | Contact |
|------------|-------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|----------|----------|-----------|--------|-----|-----|----------------------|------------------|
| Kimble | 11 | Tania Salgado | \$378,489.00 | \$378,489.00 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Hutson Gallagher | Chris Hutson |
| Washington | 11 | Betsy Frederick-Rothwell | \$713,130.00 | \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Architexas | Susan Frocheur |
| Willacy | 11 | Tania Salgado | \$803,359.00 | \$584,633.50 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | □ | Limbacher & Godfrey | Laurie Limbacher |
| Wise | 11 | James Malanaphy | \$787,753.00 | \$0 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | Komatsu Architecture | Karl Komatsu |

Total Funds Awarded: \$2,682,731.00

Round 12 Counstruction Status Report

9/21/2023

| County & Round | Pre-Construction | | | | | | Construction | | | | | | | Post-Construction | | | | Architect | Contractor | Status Notes | |
|----------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|----------|--------------------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| | Reviewer | Grant Award & Balance | Funding Agreement | Easement | Construction in Progress | Bid Documents | NTP To Bid | Bid Period Start | Construction Contract | SAL Permit Issued | NTP to Construction | Construction Start | Work in Progress | Estimated Completion | Substantial Completion | Rededication Date | Insurance Certificate | | | | Completion Report |
| Hall 12 Full Restoration | Eva Osborne | \$5,953,345.00 \$5,953,345.00 | ■ | □ | □ | ■ | ■ | 4/15/2023 | □ | □ | □ | TBD | □ | TBD | TBD | TBD | □ | □ | Arthur Weinman Architects (Weinman) | | Orientation/Pre-Construction Meeting and Notice to Proceed to Construction approaching. |
| Kimble 12 Full Restoration | Tania Salgado | \$5,294,242.00 \$5,294,242.00 | □ | □ | □ | ■ | ■ | 2/8/2023 | ■ | □ | □ | TBD | □ | TBD | TBD | TBD | □ | □ | Hutson Gallagher (Hutson) | JC Stoddard | County will return Round XII grant and supplemental funding, and reapply in Round XIII so they can benefit fully from the increased cap. |
| Upshur 12 Full Restoration | James Malanaphy | \$5,218,363.00 \$5,218,363.00 | ■ | □ | □ | ■ | ■ | 4/1/2023 | □ | □ | □ | 9/1/2023 | □ | 1/1/2025 | TBD | TBD | □ | □ | Komatsu Architecture (Komatsu) | | On September 13, 2023 THC staff attended a preproposal (prebid) meeting to orient potential subcontractors to the project, and begin the bidding process to select subcontractors to work with JC Stoddard to undertake the restoration. |
| Wise 12 Full Restoration | James Malanaphy | \$5,162,247.00 \$5,113,284.00 | ■ | □ | □ | ■ | ■ | 1/15/2023 | ■ | □ | □ | 8/1/2023 | □ | 12/1/2024 | TBD | TBD | □ | □ | Komatsu Architecture (Komatsu) | Premier Commercial Group (Odom) | Removal of non-contributing finishes, wall and ceiling assemblies is well underway and should be complete within 30 days. Excavation around the exterior of the building is the next scheduled activity. The architect, owner and THC Staff are currently receiving and reviewing submittals received from the contractor. |

Total Funds Awarded: \$ 21,628,197.00 **Funds Remaining:** \$ 21,579,234.00

Round 12 Planning

9/21/2023

| County | Round | Reviewer | Grant Award | Remaining | Agreement | Easement | Contract | Schematic | Design | 65% | 95% | Architect | Contact |
|----------|-------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| Comanche | 12 | Eva Osborne | \$925,061.00 | \$438,840.06 | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Komatsu Architecture | Karl Komatsu |

Awarded: \$925,061.00

Funds Remaining: \$438,840.06

TAB 9.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 9.2

Texas Historical Commission
October Quarterly Meeting
October 26–27, 2023

Consider filing authorization of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal, Chapter 17, related to State Architectural Programs, for publication in the *Texas Register*

Background:

Each state agency is required by Texas Government Code, Section 2001.39 to review and consider for re-adoption their rules in the Texas Administrative Code every four years. A notice (proposed rule review) must be filed with the *Texas Register* to inform the public that THC will start reviewing its chapters/rules. This gives the public an opportunity to submit comments regarding the review.

The Commission will accept comments for 30 days following publication of the notice in the *Texas Register* as to whether the reasons for adoption of these rules continue to exist. Any changes to the rules as a result of the review will be published in the Proposed Rules Section of the *Texas Register* and will be open for a 30-day public comment period prior to final adoption of any repeal, amendment, or re-adoption.

Recommended Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of THC's intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal of Chapter 17, related to State Architectural Programs, for publication in the *Texas Register*.

Recommended Motion (Commission):

Move to approve THC's intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal of Chapter 17, related to State Architectural Programs, for publication in the *Texas Register*.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Proposed Preamble Form

The Texas Historical Commission files this notice of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal, Chapter 17, related to the State Architectural Programs.

Pursuant to Texas Government Code 2001.039, the Texas Historical Commission will assess whether the reason(s) for initially adopting these rules continue to exist. The rule will be reviewed to determine whether it is obsolete, reflects current legal and policy considerations, reflects current general provisions in the governance of the Commission and/or whether it is in compliance with Chapter 2001 of the Texas Government Code (Administrative Procedures Act).

The Commission will accept written comments received on or before 5:00 p.m. central time on the 31st day after the date this notice is published in the *Texas Register*. Comments as to whether the reasons for initially adopting these rules continue to exist may be submitted to Elizabeth Brummett, Director, Architecture Division, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711-2276, or by email to elizabeth.brummett@thc.texas.gov. Any changes to the rules as a result of the review will be published in the Proposed Rules Section of the *Texas Register* and will be open for a 30-day public comment period prior to final adoption of any repeal, amendment, or re-adoption.

TAB 9.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 9.3

Texas Historical Commission
October Quarterly Meeting
October 26–27, 2023

Consider approval of the recapture of funds and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects

Background:

Preservation projects involve a certain degree of uncertainty and unexpected conditions may arise during a project. These newly discovered or unanticipated conditions typically have an adverse impact on project budgets. The THC may discuss one or more courthouse projects that this situation applies to and consider supplemental awards to those counties. At other times, a courthouse project may not utilize all the grant funds originally awarded for the project. If this occurs, the THC will formally adjust the grant award to reflect the recapture.

This is a standing agenda item for the Commission to consider at each quarterly meeting.

The Commission will consider the following recapture of funds:

Kimble County Courthouse

Kimble County received a Round XII full restoration construction grant in the amount of \$5,294,242 on July 26, 2022, contributing 44% of their total project cost of \$9,406,432 as their local match. The Executive Committee awarded a supplemental grant in the amount of \$858,289 to Kimble County on September 13, 2023 in consideration of the recent funding cap increase by the 88th Legislature from \$6 million to \$10 million. A total of \$6,152,531 in THCPP Round XII funding has now been offered, which is 56% toward a total project cost of \$10,931,379.

Kimble County is dedicated to the restoration of their 1930 courthouse and is considered shovel-ready with approved 95% architectural plans and specifications for their project. The previous \$6 million cap required the county to commit to a cash match in their Round XII grant application that nearly surpassed the county's financial capacity, considering the total project cost exceeds the county's entire annual budget. Because of this, the Kimble County Commissioners' Court voted on Monday, September 18 to reject the initial Round XII grant and the supplemental funding offer and to re-apply in Round XIII to benefit from the new \$10 million cap and offer a lower cash match. The county understands that there is no guarantee that their Round XIII grant application will be successful.

Recommended Motion (Committee):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval to recapture funds from Kimble County in the amount of \$6,152,531.

Recommended Motion (Commission):

Move to recapture funds from Kimble County in the amount of \$6,152,531.

Elizabeth Brummett

From: Hal Rose <hal.rose@co.kimble.tx.us>
Sent: Monday, September 18, 2023 10:45 AM
To: Susan Tietz, AIA
Cc: Andrew S. Murr; Elizabeth Brummett; Tania Salgado; Tracy Hirschman Hutson; Chris Hutson; Jennifer Cole
Subject: RE: Supplemental Funding for Kimble County

CAUTION: External Email – This email originated from outside the THC email system. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Good morning Susan. Our Commissioners Court met this morning in a called meeting and voted to withdraw and decline our current Round award and reapply in the next round. I will be at a Judge's conference tomorrow through the rest of the week with limited ability to communicate and take action, but please let me know what I and we need to do if anything else with respect to withdrawing. Tracy and Chris, please work with Jennifer to get a call together for next week to discuss next steps. Thank you, Hal

Hal A. Rose
Kimble County Judge
501 Main Street
Junction, Texas 76849
325-446-2724

From: Susan Tietz, AIA <Susan.Tietz@thc.texas.gov>
Sent: Wednesday, September 13, 2023 5:52 PM
To: Hal Rose <hal.rose@co.kimble.tx.us>
Cc: Andrew S. Murr <amurr@mgmpllc.com>; Elizabeth Brummett <Elizabeth.Brummett@thc.texas.gov>; Tania Salgado <Tania.Salgado@thc.texas.gov>; Tracy Hirschman Hutson <tracy@hutsongallagher.com>; Chris Hutson <chris@hutsongallagher.com>
Subject: Supplemental Funding for Kimble County

Hello Judge Rose

As promised, please find attached your supplemental award letter. Please let us know Kimble County's intention as soon as you're able to do so.

Please let me know if you have any questions.

Thank you,
Susan



Susan Tietz, AIA

Program Coordinator, Courthouse Preservation Program
Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711-2276
Phone: +1 512 463 5860
Fax: + 1 512 463 6095

thc.texas.gov



COMMUNICATIONS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**AGENDA
COMMUNICATIONS**

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 26, 2023
1:00 p.m.

This meeting of the THC Communications Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order — *Committee Chairman McKnight*

- A. Committee member introductions
- B. Establish quorum
- C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the July 20, 2023, Communications Committee meeting minutes – *Chairman McKnight*

3. Communications Division update and committee discussion — *Chris Florance*

- A. Updates
- B. Major Projects Status
- C. Future Planning

4. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES COMMUNICATIONS COMMITTEE

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
10:24 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6255.

Commissioners in attendance: Garrett Donnelly, Donna Bahorich, Catherine McKnight and Jim Bruseth.

1. Call to Order

The meeting was called to order by Chairman Catherine McKnight at 10:24 a.m. She announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chairman McKnight called on commissioners to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. Establish quorum

Chairman McKnight reported a quorum was present.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Jim Bruseth moved to excuse the absence of Commissioner Renee Dutia, the motion which passed unanimously.

2. Minutes

Commissioner Bruseth moved to approve the April committee minutes. The motion passed unanimously.

3. Communications Division update and committee discussion-Chris Florance

Florance provided an update on projects coordinated by the Communications Division over the previous quarter. He outlined events during Texas Living History Week, May 7-13, 2023, a collaboration between Historic Sites, Heritage Trails Program and Communications Division. He reported a 64% increase in visitors to the sites over the equivalent period in 2022.

Florance also reported on the event at the Bush Family Home SHS which received strong media coverage.

Florance mentioned the Google Arts and Culture event in San Antonio highlighting a Google website promoting information about museums and cultural attractions across the country, including state historic sites.

Florance discussed progress for the website redesign. Mighty Citizen, the vendor, has extended the expiration date of the Drupal content management system to early 2025, but the redesign project will still launch by the end of 2023 calendar year.

Florance demonstrated the new mobile app, The Texas History Navigator. The app can find historic sites, courthouses, and markers from anywhere in the state of Texas.

Commissioner Bruseth and Commissioner Bahorich expressed their excitement for the new app. Florance mentioned that Phase II of the app should be released in August. Florance thanked the Information Technology staff and commissioners for making this possible.

Florance reported on the end of summer sales promotion for the historic sites gift shops and the upcoming event that will take place at Presidio de la Bahia.

Florance announced he will present the 2024 Communications Plan at the October 2023 meeting.

Adjournment

At 10:43 a.m., on the motion of Commissioner McKnight and without objection, the Communications Committee meeting was adjourned.

Quarterly Report

Communications Division
July–September 2023

SOCIAL MEDIA

In mid-August, Digital Engagement Coordinator Isabel Ray left the agency due to a move out of state. This is a tremendous loss for the division, as she had covered all social media and many email outreach and webinar initiatives, as well as some editing duties. The vacant position has been posted, candidates are being interviewed, and we look forward to filling the position soon.

This quarter, social media topics included the historic sites museum store promotion, THC Preservation Awards nomination period, Tejano/Hispanic Heritage Month, the Imagine the Possibilities tours, and the new Tom Lea Trail mobile tour.

Tejano/Hispanic heritage month topics included features on Quinta Mazatlan in McAllen, Reverend Guillermo Ibarra, Barrio Azteca Historic District in Laredo, the sculptures of Dionicio Rodríguez, María “Chata” Sada, Magoffin Home State Historic Site in El Paso, and Lydia Mendoza.

WEBSITES

Traffic to the agency website, thc.texas.gov, increased by 19.75 percent compared to this quarter last year (517,660 vs. 432,273). Among the most-visited sections of the site are the home page, the job opportunities page, and state historic site pages.

The website redesign project is on schedule for a mid-December launch. This quarter, the website vendor worked with the THC to finalize the designs and functionality for the home page and all sub-pages. Front-end development work by the vendor is ongoing, and back-end development is set to begin in the coming weeks. After development is completed, Communications Division staff will begin testing the new website and then migrating all current website content over to the new website.

VIDEO/WEBINARS

Communications staff supported the development of numerous training videos this quarter, including adding branding to Teams recordings and shooting two short testimonial videos.

Staff also provided video and photography support at the welcome event for Presidio la Bahía State Historic Site in Goliad.

Additionally, Communications staff provided Zoom support for the all-agency staff meeting and the annual meeting of the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Advisory Board, which conducted its meeting in September as a hybrid in-person and virtual meeting.

HISTORIC SITES

The Communications Division continues to prioritize the promotion of in-person travel, site amenities, and upcoming living history, historic foodways, and seasonal events at the THC’s state historic sites. General promotion of the sites as well as upcoming in-person and digital events continue to be highlighted on the agency website, social media, email marketing, public relations, and paid advertising efforts.

Print advertising continues to promote visitation to historic sites with ads placed in *Texas Highways*, *AAA Texas Explorer*, *Texas Highways Events Calendar*, *Texas State Travel Guide*, *Authentic Texas*, and *USA Today*. Digital ads are running through search, native, YouTube, and social media to promote historic sites and convert clicks to our state historic sites webpages.

Through lead generation campaigns with Travel Texas, TxDOT, and TourTexas.com—as well as past webinar attendees, new subscribers on the agency’s GovDelivery email network, and collection of emails at the historic sites point of sale system—there are now over 320,000 email addresses to promote initiatives and events at our state historic sites each

month. This quarter, over 30,000 new subscribers were added to state historic sites promotional email lists.

Communications staff developed talking points, marketing, and media support for the Presidio La Bahía welcome event. The division promoted the Texas Archeology Fair at the French Legation in October. Promotions continue for living history events, Texas Archeology Month events, and other fall events at state historic sites.

MEDIA RELATIONS

Austin May joined the Communications Division on September 1 as the new media relations coordinator. He comes to us from the U.S. Air Force, where he served more than 22 years, covering many aspects of public communications, including speechwriting, spokesperson duties, writing, editing, and digital media.

Significant media coverage over the last quarter included the introduction of Presidio la Bahía as a state historic site and the discovery of a World War I-era shipwreck in the Neches River.

We continued participating in our weekly Texas Time Travel Stories segment on Dallas' Radio Caravan, highlighting a new dinosaur exhibit at the Heard National Wildlife Center and Sanctuary in McKinney, MUMENTOUS, a new exhibit on the Texas tradition of homecoming mums now on display at the Arlington Museum of Art, and the new Tom Lea Trail mobile tour.

Talking points and speeches were prepared for the Presidio la Bahía welcome event, and press releases were distributed for the Fanthorp Inn renovation closure, Texas Archeology Month, the Round 13 grant cycle for the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program, and the Tom Lea Trail mobile tour.

EMAIL OUTREACH

The September edition of the monthly agency e-newsletter went to 142,944 subscribers, while a special issue of the quarterly Heritage Traveler newsletter focused on the new Tom Lea Trail mobile tour went to 40,262 recipients in late September. Some of the most-clicked links included the Imagine the Possibilities tours webpage, the Texas Archeology

Month calendar, and the Hispanic Heritage webpage on TexasTimeTravel.com.

Other key email outreach efforts focused on numerous webinar and event promotions offered by the THC and our historic sites, as well as the Museum Services Program, THC press releases, the Real Places call for workshop and session proposals, and the Friends of the THC. We also set up the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission staff with access to GovDelivery, our email distribution platform, so that their staff can create and distribute emails to their own segmented lists.

PRINT/EDITING PROJECTS

Print projects have included the summer 2023 edition of *The Medallion*, with the fall edition in the works. We have continued to distribute the monthly employee newsletter.

We also designed a new cover for the *Texas Heritage Travel Guide* and coordinated a short-run reprint (4,000 copies) for distribution at the State Fair of Texas. Other than the cover change, this was a straight reprint, with a more substantial redesign planned by the Community Heritage Development Division for fiscal year 2024. Additionally, we coordinated the reprint of the travel guide, *The Chisholm Trail: Exploring the Folklore and Legacy*.

In August, we updated all the agency fact sheets, which cover agency divisions and major programs. Three were added for Administration, Disaster Assistance, and the Historic Sites Division, bringing the total number of fact sheets to 28.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas Historical Commission Digital Engagement Quarterly Report – Q3 2023

Executive Summary

- **Total Social Media Followers:** 428,269 (3% decrease)
- **Total e-Newsletter Subscribers:** 353,890 (1.07% decrease)
- **Total Impressions on Social Media:** 14,753,742
- **Total Engagements (likes, comments, shares, etc.):** 340,521 (26% decrease)

*Twitter no longer shares its API with Agorapulse, which we use to pull analytics

Social Media Followers, Agency Accounts

- **Facebook:** 114,474 (2.9% decrease)
- **Instagram:** 59,170 (0.5% increase)
- **LinkedIn:** 6,162 (5.3% increase)
- **YouTube:** 25,593 (2.2% increase)

Total Social Media Followers, Including Historic Sites

- **Facebook:** 279,594 (3.4% decrease)
- **Instagram:** 86,744 (1.1% increase)
- **LinkedIn:** 7,017 (4.5% increase)
- **YouTube:** 30,112 (4.2% increase)

Engagement Rate by Platform, Agency Accounts

- **Facebook:** 1.7%; **Instagram:** 7.7%; **LinkedIn:** 1.3%; **YouTube:** 5.3%

Online Video

- **Total Video Views in Q3**
 - YouTube: 298,109
 - Facebook: 4,638
- **Top Videos (by number of views in Q3)**
 - [Speaking Texas German](#): 195,410 (7,902,310 total views)
 - [San Jacinto: A Lone Star Shines](#): 14,389 (61,671 total views)
 - [Vaqueros of South Texas](#): 8,900 (715,098 total views)

e-Newsletters

- **Total Subscribers:** 353,890 (1.07% decrease)
- **Top Email Topic Subscriptions**
 - THC State Historic Sites Updates and Promotions: 316,799
 - THC e-Newsletter: 137,571
 - Heritage Traveler e-Newsletter: 40,266
 - History Museum Outreach and Education: 33,756
 - Marker Program Updates: 19,387
- **Total Unique Email Opens:** 837,175 (24.9%)
- **Overall Engagement Rate:** 48.2%
- **Unique Link Clicks:** 87,521 (2.6%)

Agency Blog

- **Total Blog Views in Q3:** 34,541 (43.4% decrease from Q2)
- **Top Blog Posts:**
 - [Visit Eight State Historic Sites to Experience the Republic of Texas Era](#): 1,585 views
 - [Flags of the Texas Revolution](#): 1,468 views
 - [Plantations' Past](#): 1,070 views

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

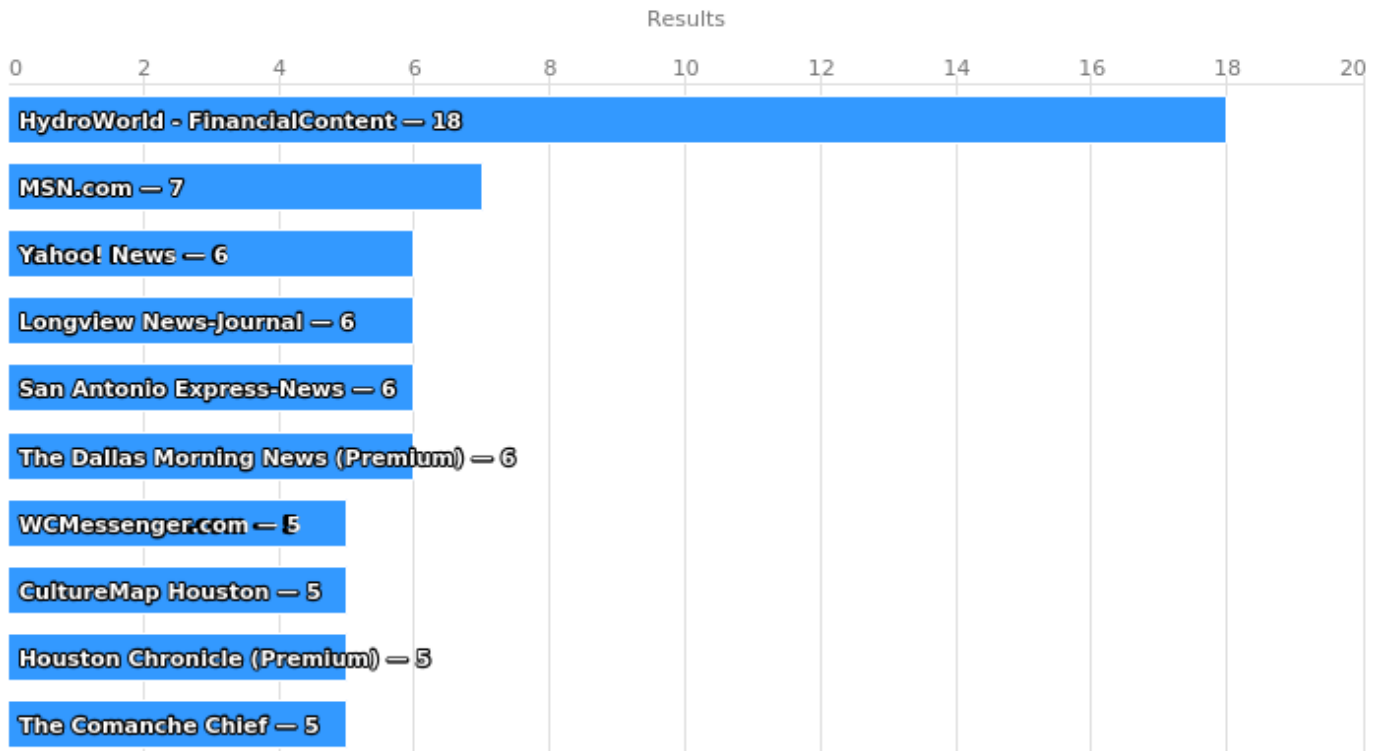
Media – July 1–September 30, 2023

Print

| Month | Publications | Clips | Column Inches | Advertising Value | Readership |
|-----------|--------------|-------|---------------|-------------------|------------|
| July | 148 | 371 | 23,832 | \$593,654.01 | 3,663,534 |
| August | 126 | 278 | 18,095 | \$1,046,130.57 | 4,142,089 |
| September | 197 | 406 | 26,344 | \$1,578,733.08 | 6,086,736 |

Digital

| Month | Media Mentions | Potential Reach | Advertising equivalent |
|-----------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| July | 815 | 800,790,000 | \$8.1 million |
| August | 913 | 2,490,000,000 | \$16.8 million |
| September | 590 | 957,700,000 | \$8.9 million |



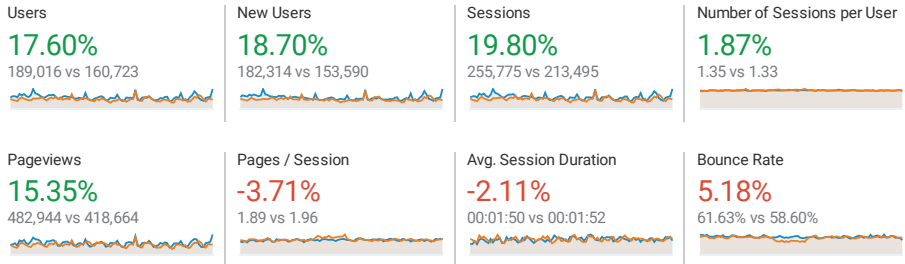
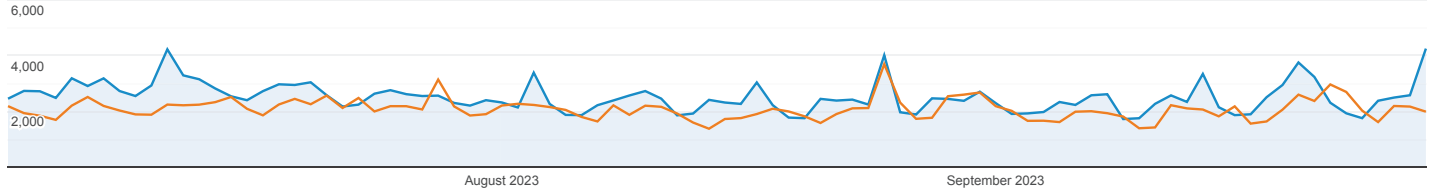
Audience Overview

All Users
+0.00% Users

Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023
Compare to: Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022

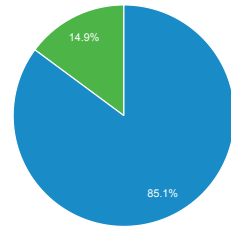
Overview

Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023: ● Users
Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022: ● Users

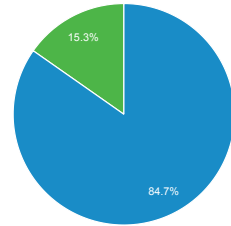


■ New Visitor ■ Returning Visitor

Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023



Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022



| Language | Users | % Users |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. en-us | | |
| Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023 | 180,762 | 95.43% |
| Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022 | 153,228 | 95.55% |
| % Change | 17.97% | -0.13% |
| 2. en-gb | | |
| Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023 | 1,847 | 0.98% |
| Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022 | 1,220 | 0.76% |
| % Change | 51.39% | 28.17% |
| 3. en | | |
| Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023 | 1,109 | 0.59% |
| Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022 | 1,013 | 0.63% |
| % Change | 9.48% | -7.32% |
| 4. zh-cn | | |
| Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023 | 801 | 0.42% |
| Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022 | 155 | 0.10% |
| % Change | 416.77% | 337.51% |
| 5. en-au | | |
| Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023 | 545 | 0.29% |
| Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022 | 488 | 0.30% |
| % Change | 11.68% | -5.45% |
| 6. es-us | | |
| Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023 | 462 | 0.24% |
| Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022 | 871 | 0.54% |
| % Change | -46.96% | -55.09% |
| 7. en-ca | | |

| | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023 | 457 | 0.24% |
| Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022 | 345 | 0.22% |
| % Change | 32.46% | 12.15% |
| 8. en-us@posix | | |
| Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023 | 403 | 0.21% |
| Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022 | 168 | 0.10% |
| % Change | 139.88% | 103.09% |
| 9. c | | |
| Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023 | 392 | 0.21% |
| Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022 | 20 | 0.01% |
| % Change | 1,860.00% | 1,559.37% |
| 10. es-419 | | |
| Jul 1, 2023 - Sep 28, 2023 | 298 | 0.16% |
| Jul 1, 2022 - Sep 28, 2022 | 266 | 0.17% |
| % Change | 12.03% | -5.15% |

Bankhead Highway
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

| | September | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August |
|--------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 |
| Calls & Written Requests | 147 | 264 | 13 | 3 | 5 | 127 | 16 | 24 | 128 | 1 | 1 | 81 |
| Direct Mail | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Legislative Requests | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Relations | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southern Living | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Highways | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Monthly | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TourTexas | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TTIA Insert | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX State Trav. Guide | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Web Site | 194 | 137 | 128 | 125 | 232 | 210 | 507 | 686 | 60 | 229 | 13 | 215 |
| Subtotal | 341 | 401 | 141 | 128 | 237 | 337 | 523 | 710 | 188 | 230 | 14 | 296 |

Please Note: Out of stock September 2023

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| Box Requests (500 per box) | 5 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 2,841 | 401 | 141 | 1,128 | 1,737 | 2,337 | 1,523 | 1,210 | 188 | 230 | 14 | 296 |

start date for
distribution 7.1.14
12.3.15 to State
School



Texas Forts Trail Region
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

| | September | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August |
|--------------------------|-----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|-------|-------|------|------|------|--------|
| | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 |
| Calls & Written Requests | 51 | 117 | 13 | 3 | 24 | 101 | 5 | 60 | 150 | 1 | 1 | 42 |
| Certified Folder | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Legislative Requests | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Relations | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southern Living | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Highways | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Monthly | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tour Texas | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TTIA Insert | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX State Trav. Guide | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Web Site | 54 | 32 | 26 | 66 | 100 | 49 | 41 | 58 | 75 | 237 | 171 | 217 |
| Subtotal: | 105 | 149 | 39 | 69 | 124 | 150 | 46 | 118 | 225 | 238 | 172 | 259 |

Please Note: Out of stock September 2023

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Box Requests (200 per box) | 4 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 5 | 3 | 5 | 6 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total: | 905 | 149 | 39 | 869 | 1,124 | 750 | 1,046 | 1,318 | 425 | 238 | 172 | 259 |

Texas Hill Country Trail Region
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

| | September | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August |
|--------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|----------|
| | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 |
| Calls & Written Requests | 1 | 167 | 13 | 0 | 23 | 101 | 58 | 110 | 125 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Certified Mail | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Legislative Requests | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Relations | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Approach | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southern Living | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Highways | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Monthly | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tour Texas | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TTIA Insert | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX State Trav. Guide | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Web Site | 59 | 31 | 59 | 36 | 76 | 73 | 55 | 302 | 79 | 105 | 0 | 0 |
| Subtotal: | 60 | 198 | 72 | 36 | 99 | 174 | 113 | 412 | 204 | 106 | 0 | 0 |

Please Note: Out of stock July 2023

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Box Requests (200 per box) | 7 | 0 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 3 | 6 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total: | 1,460 | 198 | 872 | 836 | 1,299 | 774 | 1,313 | 812 | 204 | 106 | 0 | 0 |

*Brochure launched April 2010



Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy
FY2024 Brochure Distribution

| | September | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August |
|--------------------------|-----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|-------|-------|------|------|------|--------|
| | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 |
| Calls & Written Requests | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Newspaper | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Monitor Mailroom | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Relations | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southern Living | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Highways | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Monthly | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tour Texas | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TTIA Insert | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX State Trav. Guide | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Web Site | 51 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subtotal | 51 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Box Requests (90 per box) | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 231 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Brochure launched on April 29, 2015

public 5.4.15

Media and Legislators



Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

| | September | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August |
|--------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 |
| Calls & Written Requests | 18 | 52 | 31 | 0 | 24 | 77 | 71 | 49 | 39 | 2 | 104 | 122 |
| Newspaper | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Monitor Mailroom | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Relations | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southern Living | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Highways | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Monthly | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tour Texas | 96 | 99 | 87 | 69 | 119 | 127 | 168 | 89 | 112 | 55 | 78 | 77 |
| TTIA Insert | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX State Trav. Guide | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Web Site | 45 | 20 | 17 | 10 | 37 | 79 | 27 | 27 | 31 | 105 | 15 | 91 |
| Subtotal | 159 | 171 | 135 | 79 | 180 | 283 | 266 | 165 | 182 | 162 | 197 | 290 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| Box Requests (90 per box) | 7 | 4 | 5 | 8 | 9 | 8 | 4 | 7 | 2 | 2 | 6 | 14 |
| Total | 789 | 531 | 585 | 799 | 990 | 1,003 | 626 | 795 | 362 | 342 | 737 | 1,550 |

Brochure launched on April 29, 2015

public 5.4.15

Media and Legislators



Texas Hispano-Viaje Desde El Imperio Hasta La Democracia
FY2024 Brochure Distribution

| | September | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August |
|--------------------------|-----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|-------|-------|------|------|------|--------|
| | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 |
| Calls & Written Requests | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Newspaper | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Legislative Requests | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Relations | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southern Living | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Highways | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Monthly | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tour Texas | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TTIA Insert | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX State Trav. Guide | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Web Site | 14 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subtotal | 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Box Requests (90 per box) | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Brochure launched in September 2015



Texas Hispano-Viaje Desde El Imperio Hasta La Democracia
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

| | September | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 |
| Calls & Written Requests | 3 | 51 | 31 | 0 | 5 | 10 | 14 | 14 | 30 | 0 | 100 | 72 |
| Newspaper | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Legislative Requests | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Relations | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southern Living | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Highways | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Monthly | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tour Texas | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TTIA Insert | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX State Trav. Guide | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Web Site | 16 | 10 | 5 | 6 | 13 | 9 | 11 | 11 | 12 | 58 | 8 | 14 |
| Subtotal | 19 | 61 | 36 | 6 | 18 | 19 | 25 | 25 | 42 | 58 | 108 | 86 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Box Requests (90 per box) | 5 | 3 | 3 | 8 | 6 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 6 | 9 |
| Total | 469 | 331 | 306 | 726 | 558 | 469 | 295 | 295 | 132 | 238 | 648 | 896 |

Brochure launched in September 2015



Texas State Historic Sites Guide
FY2024 Brochure Distribution

| | September | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August |
|--------------------------|-----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|-------|-------|------|------|------|--------|
| | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 | 2024 |
| Calls & Written Requests | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Certified Folder | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Legislative Requests | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Relations | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southern Living | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Highways | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Monthly | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TourTexas | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TTIA Insert | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX State Travel Guide | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Web Site | 212 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subtotal | 212 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Box Requests (400 per box) | 0 | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 212 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Arrived 12.16.22 @ warehouse-108 boxes @400/ 1 @300=43,500 copies
Start distribution 12.19.22



Texas State Historic Sites Guide
FY2023 Brochure Distribution

| | September | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 | 2023 |
| Calls & Written Requests | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 794 | 105 | 96 | 645 | 350 | 252 | 358 | 499 |
| Certified Folder | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Legislative Requests | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Relations | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southern Living | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Highways | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Texas Monthly | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TourTexas | | | | 60 | 119 | 140 | 168 | 89 | 7 | 55 | 78 | 77 |
| TTIA Insert | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX State Travel Guide | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Web Site | | | | 59 | 1015 | 790 | 536 | 1076 | 190 | 764 | 282 | 1476 |
| Subtotal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 119 | 1928 | 1035 | 800 | 1810 | 547 | 1071 | 718 | 2052 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| Box Requests (400 per box) | | | | | 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 119 | 4,728 | 1,035 | 800 | 1,810 | 547 | 1,071 | 718 | 2,052 |

12,880

Arrived 12.16.22 @ warehouse-108 boxes @400/ 1 @300=43,500 copies
Start distribution 12.19.22



Texas Heritage Trails Program: Regional and Thematic Brochures

| TRAIL REGION BROCHURE | INITIAL PRINTING QUANTITY | DATE | REPRINT (1) QUANTITY | DATE | REPRINT (2) QUANTITY | DATE | REPRINT (3) QUANTITY | DATE | REPRINT (4) QUANTITY | DATE | YTD QUANTITY | INITIAL PRINTING COST | REPRINT (1) COSTS | REPRINT (2) COSTS | REPRINT (3) COSTS | REPRINT (4) COSTS | TO DATE COST | NUMBER LEFT |
|--|---------------------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------|----------------------|--------|----------------------|------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| <i>Texas Heritage Travel Guide</i> | 500,000 | (12/9/14) | 50,000 | (8/10/15) | 35,000 | (9/24/21) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 585,000 | 300,751.44 | 63,605.25 | 73,510.92 | N/A | N/A | \$437,868 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas Forts Trail Region</i> | 250,000 | (9/30/98) | 250,000 | (10/01) | 100,000 | (07/06) | 500,000 | (4/10) | N/A | N/A | 1,100,000 | \$69,889 | \$55,280 | \$24,491 | \$75,984 | N/A | \$225,644 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas Independence Trail Region</i> | 300,000 | (9/00) | 350,000 | (1/31/02) | 450,000 | (1/31/05) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 1,100,000 | \$69,768 | \$57,395 | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$127,163 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas Forest Trail Region</i> | 400,000 | (4/02) | 250,000 | (6/2005) | 250,000 | (05/11) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 900,000 | \$68,000 | \$49,565 | \$88,372 | N/A | N/A | \$205,937 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas Lakes Trail Region</i> | 450,000 | (10/03) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 450,000 | \$85,966 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$85,966 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas Brazos Trail Region</i> | 450,000 | (8/04) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 450,000 | \$82,481 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$82,481 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas Plains Trail Region</i> | 450,000 | (3/06) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 450,000 | \$84,647 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$84,647 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas Mountain Trail Region</i> | 550,000 | (2/07) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 550,000 | \$92,431 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$92,431 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas Tropical Trail Region</i> | 500,000 | (1/08) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 500,000 | \$90,000 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$90,000 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas Pecos Trail Region</i> | 550,000 | (5/09) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 550,000 | \$91,375 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$90,000 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas Hill Country Trail Region</i> | 550,000 | (4/10) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 550,000 | \$83,480 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$83,480 | Out of Stock |
| Total | 4,950,000 | | 900,000 | | 835,000 | | 500,000 | | 0 | | 7,185,000 | \$1,118,788 | \$225,845 | \$186,374 | \$75,984 | \$0 | \$1,605,617 | 0 |

| THEMATIC BROCHURE | INITIAL PRINTING QUANTITY | DATE | REPRINT (1) QUANTITY | DATE | REPRINT (2) QUANTITY | DATE | REPRINT (3) QUANTITY | DATE | REPRINT (4) QUANTITY | DATE | YTD QUANTITY | INITIAL PRINTING COST | REPRINT (1) COSTS | REPRINT (2) COSTS | REPRINT (3) COSTS | REPRINT (4) COSTS | TO DATE COST | NUMBER LEFT |
|--|---------------------------|----------|----------------------|---------|----------------------|----------|----------------------|---------|----------------------|----------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| <i>African Americans in Texas</i> | 150,000 | 3.1.99 | 125,000 | 8.1.99 | 200,000 | 11.10.10 | 200,000 | 5.11.11 | 200,000 | 10.12.16 | 875,000 | \$59,757 | \$53,526 | \$83,541 | \$83,256 | \$128,057 | \$408,137 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy-English</i> | 350,000 | 4.1.15 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 350,000 | \$267,767 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$267,767 | 32,040 |
| <i>Texas Hispano: Spanish</i> | 109,310 | 8.1.15 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 109,310 | \$110,574 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$110,574 | 8,190 |
| <i>Texas in the Civil War</i> | 200,000 | 5.1.99 | 125,000 | 12.1.10 | 450,000 | 1.3.10 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 775,000 | \$35,471 | \$122,955 | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$158,426 | Out of Stock |
| <i>The Great War WWI</i> | 125,000 | 10.24.17 | | | | | | | | | 125,000 | \$41,186 | | | | | \$41,186 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Chisholm Trail</i> | 550,000 | 7.2.02 | 250,000 | 6.1.17 | N/A | | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 800,000 | \$88,574 | \$58,420 | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$146,994 | Out of Stock |
| <i>Texas In WWII</i> | 200,000 | 8.5.05 | N/A | | N/A | | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 200,000 | \$42,970 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | \$42,970 | Out of Stock |
| Total | 1,684,310 | | 500,000 | | 650,000 | | 200,000 | | 200,000 | | 3,234,310 | \$646,299 | \$234,901 | \$83,541 | \$83,256 | \$128,057 | \$1,176,054 | 40,230 |

COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 26, 2023
2:00 p.m.

(or upon adjournment of the 1:00 p.m. Communications Committee, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Community Heritage Development Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Committee Chair Peterson*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. **Consider approval of the July 20, 2023, committee meeting minutes** – *Committee Chair Peterson*

3. **Consider approval of Certified Local Government grant awards for training (item 11.2)** – *Committee Chair Peterson*

4. **Community Heritage Development Division update and committee discussion** – *Patterson*
 - A. Update on the Texas Main Street Program activities including staffing, out of compliance communities, and DowntownTX.org
 - B. Update on heritage tourism activities including Texas Heritage Trails Program
 - C. Update on the Certified Local Government activities including grants, training, and prospective CLGs
 - D. Update on the Texas Treasures Business Award
 - E. Update on Real Places Conferences

5. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
11:15 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission's Community Heritage Development Committee was called to order by Committee Chair Pete Peterson at 11:25 a.m.

A. Committee member introductions

Chair Pete Peterson welcomed everyone. Members in attendance, in addition to the Chair, included Commissioners Donna Bahorich, Monica Zárate Burdette, Garrett Donnelly, and Daisy Sloan White.

B. Establish quorum

Chair Peterson noted a quorum was present.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioners Renee Dutia and Lilia Garcia were excused.

2. Consider approval of the April 27, 2023 committee meeting minutes—*Committee Chair Peterson*

Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Donnelly seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the April 27, 2023, Community Heritage Development Committee meeting minutes.

3. Consider approval of the FY 2024-25 biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program (item 10.2)—*Committee Chair Peterson*

Mr. Patterson discussed the FY 2024-25 biennial funding plan included in the meeting packet, outlining financial support for the ten trail regions of the Texas Heritage Trails Program. The 88th Texas Legislature appropriated \$1,000,000 each year of the FY 2024-2025 biennium, the same amount that was received for the FY 2022-2023 biennium. The committee was shown the history of amounts provided to the regions since 2008 and planned expenditures and use of funds for the upcoming fiscal year. It was proposed that the total maximum amount of \$81,500 of funds will continue to be available annually to each region. Funding is shown to be distributed into a base funding of \$60,000, divided quarterly, with up to an additional \$21,500 earned with matching contributions. Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval the FY 2024-25 biennial funding plan for the Texas Heritage Trails Program.

4. Consider approval of the allocation plan for remaining FY 2022 and 2023 Certified Local Government grant funds (item 10.3)—*Committee Chair Peterson*

In FY 2023, just over \$197,000 in federal funds were received towards Certified Local Government grants which exceeds the amount of grant awards approved by the commission. There is also a small amount of remaining funds from FY 22. Therefore, remaining balances for FY 22 and FY 23 need to be allocated by the end of September 2023 per federal requirements. The allocation plan calls for these balances to be utilized for grants to support training. Specific grant awards to individual Certified Local Government applicants will be brought to the commission at a future date for approval. Commissioner Donnelly moved that the committee send forward to the commission and recommend approval of the allocation plan of approximately \$20,300 of remaining fiscal year 2022 and 2023 Certified Local Government grant funds towards CLG training. Commissioner White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the motion.

5. Community Heritage Development Division update and committee discussion—*Division Director Patterson*

Mr. Patterson discussed division updates. The newest staff member, Dr. Chris Moore was announced as the new assistant state coordinator for the Texas Main Street Program. It was noted that June professional development for local managers and boards was conducted in Denison with strong turnout and participation including a presentation and hosting from Eisenhower Birthplace State Historic Site staff. In conjunction with the meetings the new Texas Main Street Leadership Council was convened.

Application for the heritage tourism partnership with the Smithsonian Institute's Museum on Main Street initiative closed with more than 50 community applications received to host. Rather than the planned six tour slots, the Smithsonian Institute has allowed the THC to add an additional host community. Tentative exhibition dates were shared with the committee with tours lasting six weeks in each community.

The newest Certified Local Government (CLG) staff member, Ericca Espindola was acknowledged as the program specialist. Three CLG Workshops were conducted back in June in conjunction with the Texas Department of Transportation. These workshops were held in Grapevine, Mission, and San Marcos with more than 90 combined registrants representing more than 30 communities.

The Real Places 2024 Conference will be held April 3-5, 2024 in Austin at a new larger hotel venue as well as in a hybrid format again. It was noted to the committee that these dates do not correspond with the quarterly meeting that month.

Mr. Patterson notified commissioners that a recent list of Texas Treasure Business Award recipients was included in their packet.

6. Adjournment

The meeting was adjourned at 11:50 a.m.

Quarterly Report

Community Heritage Development (CHD) Division
July–September 2023

WORK IN COMMUNITIES

The communities participating in CHD’s programs rely heavily on our staff expertise and guidance, which often must be delivered onsite. In July and August, staff provided measurable assistance to all 10 trail regions and 38 communities. Assistance, or in some cases multiple incidences of assistance, was provided to **Abilene, Austin, Bandera, Buffalo Gap, Brenham, Canton, Clarksville, Clifton, Corpus Christi, Corsicana, Denton, Freeport, Gonzales, Gonzales County, Hamilton, Hillsboro, La Grange, Levelland, Linden, Llano, Mason, McKinney, Mineola, Mineral Wells, Mount Pleasant, New Braunfels, Plainview, Pilot Point, Rockport, Round Rock, San Augustine, San Elizario, Sealy, Seguin, Texarkana, Uvalde, Waco, and Weatherford.**

The Certified Local Government program participated in a regional meeting for Preservation Texas held in September in **San Marcos**. Kelly Little presented on the benefits of the CLG program to the audience.

DOWNTOWNTX.ORG IMAGINE THE POSSIBILITIES TOURS

Seven local communities plan to host fall 2023 Imagine the Possibilities Tours this October. Participating cities are **Amarillo, Hamilton, Marshall, Pilot Point, San Augustine, Sherman, and Texarkana**. All are presenting their first 2023 tour this year except for Amarillo.

The Main Street design team supported the fall tours with conceptual designs for projects in Amarillo, Marshall, Pilot Point, and Sherman.

HERITAGE TOURISM: HISTORIC OVERNIGHTS WORKSHOP

In August, Mallory Laurel delivered a Historic Overnights workshop for historic property owners from Mason and Llano counties.

Attendees learned how to research the history of their property with the help of the local archival resources; tips and tricks for when the archive is thin; how to turn this research into captivating stories for potential guests; and finally, how to protect and honor a property through historic designations. This last section was led by colleague, Kelly Little, the Certified Local Government coordinator.

The team is grateful to the Seaquist House in Mason for hosting the workshop, to Scott and Amelia Zesch for catering lunch for participants, and to CHC and tourism partners from Mason and Llano for providing their in-person support.

The property pages on [TexasTimeTravel.com](https://www.texas-timetravel.com) are expected to debut in November.

HERITAGE TOURISM: MUSEUM ON MAIN STREET

A partnership with the Smithsonian Institution kicked off in August with an orientation workshop. Representatives from the seven participating communities gathered in Austin for the two-day session. Held at the historic Neill-Cochran House Museum and the Dolph Briscoe Center for American History, Carol Harsh, program director at the Smithsonian, joined the workshop along with the directors of represented heritage trail regions. The initiative’s logistics, goals, and connections to heritage tourism were all discussed, along with opportunities for participants and staff to get to know each other. The themes of the national exhibit and its relationship to rural identity and community revitalization were explored, along with a little capacity-building as staff

led them through a prioritization exercise meant to help organizations work smarter, not harder.

Day two included the curatorial team from the Briscoe taking participants through the steps of their in-progress exhibition to illuminate the journey from concept to design to execution. The center also gathered archival materials about each of the communities and permitted attendees to examine the materials and conceptualize how these or similar can be incorporated into an exhibit.

In addition to a thank you to our two facility hosts, appreciation goes out to Texas Treasure Business Award recipient, Scholz Garten for sponsoring a tasty German lunch and tour of the century-old social club and bowling alley, the Austin Saengerrunde.

CONSUMER DATA SNAPSHOT

Data from the consumer research dashboard shows the following heritage tourism statistics for the fourth quarter of FY 23 (June 1–August 5):

- 5,463,352 total trips were taken to heritage sites and attractions for a total of 8,181,327 visitor days spent in Texas
- Heritage traveler demographics:
 - Caucasian (68 percent)
 - Hispanic (23 percent)
 - Black (5 percent)
 - Asian (3 percent)
 - 36 percent have a Bachelor’s degree
 - 32 percent are between the ages of 45-64
 - 31 percent have an income in excess of \$100,000
 - 40 percent have 3-5 people in the household
- **Most interesting visitor statistics of the period:**
 - Age ranges for visitors to state historic sites were evenly distributed:
 - Ages 45-64 (30 percent)
 - Ages 65+ (29 percent)
 - Ages 25-44 (28 percent)
 - Luling was the most-visited Main Street District with 483,725 trips
 - The Mountain Trail Region’s average length of stay was 2.2 days, the longest of any of the regions. Heritage travelers also had the highest percentage of 6+

day trips in this region at nearly 15 percent.

TEXAS TIME TRAVEL TRAFFIC

During the fourth quarter of the fiscal year, 93,069 users visited the TexasTimeTravel.com website. Female users held a slight majority over males at 52.6 percent, and the largest age group at 23 percent was 35-44 years of age. Users’ origins were primarily major metro areas, with Dallas, Austin, and Houston at the top of the list. As seen in every quarter since the redesign, users primarily access the website on a mobile device. This quarter, fully two-thirds (66.4 percent) of users used mobile devices to browse through our heritage travel content. Website visitors used our integrated translation service 652 times and downloaded a digital version of the *Texas Heritage Travel Guide* 691 times.

TEXAS HERITAGE TRAVELER NEWSLETTER RESULTS

The latest edition of the Texas Heritage Traveler e-newsletter was distributed in July. This issue highlighted heritage trees and the lore behind them, Texas heritage-related podcasts, and the historic heatwave being experienced statewide.

This edition reached nearly 39,000 subscribers successfully, with an open rate of 27 percent or 10,412 readers opening the email one or more times. Only 16 readers opted to unsubscribe after this issue while more than 1,700 links were clicked.

HERITAGE TRAVEL PUBLICATIONS

The effort to revise and restock the agency’s heritage travel publications has begun. Several thousand of the *Texas Heritage Travel Guide* have been printed for distribution at the State Fair of Texas this year. A new cover has been introduced, but additional changes and updates will come later this year. The *Chisholm Trail* travel guide has been sent to the printer with modest updates, revisions, and improvements. 75,000 copies are being produced.

TAB 11.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 11.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider approval of Certified Local Government grant awards for training

Background:

The THC annually assists local historic preservation programs of Certified Local Governments (CLGs) through the administration of subgrants funded by the Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) allocation of the National Park Service (NPS) to the agency. The THC must set at least ten percent (10%) of this annual figure aside for distribution to the CLGs.

Reallocation of FY22 and 23 Grant Funds

This July, the Commission approved a plan to reallocate approximately \$20,300 in unexpended CLG grant funds from FY 2022 and FY 2023 for Commission Assistance and Mentoring Program (CAMP) training from the National Alliance of Preservation Commissions (NAPC). An additional \$801 of CLG grant funds have since been relinquished by a grantee and will also be applied to the trainings, bringing the total to approximately \$21,100. The CLG program requires that Historic Preservation Officers, members of preservation commissions, and CLG committee members regularly attend preservation-related training; access to regular training opportunities is a benefit available to communities participating in the CLG program. CAMP provide high-quality training to preservation related boards and commissions through presentation, hands-on exercises, group discussions, and networking opportunities. Trainers include commissioners, local, state, and national staff members, attorneys, and commission partners. In conformance with the reallocation, approval is now sought for the specific grant recipients.

A special call for grant applications was announced in August, seeking communities to host regional and/or virtual training sessions. Six applications were received by potential host communities, which were then reviewed and scored by CLG program staff. The scoring results and recommended funding are shown below. Staff recommends funding a mix of both in-person regional as well as virtual training sessions to allow for broad participation by CLG communities. With approval, the City of Fort Worth will host a virtual CAMP training, available to CLGs throughout the state, covering the essential fundamentals of serving on a preservation commission. The City of Fort Worth will also host a later, in-person, full-day CAMP providing a deeper dive into more focused and advanced topics relevant to their region. With approval, the City of New Braunfels will host one in-person, full-day regional training. All sessions would be open to commissioners and staff from other CLG communities. The two hosts are geographically dispersed enough to reach a reasonable audience and are the two highest scoring applicants.

No matching funds will be required of the host CLGs, and the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission will act as the fiscal agent to process the funds and contract for the training on behalf of the host communities. The host CLGs will receive several complimentary registrations and provide input on the training content. Should the selected communities not be able to host, staff will work with the next highest scoring applicants while ensuring wide geographic distribution of trainings.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**Certified Local Government Program
Special Call for CLG Grant Applications – NAPC CAMP Training
(Utilizing available FY 2022 and 2023 funds)**

| CLG | Score | Recommended Funding |
|---------------|-------|---------------------|
| Fort Worth | 59 | \$12,101 |
| New Braunfels | 59 | \$9,000 |
| Comal County | 52 | N/A |
| Houston | 49 | N/A |
| Burnet County | 48 | N/A |
| Socorro | 40 | N/A |

Suggested motion:

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of CLG grants for training in the amount \$12,101 to the City of Fort Worth and \$9,000 to the City of New Braunfels, while waiving the match requirements.

Suggested motion (Commission):

Move to approve CLG grants for training in the amount \$12,101 to the City of Fort Worth and \$9,000 to the City of New Braunfels, while waiving the match requirements.

FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 26, 2023
3:00 P.M.

(or upon the adjournment of the 2:30 p.m. Architecture committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Finance & Government Relations committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order – Chair McKnight

- A. Committee member introductions
- B. Establish quorum
- C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the July 20, 2023, Finance and Government Relations Committee meeting minutes – Chair McKnight

3. Consider approval of contract amendment with Phoenix I Restoration & Construction, Ltd. for construction services for the Fanthorp Inn State Historic Site (Item 7.8) – Dr. Egele

4. Consider acceptance of donations to the THC (Item 7.9) – Dr. Egele

5. Financial review – Estrada

6. Legislative Report – Aldredge

7. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS COMMITTEE

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
10:15 a.m.

(or upon the adjournment of the 9:45 a.m. Communications committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Finance and Government Relations Committee was called to order by Committee Chair Catherine McKnight at 10:45 a.m. on July 20, 2023. She announced the meeting had been posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

A. Committee member introductions

Committee members present included:

| | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Committee Chair Catherine McKnight | Commissioner Garrett Donnelly |
| Chairman John Nau | Commissioner David Gravelle |
| Commissioner John Crain | Commissioner Daisy White |

B. Establish quorum

Chair McKnight reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Chair McKnight said that Commissioner Renee Dutia was absent and with there being no objection stated that the absence was excused.

2. Consider approval of the April 27, 2023, Finance and Government Relations Committee meeting minutes.

Chair McKnight noted that without objection she would approve the Finance and Government Relations committee meeting minutes.

3 Consider approval of annual operating budget for FY 2024 *(Item 11.2)*

Daniel Estrada, CFO, detailed the spreadsheets being shown on the slide, noting that the 88th Legislature approved approximately \$67.8 million for fiscal year 2024 and \$35.7 million for fiscal year 2025. He stated that additionally, the legislature approved approximately \$219 million in General Revenue Funds in FY 2023 as part of the supplemental appropriation. There was a question about how the amount of the operating budget compares to previous years. Estrada noted it was higher than in the past. Chair McKnight moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the Texas Historical Commission \$67.8 million Fiscal Year 2024 Operating Budget. Commissioner Crain seconded the motion. Chair McKnight called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

4. Consider approval of contract amendments:

A. AJR Media Group LLA for Mobile Geolocation Data for developing Statewide, Regional, and Site-Specific Heritage Traveler Profiles (*Item 6.5A*)

Dr. Egele stated that the contract with AJR Media Group LLA was to design, develop, and provide managed services for Mobile Geolocation Data to develop Statewide, Regional, and Site-Specific Heritage Traveler Profiles for the Texas Time Travel.com suite of websites. She said that the contract was executed on August 31, 2021, and ends on August 31, 2023. The contract included an option to renew for up to two additional one-year renewal periods. Dr. Egele noted that THC executed the first renewal at the July 2022 quarterly meeting, which extended the contract term to August 31, 2023, and increased the contract amount to \$39,522. Staff proposed to utilize the second one-year renewal option to extend the contract to August 31, 2024, and to increase the contract to \$59,283. The extension and addition of funds would continue services for FY 24. Chairman Nau moved to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval to amend the professional services contract with AJR Media Group LLA for second and final renewal period which would extend the contract to August 31, 2024. Commissioner White seconded the motion. Chair McKnight called for a vote. The committee voted unanimously.

B. Consider approval to amend contract with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for historical marker fabrication services – (*Item 6.5B*)

Dr. Egele reported that the contract was executed on January 17, 2020, for \$2,000,000 and included four one-year renewal periods. At the July 2020, July 2021, and July 2022 quarterly meetings, one-year extension periods were approved, leaving the final renewal period for FY 24. She stated that staff supported extending the contract to expire on September 30, 2024, without additional funding. Commissioner Donnelly moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of contract extension with B-Sign dba Eagle Sign and Design for the fourth, and final, renewal period, extending the term of the contract to September 30, 2024. Commissioner White seconded the motion. Chair McKnight called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

5. Consider acceptance of donations to the THC – (*Item 6.6*)

Dr. Egele reported that the THC received a donation of \$500 from the Forum 50 Club. She stated that the club was established in the 1950s and is a private philanthropic women's organization of friends that convened monthly to discuss issues and concerns affecting the greater Marshall area. Dr. Egele noted that the donation was designated to benefit the Starr Family Home State Historic Site.

Dr. Egele noted that the Friends of Texas Historical Commission reimbursed the agency \$21,452.49 for the Phase 1 development of the official mobile app of THC titled *Texas History Navigator*. Commissioner Crain moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the donation and reimbursement received in the amount of \$21,952.49. Commissioner White seconded the motion. Chair McKnight called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

6. Financial Review

Estrada provided details regarding year-to-date expenditures as shown on the slide. He noted that there have been no issues.

7. Legislative Report

Report was postponed until the full commission meeting on July 21, 2023.

8. Adjournment

The committee meeting adjourned at 11:00 a.m.

FY 2023 Quarterly Report

Finance and Accounting Division
June–August 2023

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND PAYROLL

Accounts payable has processed 10,486 travel and payment transaction vouchers totaling \$37,438,105.36 during FY 2023.

For FY 2023, \$675,436.81 of procurement card expenditures have been processed.

For FY 2023, 30 payrolls (regular and supplemental) have been processed totaling \$24,232,593.00.

BUDGET

THC budget staff have reviewed budgets for 2,264 requisitions and 1,614 procurement card shopping lists during FY 2023.

FINANCIAL REPORTING

These financial reports have been prepared and submitted since June 1, 2022:

- Monthly Set-Aside Reports
- 941 Quarterly Tax Returns
- Monthly Bond Fund Reports
- Monthly Operating Budgets
- Monthly Sales Tax Returns
- Quarterly Performance Measures
- Quarterly Binding Encumbrance Reports
- Quarterly ABEST/USAS Reconciliations

FY 2023 Quarterly Report

Procurement and Contracting Services Division
June–August 2023

PURCHASING

The purchasing section has processed 2,381 purchase orders and 1,614 procurement card shopping lists for FY 2023.

HUB

The THC percentages for FY 2023 through August 31 are:

| Category | THC Actual | THC Goal |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Heavy Construction | 18.64% | 11.2% |
| Building Construction | 2.19% | 21.1% |
| Special Trade | 25.1% | 32.9% |
| Professional Service | 17.11% | 23.7% |
| Other Service | 5.86% | 26% |
| Commodity Purchasing | 17.8% | 21.1% |

The HUB coordinator and staff have updated policies and procedures to streamline and find new ways to enhance our good-faith effort in meeting and exceeding our goals.

As part of our outreach, the agency did not attend any HUB events during the fourth quarter. However, staff will be attending the 2023 Houston Minority Supplier Development Council Expo on October 11–12.

Staff continue to reach out to HUB vendors for projects through agency-sponsored forums and other agency forums, as well as soliciting on the Electronic State Business Daily and utilizing the Centralized Master Bidders List for all formal bids and proposals. We are also contacting non-HUB vendors that could be eligible to be a HUB by assisting in the certification process or identifying those expenditures for supplemental reporting consideration.

DASHBOARD

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2023

The information contained in this report is for State Fiscal Year 2023, which began on September 1, 2022. This report contains the revenues and expenditures that were processed through the third quarter of the fiscal year 2023 ending August 31, 2023.

AGENCY FUNDING - FY 2023

| | Estimated Appropriations and Revenue | Actual Appropriations and Revenue | % Budget Received | Explanations |
|---|--|---|----------------------|---|
| Sources of funding | | | | |
| General Revenue | \$ 11,861,813.88 | \$ 11,861,813.88 | 100% | The General Revenue figure includes \$159,143.54 of Salary Increase Funds for the July and August 5%. |
| General Revenue (UB) | \$ 4,651,738.78 | 4,651,738.78 | 100% | Star of the Republic Museum Rider 24 GR (\$139,364.62); HSD Deferred Maintenance (\$1,804,611.00 - HB2, 87th); Technology Upgrades - computer refresh (\$26.09 - HB2, 87th); Courthouse Grants (\$5,559.91 - HB2, 87th); Capitol Complex Deferred Maintenance (\$263,606.88 - HB2, 87th); Caddo Visitor Center (\$333,530.76 - Art IX, Sec 17.24, 87th); Mission Socorro (\$500,000.00 - Art IX, Sec 17.26, 87th); THGAAC UB between Biennium (\$183,172.62 - Rider 11, 87th); DCS - (\$1,061.78 - Capitol Budget Rider 2, 87th); Technology Upgrade - Agency Website (\$226,818.30 - HB2, 87th); Caddo Mounds Repair and Rehabilitation (\$24,482.60 - Rider 2, 87th) Estimated UB from 2022 (\$631,459.91) |
| Senate Bill 30 Supplemental | \$ 219,061,223.00 | \$ 219,061,223.00 | 100% | Ft Velasco (3025),SB30,88R,Sec 2.12 (\$500,000); San Jacinto- Supp,SB30, 88R,Sec 2.14(\$102,700,000); BattleShip TX Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.15(\$40,000,000); Defrd Mnt Supp (3017),SB30,88R,Sec 2.16 (\$327,000); Magoffin Home Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.17(\$4,144,000);Varner-Hogg Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.18 (\$825,000); HSD Def Mnt Supp (3029),SB30,88R,Sec 2.19 (\$2,875,000); Courthouse Grants Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.20 (\$45,000,000); Levi Jordan Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.21 (\$5,000,000); TVL Pub Supp (3027),SB30,88R,Sec 2.22 (\$522,240); Pacific War Mus Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.23 (\$7,500,000); Eisenhower BP Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.24(\$3,401,000); Monument Hill Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.25(\$4,300,000);Vehicle Supp (3800),SB30,88R,Sec 9.2A2(\$305,836); Vehicle Supp (3029),SB30,88R,Sec 9.2A2 (\$1,661,147). |
| Sporting Goods Sales Tax | \$ 14,553,000.00 | 14,553,000.00 | 100% | Tax revenue transferred from Comptroller on the first of each month. The agency receives \$1,212,750.00/month from the Comptroller's Office. |
| Sporting Goods Sales Tax (Additional) | \$ 1,817,000.00 | 1,817,000.00 | 100% | Revised tax revenue transferred from Comptroller on the first of each month due to January 9, 2023 BRE (Biennial Revenue Estimate). The agency receives \$273,500.00/month (Sept - Jan) \$64,214.26 (Feb) \$64,214.29/month (Mar - Aug). (\$1,817,000 for the year). |
| Sporting Goods Sales Tax (UB) | \$ 3,057,843.26 | 2,888,921.28 | 94% | The Budget is an estimate of additional Sporting Goods Sales Tax received in FY 2022 that has been UB'd into FY 2023. |
| Gate Fees Appropriated | \$ 566,667.00 | 523,182.54 | 92% | |
| Preservation Trust Fund | \$ 497,250.00 | 334,300.00 | 67% | The agency submitted a draw request to the Safekeeping Trust Company in May and funds were received in June. The total distribution from the Safekeeping Trust was \$334,300 for grant payments. There will be a UB to FY 2023 of approximately \$1,415,924.00 received from NorthPoint Development in FY 2022. |
| Federal Funds | \$ 1,397,567.39 | 1,170,920.08 | 84% | Budget includes \$6,747.84 of Salary Increase for the July and August 5% and Benefit Replacement Pay of \$2,669.84. Budget was increased by \$36,351 in Architecture; \$61,576 in Archeology, \$16,500 for Comm-Medallion, \$47,054 in History Programs, \$25,616.71 in Administration, and \$77,066 to increase CLG grant budget to full 10% (\$197,066) for 2023 (budget was \$120,000). |
| Federal Funds - National Park Services (HIM Funds) | \$ 3,268,869.44 | 1,928,909.88 | 59% | Budget has been adjusted by \$2,966,279 to match estimated draws for HIM projects and grants. The budget has also been adjusted to account for the 5% salary increase in July and August of \$2,431.44. |
| Federal Funds - National Park Services (HIM Funds-UB) | \$ 400,000.00 | 77,154.85 | 19% | This UB is for the ATLAS GIS project with Archeology. |
| Federal Funds - FEMA (Hurricane Harvey Seawall Project) | \$ 558,500.00 | - | 0% | Approved Harvey reimbursements for the Sabine Pass Seawall Project and anticipated to draw funds in AY 2023. HSD has expended the full \$558,500. |
| Federal Funds - COVID-19 | \$ 126,699.88 | 126,699.88 | 100% | |
| Federal Funds - FEMA (February 2021 Storm Uri) | \$ 10,372.57 | 10,372.57 | 100% | |
| Historic Sites Bond Fund 7213 (UB) | \$ 30,974.06 | 30,974.06 | 100% | Unexpended balance of bond fund 7213 for Historic Sites projects. |
| Historic Sites Bond Fund 7636 (UB) | \$ 82,842.43 | 82,842.43 | 100% | Unexpended balance of bond fund 7636 for Historic Sites projects. |
| Economic Stabilization Fund (UB) | \$ 1,202,648.73 | 1,202,648.73 | 100% | Courthouse Grants (\$488,361.70 - Rider 20, 87th), HSD Deferred Maintenance (\$203,238.87 - HB2, 87th), HSD Deferred Maintenance (\$11,048.16 - Rider 20, 87th), Levi Jordan (\$500,000.00 - SB 500, 86th) |

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2023

The information contained in this report is for State Fiscal Year 2023, which began on September 1, 2022. This report contains the revenues and expenditures that were processed through the third quarter of the fiscal year 2023 ending August 31, 2023.

AGENCY FUNDING - FY 2023

| | Estimated Appropriations and Revenue | Actual Appropriations and Revenue | % Budget Received | Explanations |
|--|--|---|----------------------|--|
| Appropriated Receipts | | | | |
| Markers & Cemeteries | \$ 366,363.00 | 248,835.00 | 68% | Cost Recovery program - Fees from marker sponsors pay for marker costs. Of the amounts expended for the program, markers paid in 2023 totaled \$240,971. The payment for the August markers was not completed by 8/31 and is estimated to be \$66,607 making the full amount paid for markers in 2023 \$307,579 with receipts totaling \$248,559 for the year to cover the cost of the markers. The difference between the amount transferred into the program to cover the cost of the markers is due to price increases and receipts received in prior years at that years negotiated prices. |
| Tax Credit Review Fees | \$ 97,000.00 | 506,309.39 | 522% | The Commission is only appropriated the first \$97,000 collected for review fees and anything over that amount is swept by the Comptroller's Office to the General Fund. The total actual amounts collected is just a reference figure to understand the popularity of this program and represents what has been collected through February. The Tax Credit Review Fees also covers the benefits for the staff paid from these receipts, the total for 2023 was \$19,920.18. The amount for benefits will be reduced from the \$97,000 that is appropriated to the Agency and transferred to the benefit appropriations. |
| Main Street Dues | \$ 93,295.00 | 93,295.00 | 100% | |
| Gift Shop Sales | \$ 299,531.86 | 380,521.33 | 127% | |
| Cattle Sales & Grazing Lease | 35,678.90 | 35,678.90 | 100% | Total received for cattle sales exceeded the budget \$21,478.90. These receipts are applied to expenses associated with the Official Longhorn Herd. |
| Employee Housing | 32,728.92 | 32,728.92 | 100% | Total received for staff housing exceeded the estimated budget for 2023. These receipts are used to cover the costs associated with the services provided for that housing, such as utilities and maintenance of the residences. |
| Specialty License Plates | \$ 9,089.20 | 8,880.49 | 98% | Original budget is \$2,900. Budget and Revenues include UB from 2022 of \$5,927.49 and interest earned in 2023 of \$261.71. |
| All Other Appropriated Receipts | \$ 654,350.60 | 146,850.60 | 22% | Donations of \$8,409.98, Other rental of \$24,006 for contract between TPWD and San Jacinto Battleground, National Museum of the Pacific War Administrative Fees of \$54,422.62, sale of publications \$1,004.47, reimbursements of \$55,594.01, land easement of \$3,000, copies of \$396 and sale of surplus \$17.52. Budget includes \$500,000 to be received from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for the Almonte land purchase and \$7,500 for grant from Preservation Austin for Luther Hall exterior paint removal project completed in 2022. The funds from the City of Austin were received and are included in the reimbursement total. |
| Interagency Contracts | | | | |
| TxDOT Section 106 Contract | \$ 218,362.00 | 94,408.29 | 43% | Agency has received \$94,408.29 from TxDOT for Q1 and Q2. At August 31, 2023 the billing for Q3 had been submitted but funds not received from TxDOT. The draw request for Q3 totaled \$67,321.35 and was received in September. Staff is currently working on the billing submission for Q4 and those funds should be received by late November. |
| TxDOT IAC for Caddo River Cane Project (\$24,800) and TPWD Almonte land purchase (\$500,000) | \$ 524,800.00 | - | 0% | This the remaining balance of the original \$40,000 IAC awarded during June of 2021 for the River Cane at Caddo Mounds plus the \$500,000 IAC with TPWD for the Almonte land purchase. Staff is currently working on the billing for the River Cane IAC for Caddo Mounds, and a request has been submitted to TPWD for the Almonte purchase. |
| Total Funding | \$ 265,476,209.90 | \$ 261,869,209.88 | | |

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2023

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY DIVISION - FY 2023

| Division | Total Budgeted | Total Expended | % Budget Expended | * Total Obligations | Remaining Budget % | Explanation |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Administration | \$ 2,660,590.52 | \$ 2,170,240.39 | 81.6% | \$ 565,523.92 | -2.8% | Budget adjustments will be made to clear any negative balances. |
| Archeology | \$ 2,397,970.65 | \$ 1,687,734.91 | 70.4% | \$ 649,006.82 | 2.6% | Budget includes \$400,000 of HIM funds UB'd from FY 2022 for the ATLAS GIS Project and \$20,000.00 of additional Federal Funds |
| Architecture | \$ 4,491,443.12 | \$ 2,902,539.81 | 64.6% | \$ 1,729,315.43 | -3.1% | Budget includes \$2,000 regular appropriation along with \$5,200.66 UB from FY 2022 for the El Paso Mission Specialty license plates that has not been obligated and \$2,322,197.00 for the National Park Service Hurricane Harvey (HIM) Emergency Historic Preservation Fund grants. |
| Community Heritage Development | \$ 2,434,228.34 | \$ 1,575,526.74 | 64.7% | \$ 791,093.49 | 2.8% | |
| Courthouse | \$ 46,391,680.29 | \$ 659,830.53 | 1.4% | \$ 45,708,231.31 | 0.1% | |
| Historic Sites | \$ 201,634,768.40 | \$ 20,735,381.95 | 10.3% | \$ 178,509,757.40 | 1.2% | Budget includes \$500,000.00 for Debt Service to be paid to TPGA for the National Museum of the Pacific War GO Bonds from the original renovation of the Steamboat Hotel - payments are made in February (\$474,394.27) and August payment \$25,605.73; \$500,000 of GR per Rider 27 for the National Museum of the Pacific War. |
| History Programs | \$ 3,954,775.79 | \$ 2,935,450.58 | 74.2% | \$ 550,133.33 | 11.9% | Budget includes \$665,712 appropriated and \$182,266.92 UB'd from 2022 related to the Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission; \$900 for the Juneteenth Specialty License Plate. The budget also includes \$362,563 for Historical Markers, these funds are currently fully obligated. |
| Preservation Trust Fund | \$ 497,250.00 | \$ - | 0.0% | \$ 253,549.00 | 49.0% | Grants will be paid out in future quarters. |
| Texas Heritage Trails | \$ 1,013,502.79 | \$ 889,758.55 | 87.8% | \$ 67,120.63 | 5.6% | The budget includes \$11,445 of funds UB'd from 2022. Of the total Budget \$815,000 is for Heritage Trails grants that are fully obligated and the agency has expended \$321,500 as of the 4th Quarter. |
| Total Budget and Expenditures | \$ 265,476,209.90 | \$ 33,556,463.46 | 12.6% | \$ 228,823,731.33 | 1.2% | All funding from SB 30 is obligated and will be UB'ed into 2024 |

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY CATEGORY - FY 2023

| THC Budget Categories | Total Budgeted | Total Expended | % Budget Expended | * Total Obligations | Remaining Budget % | Explanation |
|---------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---|
| Operating | | | | | | |
| Salaries and Wages | \$ 18,512,830.94 | \$ 18,330,512.04 | 99.0% | \$ - | 1.0% | |
| Other Personnel Costs | \$ 808,761.70 | \$ 808,761.70 | 100.0% | \$ 113.16 | 0.0% | Total expended is on target through August 31, 2023; higher than projected due to lump sum payments for employees leaving state government, estimated to be \$95,500.00 |
| Travel In-State | \$ 325,450.41 | \$ 306,052.87 | 94.0% | \$ - | 6.0% | In a typical year the agency would normally be around 45% of their budget for In-state Travel. Staff travel continues to pickup and the summer months usually see the most travel. |
| Travel Out-of-State | \$ 46,599.40 | \$ 46,423.22 | 99.6% | \$ 0.00 | 0.4% | |
| Fuel | \$ 129,568.93 | \$ 143,341.79 | 110.6% | \$ 390.10 | -10.9% | Budget adjustments will be made between budget categories to clear any negative balances. |
| Contracted Services | \$ 1,518,976.59 | \$ 1,408,333.08 | 92.7% | \$ 361,627.41 | -16.5% | Budget consists of miscellaneous services at historic sites for janitorial services and agency advertising services, along with other miscellaneous services not classified as professional services. Budget adjustments will be made to clear negative balances |
| Printing and Reproduction | \$ 773,380.05 | \$ 203,797.03 | 26.4% | \$ 630,343.26 | -7.9% | Budget includes \$522,240 for SB 30 Supplemental for printing. |
| Consumable Supplies | \$ 335,933.72 | \$ 376,721.20 | 112.1% | \$ 38,504.65 | -23.6% | Budget adjustments will be made between budget categories to clear any negative balances. |
| Utilities | \$ 1,297,248.07 | \$ 1,331,256.13 | 102.6% | \$ 273,800.44 | -23.7% | Typically lags estimated target due to the delay time between bill receipt and payment. |
| Rent | \$ 432,890.62 | \$ 400,836.79 | 92.6% | \$ 46,643.76 | -3.4% | This category includes the monthly rental for agency copy machines as well as the Tuscan Way lease for the Curatorial Facility. |
| Other Expenditures | \$ 2,854,579.70 | \$ 435,537.18 | 15.3% | \$ 423,657.33 | 69.9% | Items in this category includes memberships, registrations, website maintenance, miscellaneous fees, settlements, awards, books, reference materials, insurance premiums and deductibles, staff training services, delivery services, and promotional items. \$1.2 million is budgeted for State Historic Sites which \$367,758 has been expended or obligated through the 4th quarter. We continue to work with Historic Sites on this budget. This category will be used to make budget adjustments in other categories to clear any negative balances. |

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2023

| THC Budget Categories | Total Budgeted | Total Expended | % Budget Expended | * Total Obligations | Remaining Budget % | Explanation |
|--|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Giftshop Merchandise | \$ 139,036.71 | \$ 213,849.56 | 153.8% | \$ 83,529.34 | -113.9% | Budget adjustments will be made between budget categories to clear any negative balances. |
| Historical Markers | \$ 362,187.05 | \$ 306,971.00 | 84.8% | \$ - | 15.2% | |
| Computers and Furniture | \$ 1,123,664.06 | \$ 979,211.65 | 87.1% | \$ 277,349.02 | -11.8% | Budget adjustments will be made between budget categories to clear any negative balances. |
| Repairs and Maintenance | \$ 4,391,817.47 | \$ 1,361,186.03 | 31.0% | \$ 1,232,325.18 | 40.9% | \$1.5 million budgeted is tied to projects at the State Historic Sites of which \$1.5 million has been expended or obligated as of the 4th Quarter. |
| Operating Total | 33,052,925.42 | 26,652,791.27 | 80.6% | 3,368,283.65 | 9.2% | |
| Capital, Grants, and Debt Service | | | | | | |
| Professional Services | \$ 2,887,220.70 | \$ 1,714,349.81 | 59.4% | \$ 1,043,869.79 | 4.5% | Budget includes \$415,000 for HIM Atlas Rewrite Project; \$1,105,994.25 for projects at the State Historic Sites of which \$959,963.12 has been obligated or expended through the 4th Quarter; \$47,288.00 in the Heritage Tourism program of which \$44,000 has been obligated or expended through the 4th Quarter; and \$16,575.00 for the Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission of which \$15,594.00 has been expended or obligated; and the remaining budget of \$1,236,363.45 is split among other agency divisions. |
| Grants | \$ 49,867,794.55 | \$ 2,067,179.18 | 4.1% | \$ 47,280,090.22 | 1.0% | Grants include Texas Heritage Trails, Courthouse Preservation Program to include \$45 million for SB 30 Supplemental , Certified Local Governments, Preservation Trust Fund, Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission, and Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Preservation Fund programs. |
| Capital | \$ 179,168,269.23 | \$ 2,622,398.66 | 1.5% | \$ 177,131,487.67 | -0.3% | Budget includes \$500,000 for Mission Socorro, \$500,000 for Levi Jordan, \$1.8 million for Deferred Maintenance, and \$400,000 for Caddo Mounds, and \$573,000 for Varner Hogg Deferred Maintenance, \$558,500 from Hurricane Harvey Funds for Sabine Pass Seawall Project, and \$1,000,000 for San Jacinto Battleground UB'd from 2022, and \$1.5 million for San Felipe from Sporting Goods Sales Tax UB'd from 2021, and \$164,969,000 for the SB 30 Supplemental that will UB to FY 2024. These funds are all included in the total obligations for the 4th Quarter. |
| Debt Service | \$ 500,000.00 | \$ 499,744.54 | 99.9% | \$ - | 0.1% | Debt service payments are made in February and August of each year. First payment was processed February (\$474,394.27) . Final payment will be processed in August. |
| Capital, Grants, and Debt Service Total | 232,423,284.48 | 6,903,672.19 | 3.0% | 225,455,447.68 | 0.0% | |
| Total Budget and Expenditures | \$ 265,476,209.90 | \$ 33,556,463.46 | 12.6% | \$ 228,823,731.33 | 1.2% | |

* Includes Projections not captured in the Total Expended

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD

FISCAL YEAR 2023

Year to date as of August 31st, 2023

| PERSONNEL - FY23 | | | | |
|--|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Division | Budgeted FTEs | Actual FTEs | Over/ (Under) | Notes |
| Administration | 21.7 | 12.1 | (9.6) | FTE funding was realigned to associated workload which increased FTEs in Historic Sites. |
| Archeology | 18.1 | 14.0 | (4.1) | |
| Architecture | 18.5 | 14.6 | (3.9) | |
| Community Heritage Development | 18.3 | 17.2 | (1.1) | |
| Courthouse | 7.8 | 7.6 | (0.2) | |
| Historic Sites | 183.3 | 198.5 | 15.2 | |
| History Programs | 25.8 | 24.5 | (1.3) | |
| Texas Holocaust, Genocide, Antisemitism Advisory Comm | 6.0 | 6.0 | - | |
| Preservation Trust Fund | - | - | - | |
| Total FTEs | 299.5 | 294.5 | (5.0) | |
| Harvey, Irma, Maria | | | | |
| Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund | | | | |
| | Budgeted FTEs | Actual FTEs | | |
| Architecture | 4.0 | 2.9 | (1.1) | |
| Archeology | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.0 | |
| Administration | 1.0 | 1.0 | - | |
| | | | | |
| Total FTEs | 5.5 | 4.5 | (1.1) | Additional FTEs authorized for Hurricane Harvey Grant from National Park Services |

KEY DATES

| Date | Report Name | Agency Report Recipient |
|-------------------|---|---|
| November 17, 2023 | 2023 Annual Financial Report | Comptroller of Public Accounts |
| December 2023 | 2024 Operating Budget | Governor's Office, Legislative Budget Board |
| December 31, 2023 | 2023 Annual Report of Nonfinancial Data | Governor's Office, State Auditor's Office, Legislative Budget Board |
| December 31, 2023 | 2023 Federal End-of-Year Report | National Park Service |

HISTORIC SITES

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA

HISTORIC SITES COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX
October 26, 2023
9:30 a.m.

This meeting of the THC Historic Sites Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order**
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the July 20, 2023, Historic Sites Committee meeting minutes**
3. **Consider approval of the San Jacinto Easement with Oxy Vinyls L.P. – (Item 13.2)**
4. **Consider approval of the Capital Spending Authority Request to LBB – (Item 13.3)**
5. **Consider approval of the Fort Martin Scott Phase II Report, Fredericksburg Texas – (Item 13.4)**
6. **Consider approval of Historic Sites Admission Subcommittee Report – (Item 13.5)**
7. **National Museum of Pacific War Bush Gallery Report**
8. **Historic Site Facilities Report**
9. **Historic Site Programming Report**
10. **Retail Program Report**
11. **San Jacinto Cultural Landscape Plan Update**
12. **Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Update**
13. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

HISTORIC SITES COMMITTEE MINUTES

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
12:15 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Tx 78711 or call 512-463-6100

Call to Order

The meeting was called to order by Chairman Crain at 12:23pm on July 20,2023. The meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State’s Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chairman Crain welcomed all present and conducted roll call.

B. Establish quorum

Chairman Crain reported that a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Absences: Commissioner Earl Broussard was absent. There being no objections, the absence was excused.

2. Consider approval of the April 27, 2023, Historic Sites Committee meeting minutes

Chairman Crain asked if anyone had any comments regarding the minutes. There being none, he called for a motion. Commissioner Pete Peterson moved to approve the April 27, 2023, minutes and the motion was seconded by Commissioner Laurie Limbacher. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

3. Consider approval of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement, 2-year option – (Item 12.2)

Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Joseph Bell presented a two-year extension for the San Jacinto Operating Agreement. He said at a special meeting held on June 22nd, the board of the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association took action and gave their approval to continue with the contract by exercising the two-year option mentioned in the original document. He said staff have been working effectively with the organization, and they have identified various matters that need attention which included the recruitment of new educators who will be brought on board through the Texas Historical Commission. He noted these educators will play a crucial role in developing programming and generating revenue opportunities for the organization. He stated, the Capital Campaign Project, is set to commence, and the staff will collaborate with the organization in the coming years to manage the project and address operational aspects. He said while the site will need to be temporarily closed during this time, it is important to ensure that staff operations and programming continue seamlessly. Bell noted that staff recommended approval of the 2-year operating agreement extension. Chairman Crain asked for a motion. Commissioner Peterson moved that the committee send forward the Commission and recommend approval of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement, 2-Year Option. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Limbacher. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

4. Consider acceptance of the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association Collections Report as part of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement – (Item 12.3)

Bell provided an overview of the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association Collection report. He said the museum performed an intense inventory of their collection and that this was required as part of our operating agreement. He said the purpose of this inventory was to identify items directly or indirectly related to the site, specifically during the colonial period or the Republic era. The breakdown of the inventory reveals that most items are non-related, while 8 percent are directly related and 27 percent are indirectly related, mainly from the Republic era. He highlighted items, such as a ring given to Sam Houston by his mother, a military uniform from a campaign, and Santa Ana's confiscated snuff box. It is also mentioned that there are souvenir items made from melted silver from Santa Ana's saddle, which were later donated to the museum. Indirect items include uniforms, Anson Jones tablespoon, and Lorenzo de Zavala's rocking chair. Chairman Crain applauded Bell and staff for their efforts in identifying unrelated items.

It is emphasized that these items will be retained on the site as part of the museum, in accordance with the agreement with the Museum Association. The report also addresses the importance of collection storage facilities and the need to consider potential damage from flooding. Bell suggests the possibility of building a collection storage facility above ground on site.

Bell recommended approval of the plan as crafted. Commissioner Bruseth moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend acceptance of the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association Object and Library Collections Report as part of the San Jacinto Operating Agreement. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

5. Consider approval of the Phase III Assessment of the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site as a State Historic Site – (Item 12.4)

Bell introduced Chris Elliott, Director of Historic Sites Operations to present on the Phase III assessment of the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site. Elliott reported on the phase III assessment for the donation of the Stephen F. Austin Memorial site also known as the Stephen F. Austin Death Site, to the Texas Historical Commission from the Billy and Jamie Price family. He said the site is in West Columbia, Brazoria County. Elliott outlined that after the Texian victory in San Jacinto in 1836, Austin accepted the office of Secretary of State but unfortunately contracted a severe cold that turned into pneumonia, leading to his death on December 27, 1836, at the home of George McKinstry. McKinstry, one of Austin's first 300 settlers and a delegate to the General Convention of 1832, had significant influence despite not having his name on the site.

Elliott further described that the site is situated near Varner-Hogg Plantation and has public access from Highway 36. It spans 5,000,000 cubic acres and has been well-maintained with improvements such as a wrought iron fence, concrete sidewalks, flagpole, centennial marker, and availability of water and electricity.

Elliott highlighted the site's potential for future research and archeological investigations, offering valuable insights into the lives of the first settlers on the Gulf Coast.

Commissioner Limbacher moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend acceptance of the Phase III recommendation that the Stephen F. Austin Memorial Site become a Texas Historical Commission State Historic Site. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

6. Consider approval to accept the transfer of items from the George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc. – (Item 12.5)

Bell said this agenda item involved the transfer of assets associated with the George W. Bush Childhood Home as part of the operating agreement. Items included are retail inventory, office equipment, furnishings, fixtures, collection items, educational materials, artwork, and collectibles acquired through programming at the site and work with the Bush family. He also said all items were properly inventoried, and the necessary deeds were prepared. Bell said that staff recommended accepting these items, which included notable pieces like George W. Bush's childhood bedroom and a unique refrigerator.

Chairman Crain moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend acceptance of the transfer of items referred to in the operating agreement between Texas Historical Commission and George W. Bush Childhood Home, Inc. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

7. Consider approval to accept the donation of a painting for the Star of the Republic Museum – (Item 12.6)

Bell introduced the next item on the agenda, which was the painting titled "Reading the Texas Declaration of Independence." He provided some background information about the painting, mentioning that it was created in 1936 for the centennial celebration and was initially displayed at the Hall of State in Dallas. Later, it was moved to the San Jacinto Museum. In 1981, the painting was purchased by the Fultz family, who have loaned it to the Star of the Republic Museum for the past 40 years.

Bell highlighted a unique condition attached to the donation of the painting. The Fultz family wants to retain ownership if the Texas Historical Commission management of the Star of the Republic changes in the future. He said this condition deviates from the usual terms of accepting donated items and is seeking the committee's approval to accept the donation with the family's condition.

A question was raised about the reproduction rights for the painting, which Bell confirmed we would have.

Commissioner Peterson moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend acceptance of the donation of a painting for the Star of the Republic Museum. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Monica Burdette. A question was raised about when the painting was last cleaned. Bell responded that once the accession is approved, the painting will be sent for cleaning and restoration but is unsure of the last cleaning done by Blinn College. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

8. Consider approval to sell by auction previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites – (Item 12.7)

Bell discussed the deaccessioning of items and the potential sale of these items through auction. He mentioned that House Bill 1422 allowed the Texas Historical Society to sell items at auction, and Texas Administrative Code Rule 16.13 required consultation with the Texas Facilities Commission for managing the collection. Bell proposed selling items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites, with the proceeds being dedicated back to the respective source collections. The presentation included a list of representative items, such as a dining table, a gilded console table, chairs, a dentist's cabinet, and a settee. Bell said staff recommended moving forward with the auction and reporting back on its outcome. The discussion also touched upon coordinating with the Governor's Mansion to inform them about the auction.

Chairman Crain moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval to sell by auction previously deaccessioned items from the Governor's Mansion and other State Historic Sites. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Limbacher. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

9. Consider Approval of Updated Donor Naming Opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS Capital Campaign – (Item 12.8)

Bell introduced Anjali Zutshi the Executive Director of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission, to speak about the capital campaign donor naming opportunities at Washington-on-the-Brazos. Zutshi mentioned that Friends of the Texas Historical Commission is offering guidance and assistance to the foundation as part of the campaign's planning committee. She said that during a previous meeting, the commission had approved a list of naming opportunities. Zutshi informed the committee that an updated version of this list, which included one additional naming opportunity, was included in the packet provided to the committee members. She requested the committee's approval to forward this updated list to the commission for final approval.

Commissioner Bruseth move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the updated Washington-on-the-Brazos Donor Naming Opportunities Plan and authorize the Washington on the Brazos Historical Foundation to use this updated plan in their capital campaign efforts. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

10. Historic Sites Facilities Report

Bell introduced Gleen Reed, Chief Architect, to provide the facilities update. Reed provided comprehensive updates on a range of architectural and preservation projects. At Caddo Mounds he discussed the design intent of the visitor center, emphasizing its harmonious integration into the surrounding landscape and its significance to the Caddo people with its circular roof. He highlighted the pleasant lighting and grand impact of the main exhibit gallery's interior. Reed informed the committee about ongoing fundraising efforts for the phase 2 building and pavilion. He also shared information about the upcoming preservation work at Fanthorpe Inn.

At Washington-on-the-Brazos, Reed reported on several active projects, including the completion of demolition work on the previous site entry and the construction of new access points and a brick wall with site signage. He also mentioned planned renovations for various buildings, and upcoming interior renovations scheduled for the conference center and visitor center. He said to ensure uninterrupted service to the public, alternative arrangements utilizing trailers for operations were being made and will be available during the construction phase.

At Varner-Hogg Plantation, Reed provided updates on the progress of a waterproofing and foundation stabilization project, noting that excavation work did not yield any unexpected discoveries. He also said that bids for preservation work on the Landmark Inn Dam preservation project had been received, negotiations were underway to align the project within budget constraints. Additionally, a contractor had been selected for design-build services at San Felipe, and on-site discussions were planned to finalize the project scope.

Regarding capital projects, Read mentioned that the Palmito Ranch Battlefield viewing tower project was set to proceed after securing funding. However, the Levi Jordan Visitor Center project is currently on hold pending contracting and land acquisition. During the discussion, Reed did not have the percentage over budget available for the Landmark Inn Dam project. Additionally, questions arose concerning the project on hold, prompting explanations about the funding status of the Palmito Ranch projects and the ongoing design work for the Levi Jordan Visitor Center.

11. Longhorn Herd Report

Bell invited Will Craddock, Herd Manager, to provide an update on the Longhorn Herd. Craddock noted that the herd is in good condition due to favorable environmental conditions in the county. He shared a picture of one of their older steers named George, highlighting his resilience and role as a trainer. The main project discussed was the Herd Site Project, which aimed to establish a permanent home for the herd in Texas.

Craddock emphasized the significance of the Longhorns in Texas history and their role in the origins of the state. He said the overall mission of the herd was to preserve and showcase the characteristics of the 1800s cattle. Craddock expressed their desire to offer advanced interpretive programs and immersive experiences to educate visitors about historic ranching and the importance of the Longhorns. He clarified that the terms "Texas Longhorns" and "state herd" were interchangeable, as the state herd descended directly from the cattle present in Texas during the 1800s.

Craddock discussed the history of the Texas Longhorns, tracing their origins to cattle brought by Columbus on his second voyage to the island of Santo Domingo. Over time, these cattle were introduced to the mainland, specifically northern Mexico and southern Texas. He highlighted the adaptation of the Longhorns to the Texas environment as they evolved and survived in the wild for over 300 years with minimal human influence. He said these cattle played a vital role in early ranching endeavors, even before the trail drive era. Craddock explained how early ranchers utilized the Longhorns to establish ranches and communities, contributing to the economic growth of the state after the Civil War.

Craddock went on to say that as railroads and barbed wire became prominent, the Longhorns faced a decline in numbers as other breeds were introduced. However, their rarity and unique genetics make them a protected breed with only around 3,000 head of pure genetic Longhorns remaining in the world.

Regarding the Herd Site Project, Craddock mentioned that they were exploring potential locations near Albany and Fort Griffin. He said they were in discussions with local landowners to determine if any partnerships, donations, easements, or long-term leases could be established to secure a suitable space for showcasing the cattle. The criteria for selection included proximity to the cattle's native range, a natural setting along the Great Western Trail, and ties to early ranching history. He emphasized the need for significant acres, water, and accessibility for visitors.

Chairman Crain expressed optimism about finding a suitable location and working with interested parties to achieve the project goals. Chairman Crain acknowledged that the process had taken longer than expected but conveyed their determination to persist. Bell commented on next steps involved collaborating with Commissioner Peterson and Commissioner Tom Perini to engage landowners around Fort Griffin in discussions about their legacy, future plans for the land, and potential opportunities for the herd.

12. Star of the Republic Museum Exhibit Update

Bell provided an update on the progress of the Star of the Republic Museum, highlighting their collaboration with the advisory committee which includes the involvement of the Washington on the Brazos Historical Foundation and Blinn College in the exhibit planning. He also discussed engagement with the foundation regarding the capital campaign and planning, emphasized the importance of budget reviews and adjustments. Additional State funding of \$7.3 million, supported by Senator Kolkhorst, was mentioned to address inflationary construction costs.

Bell outlined the planned layout of the museum, including the enclosure of the breezeway to create a larger lobby area and the inclusion of an orientation space. He shared visual images of the proposed spaces, and different galleries were described, such as the indigenous and life in the Texas Republic, the Independence Hall exhibit, and the conflict gallery covering events from Goliad to San Jacinto.

A gallery dedicated to the written word and its significance in the Republic's history, as well as a family gallery aimed at engaging children, were also mentioned. Bell explained the intention is to provide a better understanding of Washington and the town's history through illustrations and artifacts.

13. San Jacinto Cultural Landscape Update

Bell discussed the master plan utilizing archaeological research and its integration into the plan by the landscape firm. He mentioned plans to highlight the combat sequence and to create a vehicular transportation flow, including an access point on Vista Road. Bell also addressed potential improvements around the monument, such as expanding the parking lot and creating a new entrance for the visitor center and exhibit components.

A question was raised about the plan to relocate historic markers on the battlefield site. Bell explained that these markers would be moved to a designated area, allowing for the interpretation of the Texian camp while creating a monument garden for the relocated markers.

Concern was expressed about impeding the line of march. Bell assured that pathways within the landscape would be designed to allow for unimpeded movement and a better understanding of the battle.

14. Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Update

Bell provided an update on the progress of the Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site. He shared a historic image of the town, highlighting its compactness during the late state period. Bell mentioned collaborating with Michael Moore, Gallagher & Associates, and interpretive staff on site.

He then presented an image of the specific blocks being focused on near the visitor center. Structures noted for reconstruction, framing, or outlining foundation were identified to offer visitors a glimpse into the town's past. The residential residence, Morris family dwelling, Independence Hall, and Houston's presidential office were among the notable buildings.

Bell showcased Ferry Street, featuring structures like Independence Hall, Rucker Drug Store, Hatfield's Exchange, Hall and Lott's Tavern, and Heath Carpenter Shop. Some were selected for reconstruction, while others were planned as frame structures to provide visitors with a sense of their original appearance.

Bell provides a summary of various appropriations and projects. Noting the agency received \$2.2 million for deferred maintenance and \$1 million for operations of the National Museum of the Pacific War (NMPW). They also received \$800,000 for Mission Dolores and \$7.3 million for Washington-on-the-Brazos, and \$15 million for the Iwo Jima Monument and Museum. Bell said that they will be working with staff on vehicle replacements. He also said the agency is receiving \$300 million for the endowment fund, which they may draw from in the future. He went on to report that they have a total of \$142.7 million for San Jacinto, \$4.1 million for Magoffin Home for adobe stabilization, and \$2.8 million for ongoing maintenance. Additionally, they have \$5 million for Levi Jordan, \$7.5 million for the renovation of the NMPW, \$3.4 million for Eisenhower Birthplace, and \$4.3 million for Monument Hill Visitor Center.

Chairman Nau commented on the Iwo Jima Monument and Museum, mentioning that he was asked by state leadership to visit the Marine Military Academy and inspect their facility. He observed a full-size body cast of one of the flag raisers from Iwo Jima, not realizing that it was a 19-year-old who didn't make it off the island. He also mentioned a collection of military items donated by veterans, primarily Marines. The small facility will be managed under an operational agreement with the academy. Chairman Nau expressed confidence in the commission's executive director and staff, despite the funding being approved for \$15 million instead of the requested \$20 million. Mr. Bell clarified that the replica monument placed at the academy also honors the Texan flag raiser buried on-site.

Bell then discusses the Iwo Jima Monument and Museum, mentioning that it is located at the Marine Military Academy and has an extensive collection of military items. The academy may look at planning to raise additional funding for the project once a plan is in place.

Bell mentioned that they are also looking at acquiring two other parcels of land associated with the plantation. Chris Elliott gave update on the Levi Jordan land acquisition projects.

He then discussed various projects including the relocation of the O'Henry House in San Antonio, the reconstruction of Mission Dolores, and hail damage at the NMPW in Fredericksburg. He said the agency is working with the University of Texas at San Antonio on the O'Henry House project and is considering adding a coffee shop to the new location. He said they are also working on plans to reconstruct a part of Mission Dolores closer to the visitor center. The NMPW experienced hail damage to the roof, which caused leaks and water damage to the collection storage and exhibit hall areas. The agency is working on repairing the damage, with some of the costs covered by insurance.

Bell explains the process for purchasing books, which involves a review by site staff and managers, internal review for appropriateness, and final approval by directors before ordering and shelving the books. Bell provided an overview of the agency's retail operations. Noting that they have 36 historic sites, 20 of which have retail operations. They have active consignment agreements with local friends groups for two properties, San Felipe and Fulton Mansion. They also have operating agreements with six properties, with two of them transferring to the agency in September. The properties with operating agreements include San Jacinto, Washington-on-the-Brazos, Port Isabel Lighthouse, Presidio La Bahia, Bush Family Home, and French Legation.

Bell then presented a slide showing visitation and sales data for the properties with retail operations, noting that sales have remained strong even with a slight drop in visitation. He said the agency is transitioning to a new POS system called Clover for retail operations, as QuickBooks will no longer be supported after October 3rd. Clover offers better inventory management, credit card handling, and reporting capabilities. He went on to say the agency is also developing new products, including THC silk scarves, a knife at Goodnight Ranch, and branded soap for guests at Landmark Inn. They are also looking at using collection images for guidebooks and magnets, as well as developing products in partnership with San Jacinto.

Bell discussed the use of unique items from the agency's collection for t-shirts, featuring quotes from individuals such as Sam Rayburn, Anson Jones, Sam Houston, and Angel Navarro. He said the agency is actively promoting its retail operations through newsletters, web advertising, promotional materials, and partnerships with friends groups. Noting they have also participated in fundraising events and provided support to friends groups. Bell mentioned an update on programming will be provided at the next meeting.

15. Adjournment

At 1:45pm, Chairman Crain asked for any other business to be brought before the committee. There being none, stated without objection that the Historic Sites Committee meeting was adjourned.

Quarterly Report

Historic Sites Division
July–September 2023

OPERATIONS

In Fiscal Year 2023, Historic Sites welcomed over 500,000 visitors in response to programs offered in the following areas: 382,837 onsite; 156,462 offsite/outreach; 45,499 school students; 25,130 programs attracted 539,299 guests.

Site staff organized 5,364 onsite and outreach programs in the fourth quarter of the fiscal year, attended by 118,203 visitors.

The Cultural Landscape Report for San Jacinto Battleground has been received and accepted; a new Cultural Resource Study about the landscape at Caddo Mounds is about to be awarded.

The acquisition of adjacent properties at Old Socorro Mission in El Paso will enable staff to engage in conversations with the National Park Service and the THC's Archeology Division, furthering the site's use for collections, interpretation, and education.

The French Legation guidebook has been published, with Spanish and French translations in progress. Guidebook essays from leading scholars are in production for Caddo Mounds and San Jacinto Battleground.

Contractors and sub-contractors are on schedule with transformational renovations and additional features at Washington-on-the-Brazos. Facilities are projected to close in phases that enable the collections to be safely removed and stored before work at the Star of the Republic Museum can begin.

In the months preceding the end of the fiscal year, retail store inventory was reduced, and records were archived so a new point-of-sale system can be introduced.

Staff are working toward getting collection storage areas in the field operational.

Staff are working with the Iwo Jima Monument and Museum staff to identify next steps on the operating agreement and museum construction.

Commissioners officiated at a welcome ceremony for the Presidio la Bahía State Historic Site in Goliad. The bishop also spoke, and local representatives attended.

FRIENDS GROUPS AND COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

The program continues to provide nonprofit and partnership resources via a monthly e-newsletter, virtual lunch-and-learn opportunities, award incentives, and by serving as a consistent point of contact for guidance as friends groups and site staff navigate nonprofit board governance, community outreach, cooperative annual plans, annual reports, and THC agreements.

Two new friends groups were organized, and agreements signed, for the French Legation and Goodnight Ranch.

The Friends Alliance Award nominations opened September 1 and will be accepted through December 1 for a friends group that has completed a substantial project in support of a historic site. This is a competitive award in cooperation with the Friends of the THC.

Appreciation awards for volunteers were also launched and are now available at any time throughout the year for historic sites volunteers.

CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Caddo Mounds: The Caddo Cultural Center Phase I project is nearing final completion.

Eisenhower Birthplace: The Birthplace house porch preservation project has reached substantial

completion. The professional services contract for the site and landscape improvements project is in review.

Fanthorp Inn: The exterior preservation project for the inn to address window, roof, and siding deterioration has entered the construction phase.

Landmark Inn: The construction contract for the Medina River dam preservation project is in development.

Levi Jordan Plantation: The architectural design work for the museum and visitor center project is currently on hold pending commission review and confirmation of the project scope.

Magoffin Home: The professional services contract for the adobe stabilization project is in development.

San Felipe de Austin: The design/build contract for the Maintenance, Archeology and Retail Complex is in review.

Varner-Hogg Plantation: The plantation house stabilization project has entered the construction phase.

Washington-on-the-Brazos: This multi-faceted project has elements in both the design and construction phases.

A new position of deputy chief architect has been created to assist in managing the inflow of capital construction and deferred maintenance projects.

INTERPRETATION

Washington-on-the-Brazos Capital Project continues to develop. The Star of the Republic Museum has now closed, and the artifacts are being packed for storage until the new exhibit is completed. The design development phase for Star of the Republic is substantially complete, the schematic design phase for the visitor center is in the process of its 100 percent document and will move directly into design development.

The RFP for the final fabrication work of the exhibit for the Caddo Mounds visitor center has been awarded to Cinnabar Studios in California, which will be working with the previously contracted lead firm, Dixon Studios. The new contract with Cinnabar is

signed and they project a 20-week period for the rest of fabrication and installation.

The contract team on the interpretive master plan for the Goodnight Ranch is in the writing phase. Once drafted, it will be reviewed by HSD staff and submitted.

Requests for proposals for interpretive master plans are ready for posting on staggered dates through the end of March 2024 for Casa Navarro, Port Isabel Lighthouse, and the Sam Bell Maxey House.

A schedule for developing new guidebooks will be shared with the new HSD director of education.

COLLECTIONS

The National Museum of the Pacific War is back open after a multi-month mitigation project to address a catastrophic roof failure, due to intense spring rains; collections staff in Austin are working closely with the insurer, Huntington T. Block.

Collections staff have participated in site visits to Fort Martin Scott in Fredericksburg and Iwo Jima Memorial and Museum in Harlingen.

The deinstallation of the Star of the Republic Museum exhibit began on September 5. A temporary exhibit at San Felipe de Austin opened for a bicentennial exhibition with loans from the General Land Office and the Dolph Briscoe Center for American History at the University of Texas.

A temporary exhibit at the French Legation has been designed for installation in early October, featuring Texian Campaign Ware, which commemorates the Texas War of Independence on loan from Star of the Republic's collection.

Collections staff are implementing the first phase of a two-year Save America's Treasures grant from the National Park Service given for development of a public archeology curriculum for legacy collections at Fanthorp Inn, Varner-Hogg Plantation, Levi Jordan Plantation, and San Felipe de Austin.

Collections staff implemented the conservation and return of four portraits to the Magoffin Home after last year's vandalism.

HISTORIC SITES - VISITATION / OUTREACH - FY2023

| | Sep-22 | Oct-22 | Nov-22 | Dec-22 | Jan-23 | Feb-23 | Mar-23 | Apr-23 | May-23 | Jun-23 | Jul-23 | Aug-23 | TOTAL |
|-----------------------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| Bush Family Home | 150 | 153 | 193 | 240 | 208 | 132 | 378 | 314 | 476 | 346 | 230 | 3,197 | 6,017 |
| Caddo Mounds | 356 | 570 | 287 | 181 | 177 | 221 | 464 | 670 | 483 | 606 | 324 | 194 | 4,533 |
| Casa Navarro | 810 | 327 | 235 | 322 | 182 | 313 | 406 | 515 | 176 | 246 | 208 | 121 | 3,861 |
| Confederate Reunion Grounds | 64 | 354 | 31 | 51 | 47 | 759 | 194 | 228 | 100 | 75 | 83 | 59 | 2,045 |
| Eisenhower Birthplace | 887 | 1,376 | 1,272 | 925 | 547 | 598 | 1,038 | 1,153 | 969 | 1,475 | 1,436 | 757 | 12,433 |
| Fannin Battleground | 77 | 124 | 55 | 95 | 78 | 63 | 343 | 186 | 149 | 154 | 219 | 55 | 1,598 |
| Fanthorp Inn | 126 | 206 | 64 | 69 | 123 | 114 | 187 | 164 | 137 | 211 | 95 | 31 | 1,527 |
| Fort Griffin | 606 | 2,769 | 229 | 12,872 | 347 | 371 | 3,231 | 9,653 | 1,544 | 2,481 | 231 | 265 | 34,599 |
| Fort Lancaster | 103 | 907 | 143 | 2,361 | 123 | 133 | 278 | 197 | 391 | 143 | 121 | 94 | 4,994 |
| Fort McKavett | 598 | 1,407 | 1,281 | 1,677 | 255 | 204 | 1,481 | 557 | 730 | 341 | 330 | 136 | 8,997 |
| French Legation | 458 | 69 | 76 | 486 | 74 | 70 | 162 | 141 | 182 | 97 | 170 | 73 | 2,058 |
| Fulton Mansion | 1,386 | 2,371 | 653 | 1,007 | 924 | 734 | 2,101 | 911 | 1,312 | 1,932 | 2,464 | 1,151 | 16,946 |
| Goodnight Ranch | 331 | 362 | 257 | 163 | 208 | 184 | 324 | 296 | 409 | 701 | 399 | 172 | 3,806 |
| Landmark Inn | 408 | 609 | 507 | 513 | 220 | 650 | 476 | 489 | 608 | 438 | 250 | 136 | 5,304 |
| Levi Jordan | 31 | 109 | 54 | 33 | 67 | 80 | 101 | 88 | 127 | 44 | 55 | 42 | 831 |
| Magoffin Home | 301 | 2,316 | 236 | 660 | 362 | 2,121 | 584 | 615 | 544 | 631 | 377 | 396 | 9,143 |
| Mission Dolores | 70 | 291 | 223 | 282 | 230 | 237 | 308 | 244 | 306 | 403 | 369 | 347 | 3,310 |
| Kreische Brewery/Monument Hill | 1,042 | 1,587 | 751 | 4,097 | 1,063 | 1,388 | 1,602 | 1,549 | 2,272 | 798 | 836 | 524 | 17,509 |
| Ntl Museum of the Pacific | 9,349 | 15,823 | 15,080 | 16,616 | 12,672 | 27,329 | 38,046 | 14,094 | 24,014 | 13,309 | 17,413 | 17,186 | 220,931 |
| Port Isabel Lighthouse | 3,146 | 4,005 | 2,422 | 7,595 | 4,515 | 9,274 | 6,485 | 7,026 | 3,175 | 10,243 | 15,086 | 6,751 | 79,723 |
| Presidio La Bahía | 1,101 | 22 | 1,494 | 1,213 | 1,272 | 1,572 | 3,177 | 1,641 | 3,748 | 1,606 | 1,719 | 855 | 19,420 |
| Sabine Pass Battleground | 969 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 285 | 1,429 | 1,128 | 1,440 | 1,302 | 1,386 | 591 | 8,539 |
| Sam Bell Maxey | 112 | 289 | 118 | 67 | 91 | 180 | 155 | 318 | 202 | 164 | 256 | 138 | 2,090 |
| Sam Rayburn House | 408 | 272 | 81 | 215 | 112 | 70 | 233 | 200 | 731 | 98 | 204 | 69 | 2,693 |
| San Felipe de Austin | 371 | 1,164 | 695 | 545 | 795 | 1,128 | 776 | 1,317 | 1,314 | 831 | 545 | 209 | 9,690 |
| San Jacinto Battleground | 14,690 | 16,655 | 15,356 | 12,198 | 13,477 | 13,632 | 21,493 | 22,401 | 17,238 | 15,753 | 20,291 | 15,756 | 198,940 |
| San Jacinto Monument | 3,894 | 2,422 | 1,637 | 2,320 | 2,412 | 2,521 | 4,600 | 4,447 | 4,046 | 3,671 | 4,430 | 2,516 | 38,916 |
| Starr Family Home | 102 | 389 | 61 | 120 | 71 | 62 | 271 | 260 | 232 | 110 | 53 | 244 | 1,975 |
| Varner-Hogg Plantation | 251 | 272 | 366 | 437 | 167 | 335 | 505 | 846 | 166 | 143 | 188 | 121 | 3,797 |
| Washington-on-the-Brazos Complex* | 4,391 | 7,868 | 6,159 | 4,287 | 4,573 | 12,983 | 22,217 | 12,693 | 9,696 | 6,319 | 5,809 | 4,664 | 101,659 |
| Monthly totals | 46,588 | 65,097 | 50,016 | 71,647 | 45,392 | 77,743 | 113,045 | 84,341 | 76,917 | 64,671 | 75,577 | 56,850 | 827,884 |
| Quarterly totals | | | 161,701 | | | 194,782 | | | 274,303 | | | 197,098 | |

* The WOB Complex consists of Washington-on-the-Brazos, Star of the Republic Museum, Independence Hall, and Barrington Plantation.

**Historic Sites Division
Architectural Capital Project Status**

10/4/2023

| PROJECT | | | DESIGN | | | | | | CONSTRUCTION | | | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Site | Project | Budget (incl. design fees & construction) | Consultant selected | Design contract executed | Consultant | Schematic Design | Design Dev. | Const. Docs. | Bidding | Contractor selected | Contractor | Const. contract executed | Construction (% complete) |
| Caddo Mounds | Visitor Center - Phase 1 | \$2,500,000 | √ | √ | Richter Architects | √ | √ | √ | √ | √ | Garrett & Associates | √ | 99% |
| Varner-Hogg Plantation | Plantation House Stabilization and Exterior Preservation | \$624,000 | √ | √ | WJE Engineering | √ | √ | √ | √ | √ | Phoenix I | √ | 55% |
| Fanthorp Inn | Exterior Preservation | \$900,000 | in house | N/A | HSD | √ | √ | √ | √ | √ | Phoenix I | √ | 0% |
| Landmark Inn | Medina River Dam Repairs | \$750,000 | √ | √ | Freese & Nichols | √ | √ | √ | √ | √ | Dalrymple | in progress | |
| San Felipe de Austin | Maintenance, Archeology, and Retail Support (MARS) Complex | \$1,500,000 | √ | in progress | MBCM | | | | | | | | |
| Magoffin Home | Adobe and Stucco Stabilization | \$4,144,000 | √ | in progress | TreanorHL | | | | | | | | |
| Eisenhowre Birthplace | Site and Landscape Improvements | | √ | in progress | Dunaway | | | | | | | | |
| Levi Jordan Plantation | New Visitor Center | | √ | √ | Richter Architects | √ | ON HOLD | | | | | | |
| Palmito Ranch Battlefield | Observation Platform | \$400,000 | √ | √ | Chanin Engineering | √ | √ | √ | ON HOLD | | | | |

TAB 13.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.2

Texas Historical Commission
Historic Sites Committee Meeting
October 26, 2023

Consider approval of the San Jacinto Easement with Oxy Vinyls L.P.

Background

Staff has been working with Oxy Vinyls, L.P. (Oxy) on their requested access to Vista Road as they develop their plant adjacent to the San Jacinto Battleground. Vista Road is owned by the THC and permission is required in order for Oxy to construct these access driveways.

Oxy is developing a new maintenance and receiving building located at 2800 Park Road 1836 (also known as Vista Road) in La Porte, Texas. The location of this building will be on Oxy's property. In connection with these development and construction activities, Oxy will need to construct three (3) new access driveways from Vista Road to their property. The approximate location of these access driveways have been detailed and agreed upon. The driveways will be constructed to meet the following conditions requested by Texas Historical Commission (THC) representatives:

- Oxy will construct only one temporary construction entrance for a laydown area on the northwest corner of the property.
- Oxy will install a paved drive over the right of way (R.O.W.) similar to the existing main entrance drive for the permanent maintenance building and temporary accesses.
- Oxy agrees to utilize street sweeping equipment during heavy usage time periods during its construction project.
- Oxy will work with the THC to achieve an agreed upon landscape design and maintenance plan for Vista Road when the Oxy project is completed.
- Oxy will relocate the south entrance to the north to allow for left hand turns out of the facility.
- Oxy will coordinate with THC representatives to ensure that THC and visitor access is not impacted by the construction project.
- **Oxy will convey a 55-foot easement for access to the Almonte Site as detailed in a separate agreement to be entered into with Oxy.**

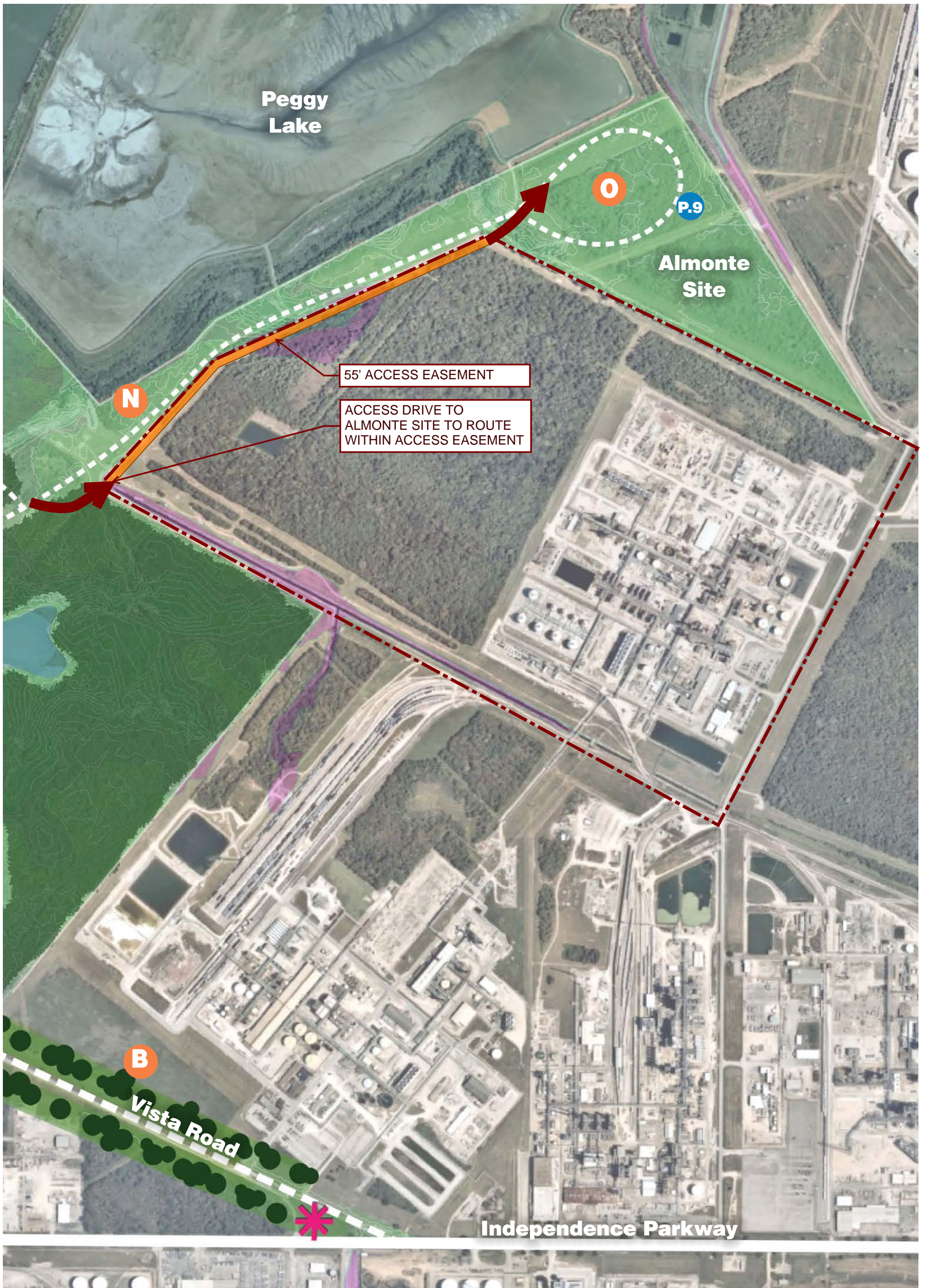
The Texas Historical Commission has agreed to permit Oxy to construct the access driveways described above in exchange for providing an easement to access the Almonte Site.

Suggested Motion (Committee)

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval to finalize the easement agreement as recommended by staff.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to approve staff to finalize the easement agreement as recommended.



TBG

san jacinto +
oxy

oxy site access easement

La Porte, Texas
10/02/2023
THC



TBG
1333 West Loop South, Suite 1450
Houston, Tx 77027
[713] 439 0027
tbgpartners.com



The information shown is based on the best information available and is subject to change without notice.

TAB 13.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.3
Texas Historical Commission
Historic Sites Committee Meeting
October 26, 2023

Consider approval of the Capital Spending Authority Request to LBB

Background

There are five projects proposed by staff to address renovation, construction, and land acquisition at five State Historic Sites. Capital Authority is needed from the LBB to be able to proceed with these projects. The projects are as follows:

1. Bush Family Home SHS. Renovation of the office structure and children's library, renovation, and construct rear additions to two houses recently purchased to be utilized for program space and the construction of a maintenance building.
2. Port Isabell Lighthouse SHS. Construction of a classroom facility, renovation of the keeper's cottage for office, retail, and new exhibit spaces, renovation of the bathrooms and landscaping.
3. Palmito Ranch Battlefield SHS. Construction of a viewing tower to interpret the battle and provide viewing over the chaparral to interpret the battleground.
4. Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch SHS. Purchase land adjacent to the highway to preserve the viewshed, prevent unsympathetic development on the highway frontage, and provide additional acres to support livestock to interpret the ranch's history.
5. Caddo Mounds SHS Cultural Center, Phase 2. This is matching funds to support a capital campaign to raise the \$3M to construct the designed cultural center facility to support Caddo cultural programming and events at the site. Funding source is additional Sporting Good Sales Tax funds received by the agency.

| | |
|---|--------------|
| • Bush Family Home/Maintenance Facility Renovation | 700,000.00 |
| • Port Isabel Lighthouse Classroom and cottage renovation | 600,000.00 |
| • Palmito Ranch Battleground Viewing Tower | 525,000.00 |
| • Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch Land Acquisition | 650,000.00 |
| • Caddo Mounds Cultural Center, Phase 2 | 1,200,000.00 |

Suggested Motion (Committee)

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission to approve the submittal of the five noted projects to the LBB requesting Capital Spending Authority.

Suggested Motion (Commission)

Move to approve the submittal of the five noted projects to the LBB requesting Capital Spending Authority.

TAB 13.4

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.4

Texas Historical Commission
Historic Sites Committee Meeting
October 26, 2023

Consider approval of the Fort Martin Scott Phase II report

Background

Located at 290 E (Main Street) in Fredericksburg Texas. Fort Martin Scott was the first U.S. Army outpost built on the Texas Frontier. The historic site contains one original garrison building, which has been restored, one late 1800s old farm shed and three reproduction garrison buildings. The old military fort was in operation from 1848 to 1853 by the U.S. Army. Texas Rangers used the site as a camp, both before and after military occupation. It was part of a line of frontier forts established to protect travelers and settlers within Texas.

A line of seven army posts was established in 1848–49 after the Mexican War to protect the settlers of West Texas; it included Fort Worth, Fort Graham, Fort Gates, Fort Croghan, Fort Martin Scott, Fort Lincoln, and Fort Duncan. The fort was originally established as Camp Houston. The camp was located 2 miles (3 km) southeast of Fredericksburg on Baron's Creek, and eventually consisted of a complex of 21 buildings. The soldiers patrolled the Fredericksburg-San Antonio road and surrounding area.

The Eighth Military Department renamed the camp in December 1849 for Major Martin Scott, who was killed at the Battle of Molino del Rey in the Mexican War in 1847. As the settlers pushed farther west, Fort Martin Scott lost its strategic significance. In 1853, Army inspectors recommended that the fort be closed. The last monthly return for the fort was November 1853. The Eighth Military Department ordered that Fort Martin Scott close in December 1853.

The Fort Martin Scott Treaty was an unratified treaty, negotiated and signed on December 10, 1850, by United States representatives with 12 Comanche chiefs, six Caddo chiefs, four Lipan chiefs, five Quapaw chiefs, four Tawakoni chiefs, and four Waco chiefs. The treaty was named for the nearest military outpost. This treaty put the signed tribes under the sole jurisdiction of the United States of America.

During the Civil War, the Confederate States Army occupied the fort for a brief period. Later abandoned and then purchased and used by the Braeutigam family as a farm, the property was purchased by the City of Fredericksburg in 1949.

Suggested Motion (Committee)

Move to send forward to the Commission to approve the phase II analysis as recommended by staff.

Suggested Motion (Commission)

Move to approve the phase II analysis as recommended by staff.

**Phase II Assessment of the Fort Martin Scott
Fredericksburg, Texas**

**For Addition to the Texas Historical Commission's
Historic Sites Program**



**Phase II Assessment of the Fort Martin Scott
Fredericksburg, Texas
For Addition to the Texas Historical Commission's
Historic Sites Program**

Assessment Team:

Dr. Chris Elliott, Director of Historic Sites Operations, Military/Archeological Sites

Cody Mobley, Site Manager, Military Historian

Shannon Smith, Site Manager, Antebellum Historian/Archeologist

Sarah Deardorf, Architect

Mike Lebens, Curator

Review Panel:

Dr. Don Frazier, Schreiner University

Joann Nelson, Texas Hill Country Trail Region

Aaron Norment, Archeological Program Director AmaTerra Env.

September 2023
Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711

Contents

| | |
|--|----|
| FIGURES..... | 3 |
| INTRODUCTION..... | 4 |
| SIGNIFICANCE AND INTEGRITY | 5 |
| PROPERTY DESCRIPTION (Appendix A) | 8 |
| INVENTORY OF COLLECTIONS..... | 9 |
| STATEMENT OF WILLINGNESS TO TRANSFER..... | 9 |
| COMMUNITY SUPPORT | 9 |
| EDUCATIONAL POTENTIAL..... | 10 |
| BUSINESS PLAN..... | 11 |
| NEEDED AND AVAILABLE FUNDING | 17 |
| OPERATING AND DEVELOPMENT COSTS..... | 17 |
| REVENUE GROWTH POTENTIAL | 19 |
| ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATION | 21 |
| Recommendation: | 23 |
| REFERENCES..... | 25 |
| APPENDIX A: Site Inspection..... | 28 |
| Site Map | 48 |

FIGURES

Figure 1 Site Orientation Map5
Figure 2 M1841 Mountain Howitzer7
Figure 3 Room Two Guardhouse 11
Figure 4 Guardhouse Jail..... 15

INTRODUCTION

In a meeting on September 7, 2023, Historic Site staff met with City of Fredericksburg officials Mayor Jeryl Hoover, City Councilwoman Emily Kirchner, Anna Hudson City Preservation Officer, and Andrea Schmidt city parks director to discuss the Texas Historical Commission (THC) receiving the Fort Martin Scott site into its historic sites program under a property transfer agreement.

As put forward in the THC rules (Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 Rule §16.3), potential THC historic sites must meet specific criteria. To make this determination, the candidate site undergoes three phases of evaluation and assessment conducted by THC staff. A preliminary staff review and formal Phase I and II assessments.

This report represents the Phase II assessment of Fort Martin Scott. The report discusses each of the evaluation requirements as established in the THC rules. A “Phase II” study comprehensively evaluates the context and interpretive potential of the site and provides specific details regarding how the site would be developed and operated, as well as the funding needed to make that plan a reality.

This report also contains a conclusions section that addresses what is presently known about the Fort relative to the Chapter §16.3 rules criteria, which are the overarching conditions a site must meet to be considered for the THC’s historic sites program.

Based on this Phase II assessment, the THC staff finds that Fort Martin Scott meets the criteria established for inclusion in the Texas Historical Commission Historic Sites Program with one variance in defining whether the size of the actual acreage being offered will be sufficient for program needs. This assessment recommends the Commission move forward to a Phase III assessment to establish an agreement with the City of Fredericksburg as to the amount of acreage to be included in the transfer, any annual agreements, meeting the financial plan requirement as detailed in Government Code, Chapter 442, Section 442.0053 (b-1) as well as review of the site’s integrity with the Architecture and Archeology Divisions.

Phase II Assessment



Figure 1. Drawing based on a military inspection conducted at Fort Martin Scott, August 13, 1853

SIGNIFICANCE AND INTEGRITY

Established on December 5, 1848, Fort Martin Scott was the first permanent Federal military post on the Texas frontier. The post was constructed by Companies D and H of the 1st Infantry two miles southeast of the German Adelsverein settlement of Fredericksburg on Barons Creek and adjacent to the Pinta Trail.

The Pinta Trail was a trail used to connect the summer and winter hunting grounds of the Jumano, Lipan Apache, and later Peneteka Comanche in Central Texas. Following the establishment of San Antonio de Bexar Presidio, the trail was used to explore the Upper Edwards Plateau as the Spanish extended their influence into the interior of Texas. This road connected San Antonio de Valero with the Mission Santa Cruz de San Sabá and Presidio San Luis de las Amarillas in Menard County before continuing across Comancheria to Santa Fe. Once the Spanish settlements on the San Saba River were abandoned in 1768 the road went unused until the German migration into the Texas Hill Country as part of the Fisher-Miller Land Grant in 1846.

Fort Martin Scott

Fredericksburg was established as the second settlement of the Adelsverein in Texas. The location for the settlement was chosen by John O. Meusebach and neighbored the eastern boundary of the Fisher-Miller Land Grant. This location was to serve as a hub of operation for the surveying and settlement of the land grant acquired by the Germans in 1845.

In order to maintain the land grant the Adelsverein was required to survey and settle 3,878,000 acres by the fall of 1847. The grant was in the heart of the Peneteka Comanche hunting grounds and would require cooperation between both the German and the bands of Peneteka living between the Llano and Colorado Rivers. A treaty of mutual aid was reached between the Adelsverein settlements overseen by John O. Meusebach and the Peneteka bands of the upper Hill Country. On May 9, 1847, the Meusebach-Comanche Treaty was signed on the Marketplatz of Fredericksburg. The treaty enabled the survey crews to travel unmolested into the Comanche hunting grounds under the protection of the Peneteka. This treaty did not prevent any violence between the Nokoni or Tenawa bands of Comanche or Lipan Apache and the emigrants or surveyors.

As the frontier line shifted westward, the need for protection for the citizens of Texas increased exponentially. The soldiers stationed at Fort Martin Scott were tasked with three missions: protect local citizens from attacks, protect the wagon trains traveling on the Pinta Trail, and act as a representative of the Federal Government in the wilderness of the Texas frontier. During its waning years, the post served as a forage and subsistence depot for Fort Mason, Fort McKavett, Fort Inge, Camp Wood, and Fort Terrett.

The post was constructed on the banks of Barons Creek, a tributary of the Pedernales River, where limestone, cypress, and oak were all plentiful and easily obtained for construction. Fort Martin Scott consisted of twenty-one (21) buildings of limestone and timber constructed by the soldiers of the 1st and 8th Infantry and 2d Dragoons during a five-year span of 1848-1852. The post consisted of seven officer's quarters, four enlisted barracks, hospital, guardhouse, a 12-stall stable, laundress's quarters, magazine, and other associated structures. The fort also contained a post garden which was supplemented through commercial trade with the citizens of Fredericksburg.

During the early years of the post, the soldiers of Fort Martin Scott were regularly dispatched in response to attacks upon citizens by Lipan Apache, Tawakoni, and associated tribes. On December 10, 1850, Capt. H.W. Merrill of the 2d Dragoons negotiated a peace treaty between the Peneteka Comanche, Caddo, Quapaw, Tawakoni, Lipan Apache, and Waco tribes with the assistance of Indian Agent John Rollins, and Capt. J.B. McGowan of the Texas Rangers, with John Connor (Delaware) and Jesse Chisholm (Cherokee) acting as interpreters. The Fort Martin Scott Treaty of 1850 was never ratified by the Federal government but acted to calm tensions in the Upper Hill Country.

The post was abandoned on December 31, 1853. The grounds were used intermittently by travelers along the Upper San Antonio-El Paso Military Road as well as by military units traveling to and from San Antonio. During the Civil War, the post served as the headquarters for the 2nd and 3rd Frontier Districts for the Confederacy, mustering station for Texas State Troops, as well as a temporary prisoner-of-war camp for women and children related

Phase II Assessment

to suspected Unionists in the Hill Country. Confederate authorities at Fort Martin Scott did not trust the Germans in Gillespie and Kerr Counties and declared martial law in early 1862. A vigilante war was waged between neighbors with 'hangebund' (hanging bands) and guerillas persecuting the neutral and pro-Union citizens under the cover of darkness during the first few years of the Civil War. These hostilities culminated in the Nueces Massacre on August 10, 1862, with the death of thirty-seven (37) German-Texans while fleeing to Mexico to escape conscription.

Following the Civil War, Fort Martin Scott was temporarily used as a base of operations by the 4th Cavalry during the last three months of 1866 before being freely abandoned. The property was purchased by Johann Wolfgang Braeutigam for use as a residence and farm. Braeutigam built a small store along the old Pinta Trail and operated a biergarten on the premises. The Braeutigam family owned the property until 1949 when the property was sold to the city of Fredericksburg.



Figure 2. M1841 Mountain Howitzer

Fort Martin Scott

Local citizens scavenged the post grounds for building materials during the late 19th century and the existing structures were modified by the Braeutigam family to suit the needs of their farm. There are currently five limestone structures, one log, and one battenboard structure at Fort Martin Scott. The guardhouse at Fort Martin Scott is the only surviving building from the original fort. Restoration work was completed on this structure in the early 1990s.

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION (Appendix A)

The original buildings at Fort Martin Scott were constructed of locally quarried limestone, adobe, cypress, and oak in a variety of combinations. According to the 1853 inspection report of the post, nine of the structures were constructed in a pier and beam manner using dressed and undressed chinked logs to compose the walls, four were composed of whitewashed adobe, two were composed of riven weatherboarding from locally obtained cypress, one structure was a jacal, and two were composed of locally quarried limestone with the walls erected using rubble-fill construction methods. The stone and adobe structures were erected with the first course being laid at ground level. The original roofs on the structures would have been locally obtained and riven cypress shakes.

The post was laid out around a main quadrangle with the length running due East-West with Barons Creek bordering the post on the eastern boundary. The orientation of the grounds was constructed so that the Commanding Officer's quarters was on the West side, the guardhouse on the East side, the officer's quarters, hospital, bakery, and laundresses quarters all on the North side, and the enlisted barracks, storehouses, blacksmith shop, and magazine on the South side of the quadrangle forming the parade ground of the post.

Today the site is served by an asphalt entrance road off Highway 290 and a parking lot containing 27 standard parking spaces and four accessible parking spaces with posted signage. The site is comprised of ten structures. Seven structures are fort interpretive buildings (two officer quarters, enlisted men's barrack, guardhouse, sutler store, blacksmith shop, privy) of them only one is original, the guardhouse. Three modern structures serve as an office, visitor pavilion, and maintenance shed and the site has a mix of cisterns, exposed foundations, and rock markers denoting the locations of other buildings that encompassed the site. A detailed facilities report and site map are included in Appendix A of this assessment.

INVENTORY OF COLLECTIONS

Collections related to Fort Martin Scott fall into two categories. On-site educational collections and archeological collections that are stored off-site.

The educational collections include an assortment of sample props to help populate the various buildings throughout the Fort. These objects include cookware, furniture, wagons, a canon, and firearms and replica uniforms. The Fort Martin Scott Friends transferred this material to the City of Fredericksburg in 2019. Some of the objects have tracking numbers, but as of now a complete inventory hasn't been located.

Overall, this collection appears to be in fair condition with some conservation or restoration needs being readily apparent. Most of the collection is stored in buildings with no HVAC systems. The exhibit areas and objects could use a thorough cleaning to address the dust and insect activity.

The archeological collections are stored at the Center for Archaeological Research (CAR) in San Antonio. These collections were sorted and curated into five accessions by Texas Antiquities Permit (TAP) Number:

| | | |
|----------|-----------|--|
| Acc 2203 | TAP 1731 | Recreation of Buildings A & R at Fort Martin Scott |
| Acc 2205 | No Permit | Fort Martin Scott |
| Acc 2218 | TAP 7669 | Fort Martin Scott Utilities Monitoring |
| Acc 2219 | TAP 1201 | Fort Martin Scott Officers Quarters C |
| Acc 2220 | TAP 790 | Fort Martin Scott 41GD52 Test Excavations and Monitoring |

The catalogs for the remaining accessions were completed by the lab but have not gone through CAR's quality control check. The material represented in the catalogs is consistent with similar sites that are under THC's stewardship.

There is one loan from the Dolph Brisco Center for American History it is a treaty stone on display in an exhibit case in the Fort's visitor center.

STATEMENT OF WILLINGNESS TO TRANSFER

On July 28, 2023, the Texas Historical Commission received a request on behalf of the City of Fredericksburg, Texas regarding the potential transfer of Fort Martin Scott to operate as a historic site under THC ownership and control.

COMMUNITY SUPPORT

The Fredericksburg community is very proud of their heritage and supports both Fort Martin Scott and its respective stewards. There is an opportunity to create an even stronger partnership between the Texas Historical Commission, Texas Tech University, Schreiner University, City of Fredericksburg, and The Former Texas Ranger Foundation (FTRF) while increasing community support for the fort and its history. Partnering with institutions such as Schreiner University, FTRF, and the nearby Texas Tech University satellite campus, provides opportunities to access top-tier academic programs such as archeology and history, generate a powerful recruiting tool,

Fort Martin Scott

compile a network of local scholars and create the potential for strong co-branding.

EDUCATIONAL POTENTIAL

Fort Martin Scott presents exceptional and outstanding educational and interpretive opportunities as a potential property under the management of the Texas Historical Commission.

The original and reproduced structures of the Fort are firmly based on both the fort's extant remains when the work began in the mid-1990s. Its current configuration presents one of the most accurate and immersive military settings to interpret an important point in the US's struggle for westward expansion.

Additionally, it is the best site in the state to interpret and educate visitors on the system of Texas Frontier Forts associated with the expansion and colonization of the state, due to both its physical presence and condition. It is in fact the only location in Texas where visitors can experience both a fully realized Texas Fort and its associated German community standing together to understand their interrelationship under the Meusebach Peace Treaty.

Fort Martin Scott could easily be developed into an important destination location for many heritage tourists, school and public education groups, and Texas history enthusiasts. It has likely not realized its full potential in the past due to a lack of funding and sufficient staffing.

The facilities at the site offer a wide range of interpretive and educational opportunities for both gallery exhibits and active/interactive programs centering around both the Texas Frontier Forts and westward expansion, and the complex relationship between the Native Americans and German settlers. The site offers good potential for overnight immersive programming for all ages.

The existing gallery exhibits are professionally produced and fabricated. The current operations make excellent use of the gallery space available. These exhibits would still be viable for many years, with some modifications in content and additions of technology-based interactives.

The site's permanent collection contains only site-specific artifacts, covering all periods of its use and occupation, providing a rare educational opportunity for the visiting public to gain a better understanding of both daily life in the broad history periods it represents, and the role that Fort Martin Scott played in the settling of Texas that is unequalled elsewhere in the state. Its education and use collections are likewise excellent extant resources for education.

Fort Martin Scott is a vital gateway in interpreting Texas frontier history and educating the public about the important events surrounding the Texas Indian Wars and the Westward Expansion due to its physical presence, and its excellent location on highway 290. From an educational and interpretive perspective, it would be an excellent site for management by the Texas Historical Commission.



Figure 3. Room Two Guardhouse

BUSINESS PLAN

Vision:

The establishment of an operational vision for the site is important to assess opportunities to attract the largest visitor base and grow revenue to support the site and the agency.

Texas is rich in cultural differences and diversity. This is evident in each historic site's local economic focus, history, and customs. It is important to explore our human experience with cuisine, art, music, science, and unique customs tied to the site's history.

Fort Martin Scott

At Fort Martin Scott the THC would strive to preserve not only its standing resources, but also the cultural expressions of the people the site served historically. The objective is to transform this historic property significant to telling the story of Texas Frontier Forts, US Camel Experiment, Westward Expansion of the frontier, and the Texas Indian Wars and its Peace Treaties into a name recognized property vital in the history of Texas. This will be achieved through developing its business operations, upgrade of existing facilities and development of a broad array of programming to enhance the overall visitor experience in partnership with the City of Fredericksburg, Texas Tech University, Schreiner University, Gillespie County, Former Texas Ranger Foundation, and the surrounding communities.

Enhancing the visitor experience will be achieved through effective marketing, collective-inclusive thematic programs, quality services, and creating an active sensory hands-on environment. A focus will be to create active programs that engage and excite the public, to provide an authentic and dynamic experience that guests will remember, promote, and revisit. THC management of Fort Martin Scott provides greater opportunities for coordinating the visitor experience across the Texas Frontier Forts story with assistance from the Texas Forts, Hill Country, and Pecos Trail Region's at Fort McKavett, Fort Lancaster, and Fort Griffin State Historic Sites.

Potential Interpretive Themes:

Spanish Colonial

- Presidio and Interstate relations (San Antonio-Santa Fe)
 - Pinta Trail
 - Spanish interaction with American Indians in Central Texas
 - post San Saba Spanish frontier

Republic of Texas

- Distribution of Land Grants
- Surveying
- European Immigration
- Adelsverein

Western Expansion

- San Antonio-El Paso Military Road
- US Camel Experiment
- Emigrant's Trail to California
- Gold Rush
- Frontier Economy
- Transportation

Phase II Assessment

Military

- Antebellum military occupation
 - Depot
 - US Camel Experiment
- Three phases of frontier defense
- Texas Rangers/Camp Houston
- Fort Martin Scott Treaty of 1850
- Civil War and postbellum use

German Texans

- Agricultural themes
- 48'ers and Anti-Slavery
- Unionism

Civil War

- Homefront/families
- Frontier Defense/Texas State Troops
- Unionism
- Hill Country 'Civil War' and Vigilantism
- Nueces Massacre/Treue der Union

American Indians

- Peneteka Relations
- John Meusebach
- Lipan Apache
- Meusebach-Comanche Treaty
- Captured Settlers

Post Military use

- Frontier Economy
- Agriculture

Archeology

- Public Archeology Programs
 - Archeology workshops with Texas Tech University

Fort Martin Scott

Historic Preservation

- STEAM Themes
 - Science
 - Military as scientists
 - Botany, etymology, biology, anthropology examples sent from frontier to Smithsonian
 - Chemistry
 - firearm ignition
 - percussion caps
 - Technology
 - evolution of military equipment
 - flintlock vs percussion arms
 - friction primers for artillery
 - Texas as the testing grounds during antebellum era
 - Engineering
 - Variety of building materials
 - Soldier labor and low-skilled construction
 - Art
 - Capt. Seth Eastman, Artist
 - Richard Petri, Artist
 - Herman Lungkwitz, Artist
 - Mathematics
 - applied mathematics
 - trigonometry with artillery
 - geometry in construction



Figure 4. Jail Cells Located in Guardhouse

Operational Focuses:

The following are important focus areas for the THC's Historic Sites:

- Innovation and Growth

The development of innovative approaches to attract new visitors and grow the site's revenue is a business objective. This can be done with new business practices, methods to increase operational efficiency, and entrepreneurial efforts to enhance the visitor experience and market exposure. In addition, the utilization of technology is another tool to enhance the site's business objectives, market position and name recognition.

Fort Martin Scott

- Preservation/Stewardship

One primary focus is the overall care and maintenance of the property, and on-site conservation and care of the museum and archive collections. This includes the implementation of best practices in the stewardship of historic sites and collections; efforts in place or planned to promote public interest in historic preservation, archeology, and museum/archival collections; and the establishment of best practices to safeguard the site collections as well as the public.

- Educational Programming

The development of dynamic educational and interpretive programming that attracts visitors to the site is vital to success. This includes garnering positive responses from local schools and districts on the value of the site in meeting the school's needs through programs that meet the core state curriculum standards, and resources for students and teachers that augment classroom learning. This also includes engaging public programs that attract a broad spectrum of ages and interests that center on Texas history.

- Community Engagement

The growth of local support for the historic site within an established Friends Group, , and the community at large is vital. This may include a strong volunteer force that supplements the site's ability to meet business objectives, onsite events, and outreach programs. The active support of the local community in meeting its overall business objectives is critical.

Community engagement also includes the active participation of the site manager in local groups to represent the Texas Historical Commission, contribute to the community, and build strong relationships with both public and private organizations. Through these efforts, the result is a positive reputation of the Texas Historical Commission within the community it serves and producing reciprocated support that expands the site's capacity to grow in its mission.

Future Business Objectives:

- Strengthen the destination's sense of place and integrate with other like sites.
- Enhancing the public realm.
- Create a pedestrian friendly environment.
- Establish a contemporary interpretive experience.
- Create a gateway of interpretation to other frontier forts.
- Use developed infrastructure in an exciting way to better serve the public.
- Enhance and accentuate the historic archaeology.
- Provide an excellent example of interpretive landscape design.
- Offer an interesting destination for visitors.
- Ongoing temporary exhibits and new programming to maintain strong visitation and interests.
- Increase cooperative marketing of Independence Sites and the local community.

NEEDED AND AVAILABLE FUNDING

According to Government Code, Chapter 442, Section 442.0053 (b-1), before adding real property to the historic sites system under this section, the commission shall develop a funding plan for the restoration, interpretation, development, long-term operation, and preservation of the real property to be added to the historic sites system. The plan may provide for an endowment fund, or other sources of funding, as appropriate. The commission may not add the real property to the historic sites system unless there are adequate financial resources available or assured for the restoration, interpretation, development, long-term operation, and preservation of the real property.

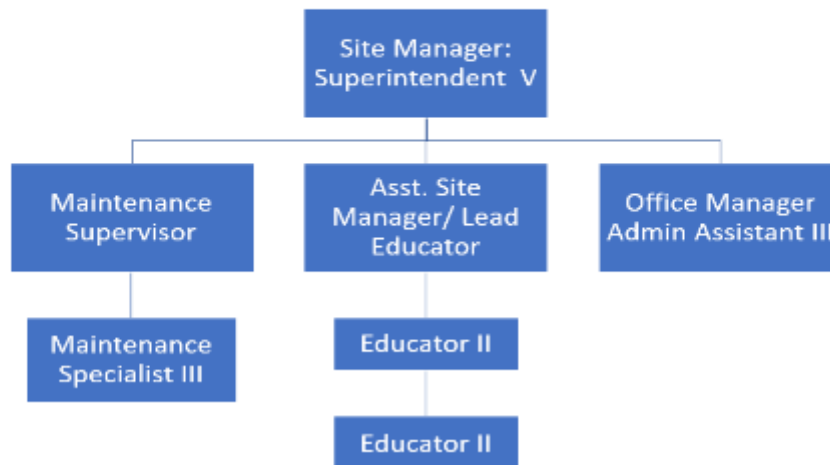
The City of Fredericksburg visitation averages 2.6 million annually (AY22 resident population was 11,076). It produced \$122,923,384 in gross lodging receipts (hotels and short-term rentals) and has recovered \$5,804,348 in lodging occupancy tax in the year 2022 and had generated \$204 million in tourism revenue. City officials have signaled a willingness to contribute a portion of this tax annually with the transfer of Fort Martin Scott. This would be to assist with operational needs, but amount and duration will need to be determined during the Phase III assessment.

OPERATING AND DEVELOPMENT COSTS

Operating Costs. Based on the town’s current tourism visitation and revenue figures provided by the City of Fredericksburg, Fort Martin Scott would enter operations as a Tier V site. The site would operate a 5-day schedule and its size and complexity of operation would require 5-6 staff when fully operational.

Anticipated annual budget:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| Personnel | \$250,000 to \$300,000 (5-6 FTE) |
| Operations | \$195,000 to \$210,000 |





Fort Martin Scott

Proposed Site Budget



The Guardhouse is the only remaining original structure of the site

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Salaries and Wages | \$300,000.00 |
| Other Personal Costs | <u>\$10,000.00</u> |
| Total Personnel | \$310,000.00 |
| Travel | \$6,500.00 |
| Fuel and Lubricants | \$4,500.00 |
| Purchased Contracted Services | \$5,500.00 |
| Copies Services | \$600.00 |
| Postage and Postal Services | \$600.00 |
| Consumables | \$5,700.00 |
| Hardware, Supplies, and Materials | \$600.00 |
| Parts Furnishings Equipment | \$1,000.00 |
| Communication Services | \$1,700.00 |
| Electricity | \$55,000.00 |
| Telecom Monthly Charge | \$6,500.00 |
| Telecom Other Services Charges | \$1,700.00 |
| Telecom Dedicated Data Circuit | \$575.00 |
| Waste Disposal | \$3,600.00 |
| Membership Dues | \$60.00 |
| Employee Registration Fees | \$1,500.00 |
| Fees and Other Charges | \$450.00 |
| Electronic Payment Fees | \$2,000.00 |
| Property, Furniture, Equipment | \$50,000.00 |
| Building Mnt Repair | \$50,486.90 |
| Vehicle Mnt Repairs | <u>\$8,000.00</u> |
| TOTAL OPERATING | \$206,571.90 |
| TOTAL | \$ 516,571.90 |

Development Costs. Costs would include additional archeology, roof replacements, exterior masonry restoration, appropriate landscaping modifications, interpretive master-planning, and some exhibit updates.

Taken together these items point to a comprehensive project approaching \$2 million over the next 3 biennia. The estimated exhibit upgrades total \$400,000 and can be planned but are not critical at this time. The additional archeology (\$180,000), professional services (\$300,000) and interpretive master planning (\$150,000) can annually be budgeted and scheduled.

Ideally, construction and related services would be completed as a single project. This would achieve the greatest efficiency, attract the most qualified contractors and vendors, and have the shortest duration of disruption at the site, but also require the greatest up-front cost. With the work subdivided into several smaller projects as discussed above there would be minimal loss of efficiency, but an extended duration could result in escalated construction costs over time.

Regardless of which approach is taken, there will be some inconvenience to staff and visitors during construction and exhibit updating. However, site operations would not have to be shut down for the duration of construction.

REVENUE GROWTH POTENTIAL

POTENTIAL REVENUE SOURCES

- Admissions
- Rentals
- Events
- Retail
- Lodging
- Food Service
- Educational Programming
- HOT Tax Revenue
- Direct Donations

A new operational model for the site can assist in growing additional revenue to assist in supporting the historic site.

- **Museum Retail Store**

An upgraded and remodeled museum store with expanded items available for purchase will assist in creating more visitor interest and assist in enhancing an amenity that the public looks for at cultural institutions. The stories told at the site range from Spanish Colonial Missions, ranching, Native Americans, military, revolution, and western settlement history. This provides an opportunity to stock the store with items that illustrate and enhance the stories told on-site.

It is important to establish a museum quality product line consistent with site and agency missions, maintain consistent inventory levels to maintain interest, obtain the lowest cost and highest profit margin, and establish a per visitor sale goal at the historic site to monitor success both in revenue objective and public engagement and interest. The following are important objectives for the museum store:

- Define signature item/items for the historic site;
- Cultivate vendors to provide product/branding consistency;
- Coordinate with Austin management for overall retail plan coordination within the system of sites;
- Coordinate brand development with selected vendors;
- Development of product lines with emphasis on proprietary items with a variety of price points, including possible licensing of products;
- Develop online retail avenues (centralized through Austin) for some product lines and coordinated bulk purchases to increase profit margins;

Fort Martin Scott

- Develop “portable” retail opportunities to support large-scale annual events on and off site.

As part of this initiative, a graphic design could be created to capture the essence of place and define a brand image for the historic site. This image could be used to highlight the site identity and provide a graphic for product placement. This would be coordinated under the agency’s Brand Identify Guidelines.

- Admission Fees

An updated fee structure needs to be established for the historic site. Currently there are no admission fees and site collects donations only. The fee structure will be assessed further to determine the best market rate. Fees are approved by the Executive Director based on The Texas Administrative Code.

- Tours and Treks

It is important to strongly connect the historic site with the Texas Heritage Trails Program and local heritage tourism efforts. To forge a stronger partnership, the Historic Sites Division should develop regional tours and treks centered on a historic site and, where possible, partners with the local Texas Heritage Trail. The tours and treks can be organized through themes and/or individual events. These can be walking tours, teas, nature walks, overnight treks, stargazing, cemetery tours, archeological excavations, courthouse tours, etc. These types of tours provide a means to market several activities, promote new events and expand market outreach.

- Market Analysis and Investment

An important need is to develop a new market strategy for the historic site. Having a strategic marketing plan to identify market areas for investment is vital. Knowing the demographic make-up of an interested user group will help define areas of investment both outside as well as inside the state and target markets in specific areas for the best results. There is a broad menu of marketing options and knowing what is effective and what will produce the best results will require further analysis. The overall objective is to increase visitation and revenue at the site through targeted marketing efforts.

- Donations

There is no active philanthropic partnership in place at Fort Martin Scott. The site can identify its annual initiatives and can advertise for donations from visitors and community members with a developed Friends group. The ability to raise significant funds by the local community illustrates the effectiveness of a well- organized and managed community effort. Fredericksburg has a large volunteer community and has the capacity to support large fundraising efforts.

Overall Business Success for the Site can be Defined as:

- Relevant, realistic and achievable outcomes/assumptions;
- Quality visitor experience(s) driving growth;
- Establish compelling reasons to visit the site;
- Expand visitor base through unique programming and temporary exhibits;
- Strengthen value and support of local customer base;

Phase II Assessment

- Set business goals with strategies;
- Invest in a Business Intelligence System that will work in a rural location;
- On-going market research;
- Testing of market, product quality and customer response;
- Link in and utilize local government support to meet economic, political and community development objectives;
- Utilize available resources to meet budget and operational needs in the most cost-effective way.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATION

As put forward in THC rules (Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 Rule §16.3), consideration for accepting a historic property for development as a Texas Historical Commission historic site must be accomplished through addressing the specific criteria listed below.

(1) The property must have recognized statewide or national significance based on the standards of the National Register of Historic Places.

Conclusion: Fort Martin Scott is listed on the National Register of Historic Places and is significant for the role it played in the frontier colonization as it was the first Federal Fort on the Texas frontier.

(2) The property should be able to provide interpretation of a significant theme or event of Texas history that is not fully represented by the Commission's existing historic sites or other historic sites accessible to the public. The Commission will strive to maintain a geographic, cultural, and thematic balance in its program.

Conclusion: The site would serve as the only example where the immigrant, military, and American Indian storylines meld in a non-violent manner to tell the story of western expansion in Texas. Fort Martin Scott was built next to the Spanish Pinta Trail roadway which served as a Camino Real between San Antonio and Santa Fe during the 18th century. This roadway was later improved upon to create the Emigrant's Road/Northern San Antonio-El Paso military road which served as the main overland route for emigrants to California through Texas during the Gold Rush. The site was established adjacent to the Adelsverein settlement of Fredericksburg to protect the colony and act as representatives of the United States government on the frontier of the new State of Texas. The treaty between the German Texans and the southern bands of Peneteka Comanche served as the only treaty created between the Plains Indians and private citizens in United States history.

The story of European colonization companies during the Republic of Texas era would be unique to this location. The establishment of Fredericksburg and the subsequent surveying of the Fisher-Miller Land Grant created the need for a military post to be established at this site. Fort Martin Scott was the first Federal Fort established on the Texas frontier, over the course of a decade Texas would have 1/3 of the entire Federal Army within its borders. These soldiers worked with the citizens of Fredericksburg to create a government contract-based frontier economy.

Fort Martin Scott

The site would serve as the only Civil War-era historic site to tell the story of Unionism during the conflict. Fort Martin Scott served as the headquarters for the 2nd and 3rd Frontier Districts for Texas State Troops as well as a temporary POW camp for citizens related to suspected unionists. The vigilantism and political strife grew to the point in the areas surrounding Fort Martin Scott that local citizens fled conscription to Mexico and were pursued resulting in the Nueces Massacre near Comfort, Texas. This was commemorated with the Treue der Union monument in 1866.

(3) The property should have exceptional integrity of location (including surrounding environment), design, material, setting, feeling, and association.

Conclusion: The site has been in continual use since its establishment in 1848. After the abandonment of the post by the military in 1866 the property was purchased by the Braeutigam family for use as a biergarten, farm, and private residence. The City of Fredericksburg purchased the property in 1959 from the Braeutigam family and the location has since been used as a historic park. The property borders Barons Creek with undeveloped acreage along and beyond the creek with the viewshed to the West being without modern intrusions. Nature trails along Barons Creek may be included with the property dependent on Phase III conclusions. The properties to the North and South are owned by the City of Fredericksburg with no future further development planned. The reconstructed structures on site are true visual representations of the historic structures and assist with the historic feel of the site with the archaeological integrity intact.

(4) The property should have appropriate collections (objects, manuscript material, artifacts) associated with the historic site or necessary artifacts related to the site's history and period of significance should be identified and available.

Conclusion: The Fort Martin Scott's collection features primarily archaeological objects found on-site during excavations. As such, the collection is made up of mostly 18th and 19th century pottery, metal works, glass, and historic documents. There is a Treaty Stone on loan from the Dolph Brisco Center for American History, otherwise the exhibits are created entirely from the educational collection. All the objects appear to properly fit within the scope of interpretation for the site which presently includes Prehistoric Occupation to the end of Reconstruction, and represents topics such as German colonialism, Texas Frontier Forts, Westward expansion, and Texas Indian Wars

(5) The property must be appropriate for use as an interpretive museum or historic site, have high potential to attract and accommodate diverse and new audiences, and be accessible to travelers as well as to the local community.

Conclusion: The Fort Martin Scott facility is equipped for properly exhibiting and

storing historic artifact collections. The museum is currently located in the recreated enlisted barracks with interpretive panels throughout the grounds. The site is bordered on the East by Hwy 290 which is a major thoroughfare for visitors through the Texas Hill Country. There is high visibility from the road and any interpretive or educational programming on the grounds would draw in visitation from the local community and travelers. Fredericksburg is a tourist

Phase II Assessment

destination in the Texas Hill Country with TX-16, Hwy 290, and US 87 converging in town. The high population centers of Austin and San Antonio are both within 75 miles of the site and Fredericksburg has a steady stream of tourists throughout the year. The location of Fort Martin Scott makes the site an ideal location to not only tell the story of Fort Martin Scott, but act as a conduit to introduce travelers to our more remote sites in Central and West Texas.

(6) The property must be available without restrictions that would limit the Commission's options for preservation and interpretation as a historic site (for example, a life estate retained by the grantor, restrictions against future sale or conveyance, or limits on alterations deemed appropriate by Commission). The Commission encourages the use of easements or other restrictions to ensure the preservation of historic sites.

Conclusion: The current owners of the property, the City of Fredericksburg, Texas, are very interested in transferring Fort Martin Scott to the THC. There are no known restrictions, and the city is very supportive of historical preservation and programming.

(7) Financial resources must be available or assured, including an endowment fund where appropriate, or sources of funding must be identified in a comprehensive funding plan to ensure the restoration, interpretation, development, long-term operation and preservation of the site.

Conclusion: The city has signaled interest in providing annual financial support through the Hotel Occupancy Tax. The amount and duration will need to be agreed upon during the Phase III assessment.

(8) The property must have the potential for strong supporting partnerships including community support.

Conclusion: Fort Martin Scott is located in an elevated economic area that is focused on heritage tourism. Partnerships with Texas Tech University, Schreiner University, The Former Texas Ranger Foundation and the City of Fredericksburg could potentially provide strong fiscal and volunteer support respectively.

Recommendation:

Fort Martin Scott is a defining place for Texans, not only as a key site of Texas' involvement in the Westward Expansion, but also as a direct gateway to other Texas' frontier forts. The addition of Fort Martin Scott provides an opportunity to tell a more diverse and comprehensive story across the Fort sites, bringing the story of Texas Indian Wars and its influence on frontier settlements, full circle. Being the first fort in Texas it will also be a place to connect the stories of the native peoples, German Heritage, and Soldiers and the impacts on their changing communities. The site is significant and has undergone substantive restoration with many resources available, including historical documentation, documentation of the restoration, and multiple archeological reports (5).

Fort Martin Scott

While THC would need to create an Interpretive Master Plan, the current exhibits are appropriate and in good condition, requiring only minor adjustment in the short term. Immediate needs as far as infrastructure on site would be upgraded site signage, wayside exhibits, and retail space.

The addition of this site will greatly assist in building a visitor experience that provides greater name recognition to THC and facilitates driving visitors to the THC's more remote fort sites. It will assist in placing these sites back as "must visit" representing a unique, critical, and important role in history and assisting in educating Texans and visitors to the state's rich military legacy. Mutual terms and conditions would be set out in an agreement between the City of Fredericksburg and THC. It is recommended to proceed to a Phase III Assessment to provide a conduit to engage the City of Fredericksburg in discussing opportunities for programmatic growth. These conversations would include the acreage of the site to be transferred as well as to discuss their financial commitment to annual operating costs. The Phase III assessment will also contain discussions with the THC's divisions of Archeology and Architecture to include their feedback, concerns, and recommendations.

THC staff finds that Fort Martin Scott meets the primary criteria established for inclusion in the Texas Historical Commission Historic Sites program and recommends proceeding with a Phase III assessment to take the necessary steps to designate Fort Martin Scott as a State Historic Site.

Phase II Assessment

REFERENCES:

Banks, C. Stanley. "The Mormon Migration into Texas." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 49, no. 2 (1945): 233–44.

Bender, A. B. "Opening Routes across West Texas, 1848-1850." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 37, no. 2 (1933): 116–35.

Bender, A. B. "The Texas Frontier, 1848-1861, II." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 38, no. 2 (1934): 135–48.

Bierschwale, Margaret. "Mason County, Texas, 1845-1870." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 52, no. 4 (1949): 379–97.

Bieseke, Rudolph Leopold. *The history of the German settlements in Texas, 1831-1861*. Austin, Tex.: Press of Von Boeckmann-Jones Co, 2008.

Bieseke, R. L. "The Relations between the German Settlers and the Indians in Texas, 1844-1860." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 31, no. 2 (1927): 116–29.

Bieseke, R. L. "The San Saba Colonization Company." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 33, no. 3 (1930): 169–83.

Boeck, Brian J. "'They Contributed Very Much to the Success of Our Colony': A New Source on Early Relations between Germans and Indians at Fredericksburg, Texas." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 105, no. 1 (2001): 81–91.

Breeden, James O. "Health of Early Texas: The Military Frontier." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 80, no. 4 (1977): 357–98.

Brister, Louis E. "William von Rosenberg's 'Kritik': A History of the Society for the Protection of German Immigrants to Texas." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 85, no. 3 (1982): 299–318.

Burkhalter, Lois. *A Seth Eastman Sketchbook, 1848-1849*. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1961.

Campbell, Randolph B. *An empire for slavery: The Peculiar Institution in Texas, 1821-1865*. Louisiana State University Press, 2009.

Coker, Caleb, and Janet G. Humphrey. "The Texas Frontier in 1850: Dr. Ebenezer Swift and the View from Fort Martin Scott." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 96, no. 3 (1993): 393–413.

Crimmins, M. L. "W. G. Freeman's Report on the Eighth Military Department (Continued)." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 53, no. 2 (1949): 202–8.

Elliott, Claude. "Union Sentiment in Texas 1861-1865." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 50, no. 4 (1947): 449–77.

Fort Martin Scott

Geiser, Samuel Wood. "NATURALISTS OF THE FRONTIER: IX. FERDINAND VON ROEMER AND HIS TRAVELS IN TEXAS." *Southwest Review* 17, no. 4 (1932): 421–60.

Graham, Roy Eugene. "Federal Fort Architecture in Texas during the Nineteenth Century." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 74, no. 2 (1970): 165–88.

Heilbron, Bertha L. "Seth Eastman's Water Colors." *Minnesota History* 19, no. 4 (1938): 419–23.

Kegley, George. *Excavations at Fort Martin Scott 1991–1993, 41GL52, Gillespie County, Texas*. Archeological Resource Evaluation Associates, Austin, 1997.

King, Irene Marschall. *John O. Meusebach: German Colonizer in Texas*. University of Texas Press, 1967.

Koch, Lena Clara. "The Federal Indian Policy in Texas, 1845-1846." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 28, no. 4 (1925): 259–86.

Koch, Lena Clara. "The Federal Indian Policy in Texas, 1845-1860: Chapter III. The Rangers and Frontier Protection." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 29, no. 1 (1925): 19–35.

Labadie, Joseph H. *Archaeological Investigations of Fort Martin Scott (41GL52) in Gillespie County, Texas*. Archaeological Survey Report No. 169. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio, 1987.

Lesley, Lewis B. "The Purchase and Importation of Camels by the United States Government, 1855-1857." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 33, no. 1 (1929): 18–33.

Luther, Joseph Neal. *Fort Martin Scott Guardian of the treaty*. Charleston, SC: The History Press, 2013.

Martin, Mabelle Eppard. "California Emigrant Roads through Texas." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 28, no. 4 (1925): 287–301.

Martin, Mabelle Eppard, and C. C. Cox. "From Texas to California in 1849: Diary of C. C. Cox." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 29, no. 1 (1925): 36–50.

McGuire, James Patrick. *Hermann Lungkwitz: Romantic landscapist on the Texas Frontier*. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1983.

Newcomb, William Wilmon, Friedrich Richard Petri, and Mary S. Carnahan. *German artist on the Texas Frontier Friedrich Richard Petri*. by William W. Newcomb. with Mary S. Carnahan. publ. in Collab. with the Texas Memorial Museum. Austin & London: Univ. of Texas Pr, 1978.

Newcomb, William W. "German Artist on the Pedernales." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 82, no. 2 (1978): 149–72.

Norment, Aaron R., and Karl W. Kibler. *Archeological Survey of the Proposed Site of the*

Phase II Assessment

Former Texas Rangers Museum, City of Fredericksburg, Gillespie County, Texas. Letter Report No. 843. Prewitt and Associates, Inc., Austin, 2012.

Norment, Aaron R., and Karl W. Kibler. *Archeological Monitoring of the Utility Trench Excavations at Fort Martin Scott (41GL52), City of Fredericksburg, Gillespie County, Texas.* Technical Report No. 105. Prewitt and Associates, Inc., Austin, 2016.

Ringstaff, Christopher W., and Jennifer K. McWilliams. *Phase 2 Investigations of the Proposed Texas Tech University Campus, Gillespie County, Texas.* Technical Reports No. 53. Prewitt and Associates, Inc., Austin, 2002.

Reeves, Dona, and Glen E. Lich. "Germans along the Guadalupe: An Approach to the Study of Cultural Diversity." *Die Unterrichtspraxis / Teaching German* 10, no. 1 (1977): 33–39.

Roland, Nicholas Keefauver. *Violence in the Hill Country: The Texas Frontier in the Civil War Era.* Austin (Tex.): University of Texas Press, 2021.

Smyrl, Frank H. "Unionism in Texas, 1856-1861." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 68, no. 2 (1964): 172–95.

Fort Martin Scott

APPENDIX A:

The site is served by an asphalt entrance road off Highway 290 and a parking lot containing 27 standard parking spaces and four accessible parking spaces with posted signage. The paving across this portion of the site is in good condition; however, there are no provisions for school bus turn-around or parking. Pedestrian pathways on the site are comprised of decomposed granite and are in good condition.



A. Commanding Officer Quarters Ruins

The ruins of the Commanding Officer's Quarters is the first structure encountered upon entering the site. Foundation stones and rubble are all that remain. These are the only site ruins fenced off from the public.



Fort Martin Scott

B. South Well

A historic limestone well is located approximately 50ft east of the entry walkway from the parking lot to the visitor center. Historic stones have been left above grade here, unlike the well associated with the Guardhouse. The overhead sun made conditions challenging to confirm if water is still present within the well. The limestone well has been capped with a metal grate and is surrounded by a limestone boarder.



C. Enlisted Men's Barrack Ruins

The corner foundation stones are all that remain of the barracks ruins to the south of the Visitor Center. These provide a good visual of the size of the barracks that were once on site.



D. Enlisted Men's Barracks and Visitor Center

Located off the pathway to the east of the site and connected with a concrete ADA ramp for access to the porch, this building is approximately 2,200 square feet total with approximately 1,000 square feet of air-conditioned interior space. This structure is a modern reconstruction of the historic enlisted men's barracks in the dog trot style. It is built upon a base of stone and stucco-faced concrete blocks. The visitor center walls are constructed of horizontally laid hewn logs that have been chinked in between. The roof is wood shingles with a porch that spans the length of the west façade. However, the original construction would have used locally obtained and riven cypress shakes. The visitor center walls are constructed of horizontally laid hewn logs that have been chinked in between. Traditionally a blend of available materials would be used to pack the space between logs flexible enough to allow the wood to breathe, yet strong enough to give protection. Materials such as clay, mud, sand, and other common resources would be used for this chinking, with an inner layer sealed by a mortar-based "daubing" on the outside. The accuracy of this style of chinking is unknown and will require more research to confirm its authenticity.

Electrical service is routed underground to a panel in the storage closet that houses the internet and security panel. Two Trane condensing units are housed behind the Visitor Center in an "outhouse". The units were manufactured in 2001 and will soon need to be replaced. The building also includes a fire alarm system as well as a security system. The fire alarm system was last inspected on May 3, 2016, and is in compliance with applicable codes. The security system consists of motion detectors. There is insufficient storage space to support future operations. Large, prominent signage is needed to alert the visitor to its location, as the Visitor's Center is located a fair distance from the parking lot. The Visitor Center is generally in very good and stable condition, with no issues that would require immediate attention.



E. “Latrine” HVAC Condenser Shelter

The “Latrine” is a modern constructed shelter to hide and protect the HVAC condensers for the sites Visitor Center. It is in good repair, effective, and fits within the theme of the site; however, it is doubtful that it is a true representation of time period latrines. Further research will be needed to confirm.



F. Blacksmith Shop

The Blacksmith Shop is new construction and is located near its original site east of the Visitor Center. This 150-square-foot building is constructed of rough timbers with a stucco exterior finished to look like adobe, which was the original building material. The doors and frames are wood. There are no interior finishes and bare earthen floors. The gable and porch roof are clad in wood shingles where the original construction would have used locally obtained and riven cypress shakes. The Blacksmith Shop is generally in good and stable condition, with no issues that would require immediate attention.



G. Guardhouse

The guardhouse, circa 1850, is the only historic structure remaining. Constructed of local limestone, with a rough-hewn gable roof structure with wood shingles where the original construction would have used locally obtained and riven cypress shakes. The wood plank floors are supported by a stone foundation. The building is about 1,200 square feet. A central fireplace with a chimney appears in good condition, but the chimney will need capping in the future. The doors, frames, and windows are wood that have been replaced but in good operable condition. Electricity is the only utility run to this building serviced from a panel on the north side (away from public view). There is concern about large cracking over some of the doors and windows that will require further investigation.



H. Guardhouse Well

Historic limestone circular well, approximately thirty feet deep, with visible water inside. The original stone well stops at grade and is capped with a modern concrete surround about 3 feet in height and 4 feet in length with a rusting metal grate top. There is a need to replace the metal grate.



Phase II Assessment

I. Laundresses Quarters Ruins

Located to the west of the Guardhouse. All that remains is a row of rubble from the building.



Fort Martin Scott

J. Bakery Ruins

Located to the west of the Laundresses' Quarters. All that remains is a row of rubble from the building.



Phase II Assessment

K. Shed

Modern branded Tuff Shed for storage with a covered lean-to, built to the west with approximately 180 square feet of space. Shingles are missing from the shed roof on the east side, exposing the structure beneath. There are no signs of weather damage despite missing shingles and is in good condition.



L. RV Pump Station and Two RV Pads

Located behind a secured gate in the staff area of the site.

M. Staff Office Building

The Staff Office has approximately 600 square feet of interior air-conditioned space with two bathrooms. A west facing wood porch adds another 500 square feet of space. Clad in board and batten and placed atop concrete pads, the complete attachment is unknown and will require investigation to assure stability. Weathered steel skirting hides the foundation. It has a standing seam metal roof that appears in good condition. There is no accessible route to this building, and that will have to be addressed. Overall, the building seems to be in good condition, with minor issues that will have to be addressed before use.



N. Pavilion and Attached Storage Building

Modern construction is approximately 1,500 square feet total, with approximately 400 square feet of enclosed storage building. The pavilion is a wood timber construction with a standing seam metal roof with crushed gravel on the ground. Storage building is slab on grade, clad in board and batten, with a finished interior with electric panel and plumbing stub-ups ready for fixtures on the south interior wall. It has one 2x3 aluminum single-hung window with another larger adjacent opening that has been boarded up. The Pavilion and Storage area is generally in good and stable condition, with no issues that would require immediate attention.



Fort Martin Scott

O. Sutler Store

The Sutler Store is of new construction and located to the north-east of the site. This 200 square foot building is constructed of wood framing with operable wood shutters on the north and south sides as well as a wood door and frame to secure it. It is not an accessible space, and the site's trail does not connect. This structure is not an accurate representation of a typical sutlers store construction. It is generally in good and stable condition.



P. Officer's Quarters Ruins North

Photographed below is the most complete foundation ruins of the former Officer's Quarters—the highest point at 3 feet above grade. The ruins are in generally good condition with no issues that would require immediate attention to stabilize. To the south of this is another ruin of just corner foundations of an Officer's Quarters that are typical of this site.



Q. Officer's Quarters Northeast

A reconstructed building that is approximately 1,500 square feet total. A modern reconstruction of the historic Officer's Quarters to look like an adobe structure on a stone base. The roof is wood shingles with porches that span the entirety of the north and south façades. However, the original construction would have used locally obtained and riven cypress shakes. The doors, frames, and windows are wood and in good operable condition. This structure has a stone foundation issue with the tree growing at the northeast corner that is having apparent structural effects on the building. There is cracking above the doors and windows, while the northeast corner of the stone foundation is coming apart from the tree's growth. This will require immediate intervention to stop any more shifting.



Phase II Assessment



R. Officer's Quarters Ruins

Corner foundation stones are all that remain of the two Officer's Quarters ruins to the north of the Visitor Center between the two reconstructions. These provide a good visual of the size of the quarters that were once on site.



S. Officer's Quarters Northwest

A reconstructed building that is approximately 1,500 square feet total with approximately 400 square feet of air-conditioned storage and office space. A modern reconstruction of the historic Officer's Quarters to look like an adobe structure on a stone base. The roof is wood shingles with a porch that spans the length of the south façade. However, the original construction would have used locally obtained and riven cypress shakes. The doors, frames, and windows are wood and in good operable condition. The window air conditioning unit is broken and will need to be replaced for the office space to be usable. There is a kitchenette located here with a sink and stove. This structure is in overall good condition and will only need minor improvements to make the back office useable space once more.



Site Map



- | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| A. Commanding Officer Quarters Ruins | F. Blacksmith Shop | K. Shed (Modern) | O. Sutler Store |
| B. South Well | G. Guardhouse | L. RV Pump Station | P. Officer's Quarters Ruins North |
| C. Enlisted Men's Barracks Ruins | H. Guardhouse Well | M. Staff Office Building | Q. Officer's Quarters Northeast |
| D. Visitor Center | I. Kaundresses Quarters Ruins | N. Pavillion & Attached Storage Building | R. Officer's Quarters Ruins South |
| E. HVAC | J. Bakery Ruins | | S. Officer's Quarters Northwest |

TAB 13.5

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.5

Texas Historical Commission
Historic Sites Committee Meeting
October 26, 2023

Consider approval of Historic Sites Admission Subcommittee Report

Background

A subcommittee of the Commission met with Historic Site staff to review the current fee structure. The committee discussed and addressed several questions.

- 1) Does Historic Sites have an active military price level? Rather than having a discount on each visit, one thought is to have active military pay full price, then on Veteran's Day/Memorial Day, provide free admission.
- 2) Should Historic Sites address uniform admission pricing across all sites, how is it addressed and what market research is done?
- 3) What is planned for the development of an annual pass and how is the fee to be determined?
- 4) Do we consider a senior pass at a certain price, issued at, or over the age of "X"?
- 5) How is pricing marketed on the website(s) and whatever other media sites/social media/our magazine?
- 6) What is the Historic Sites family/group pricing?
- 7) Can we implement a multi-site or statewide pass? And if so, how do we price that pass? Would this make sense to implement in conjunction with the passport program that is getting rolled out?

Suggested Motion (Committee)

Move to send forward to the Commission to approve fees and fee structure as recommended by the committee.

Suggested Motion (Commission)

Move to approve fees and fee structure as recommended by the committee.



MEETING NOTES: Fee Structure Sub-Committee

The Committee of Commissioners met on September 27, 2023.

Commissioners Present:

Garrett Donnelly, Chair
Monica Burdette, Member
John Crain, Member

Commissioners Absent:

None

Staff Present:

Joseph Bell, Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites
Inez Wolins Assistant Deputy Director of Historic Sites
Deborah Brea, Executive Assistant to Joseph Bell

Committee Charge: Examine: (1) the current fee structure; (2) the decision-making process for changes and initiatives; and (3) specific value-added enhancements like state or national entities and national opportunities that Historic Sites can offer.

A Task Force of Site Managers and Assistant Site Managers offered written suggestions and recommendations for consideration. The Task Force Members were:

Eric Abercrombie, Assistant Site Manager, Fort Griffin
Jordan Anderson, Assistant Site Manager, San Felipe de Austin
Donna Barker, Assistant Site Manager, Washington-on-the-Brazos
Danielle Brissette, Manager, Magoffin Home
Barbara Judkins, Manager, Starr Family Home

Commissioners endorsed the fee structure that was approved by the full Commission at their April 2023 meeting with no changes proposed at this time.

The Fee Structure Committee recommends six (6) actions for a vote of the Full Commission at the October 2023 Quarterly Meeting in one motion as described below.

RECOMMENDATION #1: Develop a Lifetime Pass to Honor Special Recipients.

The Commissioners propose that issuing of any Lifetime Passes for free admission to all Historic Sites be considered to honor recipients for gifts or service at the discretion of THC leadership.

RECOMMENDATION #2. Develop an Annual Passes Program.

- **2.1. Friends of the Sites**
 - Individual Site Friends Groups
 - Free at that site only for all member contacts in Volgistics
- **2.2 Friends of the THC**
 - Free at all sites
 - Explore the ability to ensure FTHC receive bar-coded cards to present onsite. Whenever online admission options become available, prepare for online ticketing.
 - Work with the FTHC to examine issuance and associated tiered benefits, such as discounts in Stores, facility rentals, and for programs.
- **2.3 Annual Passes for Individuals, Seniors, Veterans, and Families**
 - The Commissioners encourage the Historic Sites team to review how to implement the creation of a Senior Pass and a Family Pass and return with a recommendation course of action after consideration of the cost for the annual, software, accounting, renewals, and promotional logistics.

NOTE: Historic Sites that operate with public-private partnership agreements will be consulted to ensure revenues do not negatively impact operating agreements.

RECOMMENDATION #3. Create up to eight free Saturdays at the discretion of Historic Sites and Offer free admission on State and National Holidays when All Sites are Open.

- **3.1 Free Saturdays (not to exceed eight per site)**
 - Enables individual sites to promote special site dates (e.g., Eisenhower’s birthday, Charles Goodnight’s birthday, Battle of Coletto Creek) while eliminating the need for multiple POS codes in the new Point-of-Sale system.
- **3.2 Free National/State Holidays when Sites are Open**
 - Eight National Holidays
 - Two State Holidays

NOTE: Historic Sites that operate with public-private partnership agreements will be consulted to ensure revenues do not negatively impact operating agreements.

RECOMMENDATION #4. Participate in the Blue Star Families Program between Memorial Day and Labor Day as expand free admission to activity military and their families year-round.

NOTE: Historic Sites that operate with public-private partnership agreements will be consulted to ensure revenues do not negatively impact operating agreements.

RECOMMENDATION #5. Historic Sites already offer discounted rates for seniors and veterans and will extend discounted rates for teachers and first responders.

NOTE: Sites that operate with public-private partnership agreements will be consulted to ensure revenues do not negatively impact operating agreements.

RECOMMENDATION #6. Current Historic Sites staff and Commissioners will be able to rent facilities for recreational/personal use and overnight stays at a 50% discount of current rates in addition to their current free Site admission and 20% discount in the Stores.

NOTE: Historic Sites that operate with public-private partnership agreements will be consulted to ensure revenues do not negatively impact operating agreements.

Staff were asked to return to the Committee with more information about the number of volunteers and tiered benefit recommendation(s) based on hours of service.

| Historic Site | Adult Admission | Adult Admission Compensated | Child/Student Admission (6-17) | Child/Student Admission (6-17) Compensated | Seniors/Veterans/Teachers/ First Responders Admission | Blue Star Program/Active military with ID | Family Fee (Up to 3 Members) | Family Fee (Up to 3 Members) Compensated | Per Additional Family Members | Per Additional Family Members Compensated | School Groups (per student) | School Groups (per student) Compensated | Other Fees NOTES |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|---|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Bush Family Home | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 for active military |
| Caddo Mounds | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | |
| Casa Navarro | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | |
| Confederate Reunion Grounds | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | The grounds are open 7 days a week. \$10 Overnight \$50 Pavilion up to 25; \$100 Pavilion up to 50; \$300 Pavilion up to 150 |
| Eisenhower Birthplace | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$12.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | Fees (not tour school groups) will give access to both EBP and SRH |
| Fort Griffin | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$22 for full hookup; \$10-15 for primitive camping; \$12 tent camping; \$15 RV Water/Electric |
| Fort Lancaster | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | |
| Fort McKavett | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | |
| French Legation | \$7.00 | \$0.00 | \$4.00 | \$0.00 | \$6.00 | \$0.00 | \$14.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | FRL Adult Group; FRL Adult: Comp; FRL AS:Comp:SC; FRL SA: Seniors:+65; FRL School Tour; FRL Walking Tours (WT) |
| Fulton Mansion | \$7.00 | \$0.00 | \$4.00 | \$0.00 | \$6.00 | \$0.00 | \$14.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | School PF Per Site 2 |
| Goodnight Ranch | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | |
| Kreische Brewery/Monument Hill | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | |
| Landmark Inn | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$140 - \$180 for overnight rooms \$10 Photography Fee (current fee) SA:Seniors:+65:2 \$150 Tables & Chairs; \$100 Tables Rental \$200 Vance Parlor \$100 Wedding Set Up |
| Levi Jordan Plantation | \$10.00 | \$0.00 | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$22.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | Fees will give access to both LJP and VHP \$50.00 per hour for the Classroom \$100 per day per bedroom \$1000 per day if entire facility is rented \$200 per person per day for Public Archeology Program Combo Ticket: AA:LEV/VHP COMP & AA:LEV/VHP Adm |
| Magoffin Home | \$7.00 | \$0.00 | \$4.00 | \$0.00 | \$6.00 | \$0.00 | \$14.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$0 Visitor Center - Facility Income |
| Mission Dolores | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$24 per night per 2-week rental AF = After Hours Facility Income - Weekly Rate \$92.50, \$100, \$185.00., \$96.00; \$200.00; \$360.00; \$400.00 |
| Presidio La Bahía | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$500 Parade Ground 9am - 10pm \$75 Parade Ground each hour after 10pm \$400 Barracks \$150 Museum after hours Guest Quarters (tax not included): Sunday thru Thursday - \$200 per night Friday thru Saturday - \$230 per night PLB:AA:Veteran5; PL:B:AC:Child:G2; PLB:AS:School PF2; PLB:SA:Seniors:+65:5; PLBAA:Adult:G5; PLBChild:Comp |
| Sam Bell Maxey | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | |
| Sam Rayburn House | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$12.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | Fees (not tour school groups) will give access to both EBP and SRH |
| San Felipe de Austin | \$10.00 | \$0.00 | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$22.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | Local resident discount \$8 for adults and \$7 for Vets \$96 Tables/Chairs/Linens \$2 Family:Child 5-14 \$25/\$50/\$100/\$875 After Hours Facility Use |
| Starr Family Home | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$60.00 Blake Home \$100 Blake Home and Grounds |
| Varner-Hogg Plantation | \$10.00 | \$0.00 | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$22.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | Fees will give access to both LJP and VHP \$100/night, \$150/night Ranger's Cottage Combo Ticket: AA:LEV/VHP COMP & \$10.00 AA:LEV/VHP Adm |

| Historic Site | Adult Admission | Adult Admission Compensated | Child/Student Admission (6-17) | Child/Student Admission (6-17) Compensated | Seniors/Veterans/Teachers/ First Responders Admission | Blue Star Program/Active military with ID | Family Fee (Up to 3 Members) | Family Fee (Up to 3 Members) Compensated | Per Additional Family Members | Per Additional Family Members Compensated | School Groups (per student) | School Groups (per student) Compensated | Other Fees NOTES | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|---|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|--|---|--|---------------|---------------|-------|---------------|---------------|-------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| Washington-on-the-Brazos Complex | \$8.00 | \$0.00 | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$7.00 | \$0.00 | \$20.00 | \$0.00 | \$1.00 | \$0.00 | \$2 for single site \$5 for all 3 sites | \$0.00 | \$30 Pavilion 1 (50 max occupancy) \$37.50 Pavilion 2 \$450/\$700 Conference Center \$125/\$250 Brazos Overlook ADM:Car Counters | | | | | | | | | |
| Unique Site Operations | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Acton | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fannin Battleground | | | | | | | | | | | | | FANAA:Comp | | | | | | | | | |
| Fanthorp Inn | | | | | | | | | | | | | Suggested donation FTIAA:Comp | | | | | | | | | |
| Lipantitlan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Museum of the Pacific War | \$25.00 | \$0.00 | \$10.00 | \$0.00 | \$16 / \$14 | \$0.00 | | | | | Free | \$0.00 | Group of 20 or more \$12 per person WWII Vets, Special Programs, & ANF Members are free. NMPW Digital Public; NMPW Digital Student; NMPWAA: Adult NMPWAA: Comp; NMPAC:Child; NMPWAS: Student; NMPWOR: Comp: Adult; NMPWSR:Senior; | | | | | | | | | |
| Old Socorro Mission | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Palmito Ranch | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Isabel Lighthouse | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | \$3.00 | \$0.00 | \$4 / \$2.50 | N/A | | | | | \$2.00 | \$0.00 | Under MOA with the City. Summer Hours (Memorial Day to Labor Day) 10am-9pm. Members fee (1st Responders & Vets) \$2.50 PIL LH Visitor Only: Comp; PIL Visitor Center Only: Comp; PIL:OR:Adult:PD; PIL OR:Child:PD; PILAA:Adult:Comp; PILAA:Adult:Group Tour; PILAA:Comp; PILAA:Veteran: PILAC:Comp:Child; PILAS:Student:4-14; PILAA:Veteran: PILSR:Adult:+55; PILOR: Webinar | | | | | | | | | |
| Sabine Pass Battleground | \$5 per car | | | | | | | | | | | \$3.00 for Vets-active military free | | | | | | | | | | |
| San Jacinto Battleground | \$14.00 | \$0.00 | \$6.00 | \$0.00 | \$10.00 | \$0.00 | | | | | \$5.00 | \$0.00 | Museum Members are Free Tour Groups – regular price unless special tour requests are made then it is “call for quote” <table border="1"> <tr> <td>SAJ Day-Adult</td> <td>SAJ Day-Adult</td> <td>19.99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAJ Day-Child</td> <td>SAJ Day-Child</td> <td>14.99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAJ Day-Child</td> <td>SAJ Day-Child</td> <td>14.99</td> </tr> </table> | SAJ Day-Adult | SAJ Day-Adult | 19.99 | SAJ Day-Child | SAJ Day-Child | 14.99 | SAJ Day-Child | SAJ Day-Child | 14.99 |
| SAJ Day-Adult | SAJ Day-Adult | 19.99 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SAJ Day-Child | SAJ Day-Child | 14.99 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SAJ Day-Child | SAJ Day-Child | 14.99 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

All children 5 and under are free.

Yellow Highlight denotes that the amount has changed from the previously approved schedule of fees.

HISTORY PROGRAMS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
HISTORY PROGRAMS COMMITTEE
The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 26, 2023
11:00 a.m.

(or upon the adjournment of the 9:30 a.m. Historic Sites Committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC History Programs Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

- 1. Call to Order**
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
- 2. Consider approval of the July 20, 2023 committee meeting minutes**
- 3. Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations (item 7.4)**
- 4. Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers (item 7.5)**
- 5. 2023 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion (item 14.2)**
- 6. Consider approval of work plan for 2025 Official Texas Historical Markers (item 14.3)**
- 7. Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designations (item 14.4)**
- 8. Consider approval of executive director's appointments to the State Board of Review (item 14.5)**
- 9. History Programs Division update and committee discussion —*Division Director Charles Sadnick***
- 10. Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**MINUTES
HISTORY PROGRAMS COMMITTEE**

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso Street
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
11:10 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. Call to Order

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) History Programs Committee meeting was called to order by Chairwoman Daisy White at 11:10 a.m. She announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Commissioner White welcomed everyone and called on commissioners to individually state their names and the cities in which they reside. Commissioners Monica Zarate Burdette (Rockport), Laurie Limbacher (Austin), Daisy White (College Station), Tom Perini (Buffalo Gap), and Donna Bahorich (Houston) were in attendance.

B. Establish quorum

Commissioner White reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner White called for the committee to recognize and/or excuse absences for Lilia Garcia and Renee Dutia from the July 2023 meeting. Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to recognize and/or excuse absences for the July 20, 2023 meeting.

2. Consider approval of the April 27, 2023 committee meeting minutes

Commissioner White moved with no objections to accept the April 2023 minutes. There were no objections and the commission voted unanimously to approve the April 27, 2023 History Programs Committee meeting minutes.

3. Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations (item 6.2)

History Programs Division (HPD) Director Charles Sadnick brought forth twenty-four cemeteries seeking certification as Historic Texas Cemeteries before the full commission on July 21, 2023.

Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to recommend and send forward to the Commission to formally certify the designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

4. Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers (item 6.3)

Sadnick brought thirty-nine marker inscriptions before the committee for approval. He thanked the commissioners for reviewing the texts and for the suggested revisions received.

Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the final form and text of thirty-nine (39) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

5. 2023 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion (item 13.2)

Sadnick reported that the marker program received 161 marker applications during this last round, which lasted from March 1st through May 15th. More counties submitted applications and there were more RTHL applications this round than last year. There were twelve (12) cancellations.

He also reported on centennial markers. There are about one thousand centennial markers and 250 more to commemorate the Civil War. These markers have been taken care of by the Texas Historical Commission (THC) despite them not being in our funding or authority. The Office of the Attorney General (OAG) has confirmed that the centennial markers are not our responsibility and fall under the responsibility of the Texas Facilities Commission (TFC). The THC, Governor's Office, and TFC have met to discuss the first steps, which will include entering into an inter-agency agreement by hiring a conservator to inspect each marker and recommend what will happen next. Our goal is to have all this done by 2036.

Chairman Nau asked Sadnick if those centennial markers included the markers for the African-American Reconstruction legislature markers approved by legislation from this past session. Sadnick said they did not. The THC is waiting on funding for these markers because the funding part of the legislation was not approved during session. Funding will be raised privately. The inscriptions are already in place since they were included as part of the approved legislation. The budget proposed was sufficient and would not come out of our budget. These markers will be aluminum like the other historical markers.

6. Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historical Landmark (RTHL) designations (item 13.3)

Sadnick introduced several requests for removals of Recorded Texas Historical Landmarks (RTHLs) brought forward by staff recommendations. Most of these recommendations are due to the buildings no longer standing or significant changes have been made to the exterior that no longer comply with the architectural integrity. There are eight recommendations for removal including: Johnson County Feeders Supply (Johnson), Mooreville Methodist Church (Falls), McGhee Elementary School (Harris), West Mansion (Harris), William Huddle House (Lamar), East Sweden Presbyterian Church (McCulloch), Family Home of George T. Briscoe (Medina), and Johnson-McCammon House (Navarro).

Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approving request for removal of Recorded Texas Historical Landmark (RTHL) designation for Mooreville Methodist Church, Falls County; McGhee Elementary School, Harris County; West Mansion, Harris County; Johnson County Feeders Supply, Johnson County; William Huddle House, Lamar County; East Sweden Presbyterian Church,

McCulloch County; Family Home of George T. Briscoe, Medina County; and Johnson-McCammon House, Navarro County.

Commissioner Burdette asked if staff had notified the Johnson County Feeders Supply about this change. Elizabeth Brummett, Director of Division of Architecture, does not believe they have been notified. She explained that former staff member, Alex Toprac, had worked with the Johnson County Feeders Supply on the work that was to be done, and the owner of the building had agreed to the plans but then went ahead with the project with their own changes.

7. Consider approval of Executive Director's appointments to the State Board of Review (item 13.4)

Sadnick introduced reappointments of State Board of Review, which is an advisory committee that reviews National Register nominations. There are five reappointments: Kenna Lang Archer, Brantley Hightower, Brian Ingrassia, Jeffrey Lieber and Paula Lupkin.

Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the committee sent forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the State Historic Preservation Officer's recommendations to reappoint Kenna Lang Archer, Brantley Hightower, Brian Ingrassia, Jeffrey Lieber and Paula Lupkin to the State Board of Review.

8. History Programs Division update and committee discussion

Sadnick provided History Program Division updates. HPD is in the final stages of the inter-agency contract with TxDOT. The final contract with Eagle Sign and Design is approaching and staff is working with Staff Services on either renewing our contract or putting out bids for a new foundry vendor for the new contract next year. The Historic Sites Atlas is being redesigned to help it become more user friendly. HPD is hiring a new program specialist for the Cemetery Preservation staff who will focus on African American cemeteries.

Commissioners commented on a photograph from clean-up efforts on Park Day, led by Military Sites program coordinator, Stephen Cure.

9. Adjournment

At 11:23 a.m., on the motion of Commissioner White and without objection, the committee meeting was adjourned.

Quarterly Report

History Programs Division
July–September 2023

DIVISION HIGHLIGHTS

Highlights for History Programs Division this quarter include the hiring of a new program specialist for the Cemetery Preservation program, conclusion of a series of workshops done in collaboration with TxDOT, and the September State Board of Review meeting.

COUNTY HISTORICAL COMMISSION (CHC) OUTREACH

County Historical Commission (CHC) Outreach staff reviewed its webpages and consolidated content in anticipation of the THC website switchover; the webpage layout, text, and photographs received updates. Additionally, staff updated planning guidance with the current Texas Statewide Historic Preservation Plan. Using annual reporting data, Nano Calderon and Jaclyn Zapata identified CHC preservation projects that exemplify best practices in historic preservation and drafted project summaries that were published on the THC website and CHC listserv; bulletins included projects from Pecos, Lubbock, Atascosa, and Travis counties. Outreach staff are assisting with the Real Places Conference program committee and worked with Certified Local Government (CLG) and Historic Resources Survey staff to submit a workshop proposal. Calderon and Zapata attended the August meeting of the Burleson CHC and provided orientation and training resources for appointees. Finally, together with Heritage Tourism staff, the team hosted a training webinar for CHCs on September 26.

HISTORICAL MARKERS

Eagle Sign and Design continues to cast and ship markers at a pace to make the overall application and production process more efficient. A final one-year extension to the original contract with the foundry has been completed; it runs through September 2024. The marker program is coordinating details of a partnership with TxDOT to utilize its metal recycling contracts to dispose of damaged and obsolete aluminum markers. In July, Bob Brinkman assisted the Friends with a second Painted Churches webinar, while Alicia Costello

presented on the undertold marker program in Collin County. Upcoming marker dedications include those for the historically African American Wren Cemetery near Boerne (Oct. 28) and the home and workshop of Max Faget, the NASA engineer who designed the space shuttle in his workshop, in Dickinson (Nov. 4).

MILITARY HISTORY

Program Coordinator Stephen Cure is working with SpaceX staff and stakeholders on the development of interpretive content to be provided under a 2022 programmatic agreement that will result in interpretation at six sites. He also continued the process of placing a Texas Civil War Monument in Franklin, Tennessee in recognition of the Texans who fought at the Battle of Franklin (1864). The content and location have been approved and the monument is now in production. In another interpretation effort, Cure worked with partners to update, reprint, and replace the eight interpretive panels the THC installed in 2011 to tell the story of the Crystal City (Family) Internment Camp. In addition, Cure, who serves as HPD's Preservation Scholars Program committee representative, supervised University of North Texas graduate student Logan Dovalina, who assisted in preparing the THC's Oral History Collection for digitization and archiving by TSLAC. Lastly, the World War I centennial book project has moved into the production process. The manuscript has been copyedited and is in the design phase. Texas A&M University Press, which is jointly funding the project with the Friends, asked permission to dedicate this book in honor of Ross Vick, Jr. (1935-2022), a longtime supporter of military history and husband of Frances Brannen Vick, a member of the Press' Advancement Board. Cure is honored by this request as he had the privilege of working with Ross and Frances Vick on past Texas history projects.

MUSEUM SERVICES

In July and August, 667 individuals attended the "Practical Preservation: Applied Approaches to

Collections Care" webinar and 483 the "Interpretive Planning for Historic Sites" one, marking highs for the program. Staff also concluded work with the Bullock Museum on the TxDOT-funded Museums and Indigenous Tribes workshop series. In August, Program Coordinator Laura Casey served as a reviewer for a new National Endowment for the Humanities grant. She and Emily Hermans continued working with the Plains Trail Region executive director and the Texas Association of Museums to develop and distribute a survey to assess training needs in board governance, organizational vitality, and museum staffing in the region. Finally, staff commenced work on a new TxDOT-funded project, collaborating with the Archeology Division to hire a contractor who will, in conjunction with a Tribal Advisory Committee, develop an indigenous-led artifact care and exhibit development workbook.

FEDERAL PROGRAMS

National Register of Historic Places

National Register (NR) staff members Gregory Smith, Alyssa Gerszewski, and Bonnie Tipton processed 16 NR nominations for the September State Board of Review (SBR) meeting in San Angelo, including those for the Charles Umlauf House and Studio in Austin and the Wimberley Downtown Square Historic District. They are preparing eight nominations for the upcoming online SBR meeting in November, including those for the Ritz Theater in Corpus Christi and the Congregation K'Nesseth Israel Synagogue in Baytown. The National Park Service approved nominations for the Deep Ellum Historic District in Dallas and the Klein Frankreich Rural Historic District near Fredericksburg. Smith and Judy George-Garza began preparation for the January SBR meeting in Galveston.

Review of Projects under Section 106 and the State Antiquities Code

In June, Justin Kockritz traveled with Community Heritage Development Division staff to Mission, San Marcos, and Grapevine to present at CLG trainings, explaining how they can meaningfully participate in the Section 106 consultation process. In July, he successfully wrapped up the historic resources surveys of Aransas, Calhoun, and Refugio Counties, which were funded through a National Park Service grant. The surveys inventoried more than 6,700 properties and identified nearly 100 properties and six districts that are eligible for listing in the National Register. In August, Kockritz worked with TxDOT to finalize the Programmatic Agreement for the I-35 Capital Express project in Austin and the FY 2024-25 Interagency Cooperation

Contract between the THC and TxDOT. Caitlin Brashear attended multiple meetings related to major residential developments requiring U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permits in Collin and Bexar counties. In July, Charles Peveto presented at the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development's annual training for funding applicants in Fort Worth about the Section 106 process and how to work with the THC.

HISTORIC HIGHWAYS AND HISTORIC RESOURCES SURVEY

In July, Survey Coordinator Leslie Wolfenden presented on the Route 66 and African American Travel Guide Survey projects to approximately 85 attendees at the Transportation Research Board's AME60 conference in Oklahoma City. She also participated in a panel discussion about African American Travel Guide sites in Austin for the 100-year anniversary of Hudspeth's Corner in East Austin; mentored Preservation Scholar Dfiza Tse for the 10-week summer internship, in which she researched and documented eight extant Green Book sites in Houston and created a poster of them (the poster and an interactive map are on the agency's website); and continued to work with volunteers to gather information on resources listed in historic African American travel guides. She presented on this project at Holocaust Museum Houston on September 7.

CEMETERY PRESERVATION

In September, Kate Higgins was hired to assist with Historic Texas Cemetery (HTC) designations and focus on preservation of African American cemeteries. She begins on October 2. Jenny McWilliams and Carlyn Hammons continued work on a series of CHC-oriented webinars that accompany virtual meet-and-greets. Hammons processed HTC applications and presented at Preservation Texas' Northeast Regional Summit in Tyler. McWilliams continues to work with CHCs to update their cemetery inventories and coordinate improvements for the cemeteries listed in the Lana Hughes Nelson Fund. Finally, legal conservatorship of the Washington-on-the-Brazos Historic Cemetery has been initiated by members the Washington CHC.

YOUTH EDUCATION

Senior Education Specialist Linda Miller worked with multiple agency divisions to create learning resources for on-site and digital delivery. Development continued on the expansion of program components for the THC's education outreach strategic planning process. She also continued to serve as the liaison for the TPTF Heritage Education grant program.

TAB 14.2

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 25-27, 2023

2023 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion

Background:

Under the provisions of the historical marker program, an annual list of applications is presented to THC Commissioners. The THC received **161** marker applications from 84 counties from March 1 to May 15, 2023 for the 2023 cycle. The Commission is required to establish a limit for the number of markers awarded annually, to apply guidelines and criteria for ranking marker applications, and to give priority to high-ranking applications. The maximum number of markers for 2023 is 170 new applications as adopted by the Commission in July 2022. Thematic priorities adopted for 2023 applications are: Community Planning and Development; Education; and Military. Marker topics within these themes received additional points when scored. Staff have evaluated each application and make the following recommendations. This list was sent to Commissioners in July.

Staff have not received marker fee payments and will move forward with canceling the following marker applications.

Summary:

Staff will be proceeding with the cancellation of **3** applications for Official Texas Historical Markers in calendar year 2023.

Interpretive plaques to be canceled (3)

| County | Job # | Topic | Description | Comments |
|---------------|--------------|---|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| McLennan | 23ML02 | Dean Highland Station of the Texas Electric Railway | c. 1920 railway stop | Marker Fee not paid by 9/15 deadline |
| Orange | 23OR01 | Prairie View Teacherage (RTHL) | 1930 teacherage | Marker Fee not paid by 9/15 deadline |
| Tarrant | 23TR03 | Dr. Vada Felder | Civil rights leader | Marker Fee not paid by 9/15 deadline |

TAB 14.3

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider Approval of Work Plan for 2025 Official Texas Historical Markers

Recommendations for 2025: For new historical markers to be considered for calendar year 2025, staff recommends application period dates of **March 1 – May 15, 2025**. This will allow sufficient time to evaluate applications before the July 2025 quarterly meeting. Staff recommends the following thematic priorities for 2025: **Arts; Hispanic Topics; and Community Planning and Development**. Topics addressing these themes will receive additional points when new applications are scored. Staff recommends approving and processing no more than **170** new applications and no more than **15** markers produced through the Undertold marker program. The total of no more than **185** historical markers in calendar year 2025 shall proceed by the following work plan schedule:

| INTERNAL THC DATES | | EXTERNAL CHC/SPONSOR DATES | |
|-----------------------|--|----------------------------|--|
| Jan. 2025 | Marker applications posted to website | Mar. 1 – May 15, 2025 | Application period for new markers (due May 15 at 2 pm CDT) |
| | | May 15, 2025 | \$100 fee benefiting Undertold markers (postmarked due date) |
| Mar. 1 – May 31, 2025 | Staff processes and scores all applications | | |
| | | May 17-31, 2025 | Public comment period for new topics (posted on website) |
| | | May 29, 2025 | Final day to submit missing or deficient components |
| May 2025 | RTHL Meeting with DOA staff and scoring meeting with DDs, Admin staff | | |
| Jul. 2025 | Commissioners review 2025 marker topics at quarterly meeting | | |
| By Aug. 4, 2025 | Staff sends out payment vouchers to recommended topics | By Sep. 18, 2025 | Marker fee due for all marker applications (postmarked due date) |
| Oct. 2025 | Commissioners select application dates, priority themes and number of markers to be processed for 2026 | | |
| Oct. 2025 – Feb. 2025 | Staff schedules workshops and webinars (as resources allow) on marker applications and other topics | | |
| | | Oct. 1 – Nov. 15, 2025 | Application period for Undertold markers |

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of staff recommendations for qualified Official Texas Historical Marker applications and adoption of a work plan to complete no more than 185 new historical markers in calendar year 2025.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to approve staff recommendations for qualified Official Texas Historical Marker applications and adoption of a work plan to complete no more than 185 new historical markers in calendar year 2025.

TAB 14.4

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designations

Background

Texas Administrative Code Rule 21.13, Removal of Markers and Monuments, was recently updated to clarify procedures for removal requests, including the ability of THC staff to propose removal of an RTHL marker if a property no longer meets the criteria for designation established in TAC Rule 21.6. Recommendations for RTHL removal may be presented to the Commission as a regular quarterly meeting item as necessary.

Below is a list of ten (10) properties recommended for removal of RTHL designation by staff, followed by recommended motions.

| County | Property | Address | City | Year built | RTHL year | Comments |
|---------------|--|---------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------|--|
| Bell | Lampasas River Bridge | Toll Bridge Rd. | Belton | 1889 | 1990 | Bridge collapsed Feb. 2006 |
| Bowie | Dalby Springs Methodist Church | CR 4507 | De Kalb | 1888 | 1966 | Razed Dec. 2021 after THC coordination |
| Gregg | Brown-Birdsong House | 104 W. Whaley St. | Longview | 1879 | 1965 | Moved 2011 within Gregg Co., moved 2020 outside county |
| Hamilton | J.J. "Jack" Durham House | 801 E. Ross St. | Hamilton | 1884 | 1976 | Razed Jan. 2006 following fire |
| Harris | Anderson House | 3925 Del Monte | Houston | 1941 | 2001 | Razed Jan. 2015 |
| Jones | First United Methodist Church of Anson | 832 Commercial Ave. | Anson | 1908 | 1982 | Destroyed by fire May 2023 |
| Orange | Woodmen of the World Lodge Building | 110 S. Border St. | Orange | 1915 | 1993 | Razed 2010 following damage from Hurricane Ike |
| Taylor | Lytle Gap Potosi Methodist Church | Potosi Rd. | Abilene | 1906 | 1980 | Destroyed by fire Sep. 2015 |
| Titus | The Lide House | 422 E. Third | Mount Pleasant | 1895 | 1971 | Destroyed by fire Dec. 2008 |
| Van Zandt | T.Z. Woodhouse Residence | 904 Canton Ave. | Wills Point | 1872 | 1965 | Razed Aug. 2013 |

Motion Option 1 (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approving request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for the ten (10) properties listed in the table included with this item.

Motion Option 2 (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend denying request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for the ten (10) properties listed in the table included with this item.

Motion Option 1 (Commission): Move to approve request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for the ten (10) properties listed in the table included with this item.

Motion Option 2 (Commission): Move to deny request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for the ten (10) properties listed in the table included with this item.

TAB 14.5

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.5
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider approval of executive director's appointments to the State Board of Review

Background:

The State Board of Review is an advisory committee with eleven members appointed by the Texas Historical Commission based on the recommendation of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The board reviews nominations to the National Register of Historic Places, and members must meet professional standards established by the National Park Service in the areas of history, prehistoric and historical archeology, architectural history and architecture. Citizen members with demonstrated knowledge and experience in historic preservation may also be members of the board. The board meets at least three times per year.

According to rules established by the Texas Historical Commission, State Board of Review members in Texas serve two-year terms, with a maximum of three consecutive terms. One current term will expire at the end of September 2023. One new appointment must be made for the architect member position. THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe (the State Historic Preservation Officer) recommends that the following one new appointment be made:

New Appointment Recommendation

Teresa Barker, architect member
Laredo, Texas

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the State Historic Preservation Officer's recommendation to appoint Teresa Barker to the State Board of Review.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to approve the State Historic Preservation Officer's recommendation to appoint Teresa Barker to the State Board of Review.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.5
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

State Board of Review Members

The State Board of Review is an advisory committee with eleven members appointed by the Texas Historical Commission based on the recommendation of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The board reviews nominations to the National Register of Historic Places, and members must meet professional standards established by the National Park Service in the areas of history, prehistoric and historical archeology, architectural history and architecture. Citizen members with demonstrated knowledge and experience in historic preservation may also be members of the board. The board meets at least three times per year.

According to rules established by the Texas Historical Commission, State Board of Review members in Texas serve two-year terms, with the maximum of three consecutive terms.

Nesta Anderson

Archaeologist member, Austin

State Board of Review member since October 2020

Dr. Anderson is an archaeologist and Co-Owner of Legacy Cultural Resources

Kenna Lang Archer

Historian member, San Angelo

State Board of Review member since October 2021

Dr. Lang Archer is an Assistant Professor of History, Angelo State University

Teresa Barker

Architect member, Laredo

State Board of Review member since October 2023 (pending approval)

Ms. Barker is an architect and Project Manager with Able City

Fernando Brave

Architect member, Houston

State Board of Review member since October 2022

Mr. Brave is an architect and owner of Brave Architecture

Sehila Mota Casper

Citizen member, Bastrop

State Board of Review member since October 2018

Ms. Mota Casper is the Executive Director of Latinos in Heritage Conservation

David Danenfelzer

Citizen member, Austin

State Board of Review member since October 2022

Mr. Danenfelzer is the Senior Director with the Texas State Affordable Housing Corporation in Austin

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Tara Dudley

Architectural historian member, Kyle

State Board of Review member since October 2020

Dr. Dudley is a Lecturer with the School of Architecture, University of Texas at Austin

Brian Ingrassia

Historian member, Amarillo

State Board of Review member since October 2021

Dr. Ingrassia an Associate Professor of History, West Texas A&M University

Jeffrey Lieber

Citizen member, Austin

State Board of Review member since October 2021

Dr. Lieber is an Associate Professor of Art History, Texas State University

Paula Lupkin

Architectural historian member, Dallas

State Board of Review member since October 2021

Dr. Lupkin is an Associate Professor of Art History, University of North Texas

Eric Schroeder

Archaeologist member, Cedar Creek

State Board of Review member since October 2020

Dr. Schroeder is a Cultural Resource Project Manager with United States Air Force in San Antonio

EXECUTIVE

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 26, 2023
3:30 p.m.

(or upon the adjournment of the 3:00 p.m. Finance & Government Relations committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Executive committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

NOTE: The Executive Committee may go into executive session (closed meeting to the public) on any agenda item if appropriate and authorized by the Open Meetings Act, TGC, Chapter 551.

1. **Call to Order** – *Chairman John Nau*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the Executive Committee meeting minutes** – *Nau*
 - A. July 20, 2023
 - B. September 12, 2023
3. **Internal Audit Program** (Item 7.2)
 - A. Discussion regarding the Internal Audit Annual Report
 - B. Consider approval of the Annual Internal Audit Plan
4. **Consider approval of THC Committee Charters** (Item 7.3) – *Wolfe*
5. **THGAAC** (Item 15.2) – *Wolfe*
 - A. Consider approval of the THGAAC's Strategic Plan for Fiscal Years 2024 and 2025
 - B. Consider approval of the Friends of THGAAC's funding priority list
 - C. Consider approval of the THGAAC Education Grant scoring updates
6. **Consider approval of recommendations for the 2023 Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards** (Item 15.3) – *Sadnick*
7. **Consider approval of funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for Fiscal Year 2024, and policy changes for the Fiscal Year 2025 Grant Round** (Item 15.4) – *Brummett*

8. **Report on the Agency Plan** – *Dr. Egele*
9. **Human Resources, Information Technology, and Administration updates** – *Dr. Egele*
10. **Committee Chairman’s Report**
 - A. Ongoing Projects; and
 - B. Updates and Upcoming Events
11. **Adjourn**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at 512-463-5768 least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Saint George Hall
113 E. El Paso Street
Marfa, TX 79843
July 20, 2023
1:49 p.m.

(or upon the adjournment of the 1:45 p.m. Historic Sites committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

Note: For the full text of action item, please contact the THC at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Executive Committee was called to order by Chairman John L. Nau, III at 1:49 p.m. on July 20, 2023. He announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, and that notice had been properly posted with Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chairman John Nau welcomed everyone, and introductions were made around the table. Members present included:

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Chairman John Nau | Commissioner John Crain |
| Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight | Commissioner Pete Peterson |
| Commissioner Garrett Donnelly | Commissioner Daisy White |

B. Establish quorum

Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Chairman Nau noted there were no absences.

2. Consider approval of the Executive Committee meeting minutes from April 27, 2023

Commissioner Peterson moved to approve the April 27, 2023, Executive Committee meeting minutes. Commissioner McKnight seconded the motion. Chairman Nau called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

3. Consider approval of the project Fundraising Priorities list requiring private funds in excess of \$50,000 for FY 2024 – (Item 14.2)

Executive Director Mark Wolfe introduced Anjali Zutshi, Executive Director of the Friends of THC to provide information. Zutshi said that all projects with a scope of work over \$50,000 or larger must be approved by the commission in order for staff to proceed with further fundraising efforts. She noted that the list was developed with input from division directors. Zutshi said that once approved by the Commission that the list will go before the Friends board for approval at their meeting on July 28, 2023. Commissioner White moved that the committee send forward to the full commission and recommend approval of the projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising. Commissioner McKnight seconded the motion. Chairman Nau called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

4. Consider confirmation of appointments and reappointments to the Board of Trustees of the Friends of Texas Historical Commission – (Item 14.3)

Zutshi presented the list of names for new appointments and re-appointments to the Board of Trustees of the Friends of the THC. Commissioner McKnight moved to send forward to the commission to confirm the re-appointment of Sarita Armstrong Hixon, Harriet Latimer, and Dianne Duncan Tucker for an additional three-year term and to confirm the new appointments of Kristine Navarro McElhaney and Vanessa McElwrath as Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for a three-year term beginning September 1, 2023, and ending on August 31, 2026. Commissioner Peterson seconded the motion. Chairman Nau called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

5. Consider approval of recommended THGAAC Education Grants – (Item 14.4)

Executive Director Wolfe said that as an advisory commission, one of the THGAACs primary purposes was to provide grants. The grants list was approved by the THCAAC grant committee and the board approved the list that is being presented for consideration today. There was a question as to where the funding for the THGAAC was. Wolfe said that the funding is part of THC operating budget but remains a separate line item. Chairman Nau moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approving the THGAAC Education Grants as outlined. Commissioner Peterson seconded the motion. Chairman Nau called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

6. Human Resources, Information Technology, and Administration updates

Dr. Carol Egele, Deputy Executive Director of Administration, said that the 88th legislature allocated forty-three full-time employees to THC. Human Resources continued to work with THC division directors to implement a phased hiring plan by prioritizing critical positions. She noted that as early as July 1, several job postings were advertised to begin the recruitment process. She referred to the slide being shown listing several positions that were currently posted.

Dr. Egele noted that the Information Technology (IT) Division is increasing their Cybersecurity efforts by implement several measures to raise the agency's current score of 2.64 on the Department of Information Resources, biennial Texas Cybersecurity Framework Assessment (TCFA). The TCFA Report recommended multiple areas of improvement. Dr. Egele stated that of these recommendations, IT is working to enhance the following items:

- To review THC's IT Security Policies to include Media Protection, Information Systems Currency;
- Implement a Security Information and Event Monitoring (SIEM) tool to scan critical systems for signs of cyber-attacks;
- Create an efficient process to log critical and/or sensitive systems for forensic evidence of attacks; and
- Use cloud security systems to scan files for viruses and reduce spam and phishing attempts.

Dr. Egele said that the THC was preparing to undergo a rapid growth. Dr. Egele stated that with the approval of approximately \$215M in funding for new capital projects, the addition of 43 FTEs, the expansion of historic sites, and the release of the new mobile app. She said that THC was in a good position to improve its operations to accommodate this change and growth. She said that THC Administration was implementing a Quality Initiative to innovate processes and workflows and gain efficiencies to help staff focus on their core functions. Dr. Egele said that the project started in June to identify issues, gaps, and areas of opportunity and would go live using a phased approach from September - November. She stated that staff was focusing on the technology to improve the following functions:

- Accounts Payable – to permit vendors to submit invoices via an online portal, automating invoice routing for approval and establishing a comprehensive tracking system.
- Procurement and Contract Services, Contract Services – develop an online repository of contracts, automate the creation of required reports, and schedule reminder emails to THC staff to take contract actions.
- Procurement – automate procurement card purchases and create workflow templates that guide staff through the required steps.
- Fleet Operations – allow staff to check in and check-out vehicles online or by using an application; install Geotabs so that we can accurately track THC fleet assets or identify staff who require roadside assistance.

Dr. Egele concluded, noting that this initiative allowed the Administration Division to create a one-stop shop for staff to receive updates, check on projects, and access resources, training, and forms. She introduced the change agent buttons.

7. Committee Chairman's Report

Chairman Nau stated he would defer his report to the end of the full Commission meeting and that no further report was necessary.

8. Adjourn

At 2:07 p.m., Commissioner McKnight made the motion to adjourn and without objection, the meeting was adjourned.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Barbara Jordan Building
1601 Congress Ave.
2nd Floor, Room 2.035
Austin, TX, 78701
September 12, 2023
12:00 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100

1. **Call to Order** – *Chairman John L. Nau, III*

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Executive Committee was called to order by Chairman John Nau at 12:11 p.m. on September 12, 2023. He announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chairman Nau welcomed everyone, and introductions were made around the table.

Members present included:

Chair John Nau

Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight

Secretary Garrett Donnelly

Commissioner John Crain

Commissioner Laurie Limbacher

Commissioner Pete Peterson

B. Establish quorum

Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Chairman Nau noted there were no absences.

2. **Courthouse Grants**

Elizabeth Brummett, division director for the Division of Architecture provided information on the four supplemental grants under consideration for Hall, Kimble, Upshur, and Wise Counties. She noted that the 88th Legislature recently raised the cap on Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP) grants from \$6 to \$10 million through S.B. 1332 which went into effect September 1, 2023. She said that due to the previous cap of \$6 million and skyrocketing construction costs, Round XII grant recipients had taken on a substantially increased financial burden. Brummett stated that Round XII grant recipients were seeking supplemental funding for cost overruns on their projects. The program rules allow the THC to increase grant amounts based upon program or project changes.

Brummett said that commissioners voted at the commission meeting in July 2023 that the fairest way to award supplemental funding to Round XII construction projects was to hold to the local match percentage agreed to in the grant application and funding agreement.

Brummett stated that Hall County's project cost had increased from \$9.2 million to \$11.2 million. In maintaining the original local and state match, the THC determined that the supplemental funding award would be \$1.3 million. She noted that in a letter received from Hall County Judge Ray Powell that \$1.5 million would cover expenses that exceed the county's ability to pay, but respectfully requests the maximum allowable amount. Brummett said that staff recommends that Hall County receive supplemental funding in the amount of \$1.3 million which would maintain the original local and state match proportions.

In Kimble County, Brummett stated that the Commissioner's Court voted to submit a request for supplemental funding of \$2 million knowing that the maximum allowable request had been determined to be \$858,289 to maintain the original local and state match proportions. Brummett said that Kimble County had indicated they would respectfully decline the additional funding of the lower award amount and return their Round XII construction grant and re-apply in Round XIII, without the assurance of success. She said that with a significantly lower cash match from the county, they were willing to take those risks. Staff recommends that Kimble County receive supplemental funding of \$858,289 in keeping with the original local and state match proportions. There was discussion regarding future applications and how the scores would be affected by a smaller county match.

Brummett stated that Upshur County's project cost had increased from \$12.8 million to \$15.2 million. In keeping with the original local and state match proportions, staff recommends that THC's 41 percent state match be maintained resulting in a supplemental grant of \$976,767.

Wise County's project cost increased from \$9.5 million to \$14.9 million. Brummett stated that during their initial request, the county unintentionally did not include the increased architecture and engineering fees. Staff used the actual total project cost to determine the allowable supplemental funding for Wise County. Brummett said that staff recommends that Wise County receive supplemental funding in keeping with the original local and state match proportions in the amount of \$2.9 million.

Commissioner Laurie Limbacher motioned, and Commissioner Cathy McKnight seconded, to approve supplemental funding to the following previously awarded projects, all which maintains the original local and state match proportions: Hall County in the amount of \$1,307,446; Kimble County in the amount of \$858,289; Upshur County in the amount of \$976,767; and Wise County in the amount of \$2,949,398. Chairman Nau called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

3. Historic Sites Retail Report Update

Joseph Bell, Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites, provided a report on retail operations. He stated that staff have been working with Museum Revenue Partners (MRP). After having gone through three audits, in 2017, 2020, and 2023 staff had identified several areas needing attention, those being the POS system, which was being upgraded; staffing, which had been restructured; inconsistent branding, and procurement and inventory processes. Bell said that staff was working on merchandising standards for the stores, making sure that products are of high quality and unique items specific to the site. Staff were also focusing on inventory controls using industry best practices, fiscal controls, and control metrics. He said that Historic Sites was going through a point of sale (POS) upgrade with Clover. The new system should be up and running by late November. Bell noted that one of the findings by MRP was that the inventory contained too many SKU numbers. He said that staff were working to reduce the number to make transfers to the new system flow more smoothly. MRP recommends using Shopify for

the e-commerce platform and staff were exploring the options available. Bell said that at site store staff are working to reduce inventory and limiting the THC brand items as they were beginning to realize that those items make great promotional items but are not items that sell very well. He said that several sites were focusing on unique items from their collections. He also said that staff were working to ensure continuity of design for museum stores. Bell also noted that they hired a Director of Earned Revenue to oversee the retail operations.

Bell said that for E-Commerce staff were looking at a custom product line of 35-50 items and would use the site stores as distribution centers. Staff were looking at TexasHistoryStory.com to be the landing page for the platform. He said that staff was also looking into making sure the processes are in place to ensure fulfillment of online orders.

Bell stated that staff was clarifying retail statute and creating an Auxiliary Enterprise Account. This account would be outside the state treasure which exempts adherence to state procurement rules and requirements and provides more flexibility to the sites. The staff was also working with the Comptroller of Public Accounts on a purchasing manual to accompany this venture. Bell said that part of the process was to clarify the language in the bill for the Legislative Budget Board (LBB). He noted that all funding for retail would not be exempt and that funding sources would be identified for the auxiliary account. The last step in the process would be to develop a purchasing manual.

Bell noted that when the site makes a request and identifies potential local vendors, it goes to the retail team that would assist with item procurement. Bell said that all stores would have THC branded items, site specific items, and local vendor items. He also noted that sites were looking into food service options and for opportunities where they could partner with local vendors to sell items food items.

There was a question about the selection of books being sold at the sites. Bell answered stating that the selection of books for sale in museum stores was being reviewed. An inventory had been conducted and a process for selecting future titles was in development. It would ensure the book could be tied to the site mission, site interpretation, or would enhance the visitor experience. Bell noted that site friends groups were also being invited to participate in the item selection process.

4. Discussion and possible action to request capital spending authority.

Bell explained that there were five site projects that would be presented to the LBB to request capital spending authority. He noted that the funding source for the following projects was additional Sporting Goods Sales Tax funds.

- Bush Family Home (\$700K) renovation of the office structure, children's library, and to construct rear additions to two houses recently purchased, and the construction of a maintenance building.
- Port Isabel Lighthouse (\$600K) Construction of a classroom facility, renovation of the keeper's cottage and the bathrooms, and for landscaping.
- Palmito Ranch Battlefield (\$499K) to construct a viewing tower to assist in site interpretation of the battle and the battleground.
- Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch (\$650K) to purchase land adjacent to the highway to protect the viewshed and provide additional acres to support livestock to interpret the ranch's history.
- Caddo Mounds (\$1.2M) for the Cultural Center, Phase 2. This amount would get us to the point where we can work with Friends of THC to raise the funds needed to construct the cultural center facility to support Caddo programming and events at the site.

Commissioner Peterson motioned, and Commissioner McKnight seconded, to approve the five noted projects be sent to the LBB requesting Capital Spending Authority to utilize Sporting Goods Sales Tax funds. Chairman Nau called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

5. Consider approval of contract amendment with Phoenix I Restoration & Construction, Ltd. for construction services for the Fanthorp Inn State Historic Site.

Bell said that an amendment to the agreement between THC and Phoenix I Restoration & Construction Ltd is needed for construction services related to exterior preservation of Fanthorp Inn. He introduced Glenn Reed, Chief Architect, to provide details of the need and the amendment. Reed said that the work includes extensive carpentry repairs to the exterior of the building which includes paint removal. A lead and asbestos survey revealed that much of the paint on the building contains lead. He stated that the amendment requested was to increase the contract amount by \$165,264 and the end date of the contract by adding 63 calendar days. This proposed amendment would bring the contract total to \$940,264 and bring the end date to July 19, 2025. Commissioner Garrett Donnelly provided an amended motion, and Commissioner Peterson seconded, to approve the amendment of contract 808-23-222176 with Phoenix I Restoration & Construction, Ltd to increase the contract amount to \$940,264 and extend the contract end date by 63 calendar days. Chairman Nau called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

6. Discussion re: additions to historic buildings.

Brummett said that the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties developed by the National Park Service set the tone for preservation practice nationwide. She said these standards are the foundation for reviews in all THC architectural programs that include Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program, and the Texas Preservation Trust Fund. It also includes review of work on county courthouses, Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks, and at State Antiquities Landmarks.

Brummett explained there are four different approaches for project evaluation, and each had their own set of standards. Describing the slides being shown, she noted that the two standards most relevant to the discussion of rooftop additions are Standards 9 and 10. She said that new additions must be differentiated from the historic building, they must be understood as new, but must also be compatible with the materials, features, size, scale, and proportion of the historic property. She further noted that additions must be reversible.

Brummett explained that the THC staff uses these documents daily to align our reviews with national best practices and ensure THC staff understand how the standards should be applied. She said that even by using these guidelines each project was evaluated on a case-by-case basis. She stated that standards for rooftop additions on historic buildings provide criteria that include but were not limited to:

- Generally, not appropriate for a building less than four stories.
- Should only be evaluated from a public right of way.
- Should be set back from all visible planes of the building.
- Should be minimally visible from a public right of way.
- The addition should be different enough from the historic building while being similar with the massing, size, scale, and architectural features.

Brummett said that the federal tax credit program was the program in which rooftop additions were proposed most often. Describing the slides, she noted that in general this project meets the parameters for a rooftop addition. She stated that this addition does not meet the standards as it was not compliant with the massing, size, scale, and architectural features of the historic building. She gave the example of the candy company building shown on the slides noting the differences between the historic photograph

and the more recent one. She said that this project would not meet the standards without making some changes.

Continuing, Brummett said that elevations and renderings were not always the most accurate way to gauge visibility. She noted that a useful tool was to build a mockup to show the overall dimensions and placement of an addition, and then photograph that mockup from important vantage points such as the main corners as well as the tallest elements of the addition that could include stair towers and HVAC system components among other things. Again, describing the slides of the completed rooftop addition stating it clearly shows that the design was changed by reducing the height of the addition, pulling it back from the edge of the building, removing the overhand from the corners, and the mechanical units were broken up to reduce visibility. Brummett said that even with the changes from the original design, this addition was still not the ideal project, but still certified for federal tax credits and that the rooftop addition met the standards when the overall rehabilitation project was considered.

Brummett described the next few slides showing POST Houston which was a former postal distribution center adapted into a downtown hub for culture, food, and recreation. She noted the features of the building that were changed to make it able to be certified for federal and state tax credits. The last two slides she described were photos of 505 E. Travis Street in San Antonio noting this was an example of a rooftop addition that was also certified for federal and state tax credits. She said that the rooftop addition was not visible from directly across the street and was set back over 13 feet from the front of the building. While the addition was visible from across a parking lot, it was next to a taller building and does not have a huge impact on either building's character. There was some discussion regarding the Woolworth Building in San Antonio.

7. Committee Chairman's Report

A. Updates and upcoming Events including recognition of retiring commissioners
Chairman Nau said there was no report at this time.

B. Update on Executive Director position

Commissioner McKnight said that she recently spoke to the recruiting firm, and they have ten candidates that they would provide resumes to the search committee on September 21, 2023. She noted that there were twenty that declined stating that the job was too big and more to take on than they were looking for. She further noted that of the ten, three were from out of state and seven were from Texas. She noted that there would be a meeting on September 28 with the recruiting firm.

Commissioner McKnight also mentioned developing an interim plan for the agency to be without an executive director.

8. Adjourn

Chairman Nau asked if any further business was to be brought before the committee. There being none, he stated that the meeting was adjourned at 1:37 p.m.

TAB 15.2A

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 15.2A
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider approval of the recommended THGAAC Strategic Plan for FY 2024 and 2025

Background:

The Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission has created a Strategic Plan for fiscal years 2024 and 2025 to align the goals and statutory responsibilities of the advisory commission. The Strategic Plan identifies a vision and direction for the agency and serves as the framework for internal operations, which include objectives, strategies, performance measures, and goals that align with the commission's budget. The THC approved a one-year Strategic Plan for FY 2023 at the October Quarterly Meeting in 2023.

Recommendations:

The recommendation is for the THC to consider approval of the THGAAC Strategic Plan for FY 2024 and 2025.

Committee Motion:

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approving the THGAAC Strategic Plan for FY 2024 and 2025.

Commission Motion:

Move to approve the THGAAC Strategic Plan for FY 2024 and 2025



THGAAC Strategic Plan FY 2024-2025

INTRODUCTION

Recent years have seen a rise in antisemitism and extremist rhetoric against Jewish Texans, their communities, and places of worship. Countless modern-day incidents of hate and violence continue to terrorize Jewish families while concurrently denying past genocides and the Holocaust. Such beliefs and behaviors have no place in Texas. Combating ignorance and prejudice is critical for the welfare of all Texans, and providing government resources to support such efforts is one step toward averting the current trajectory.

CHARTER AND MISSION

In September of 2021, the 87th Texas Legislature reconstituted the Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission (THGC) through House Bill 3257 by creating the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC), a nine-member advisory commission to the Texas Historical Commission, to provide greater accountability and oversight as well as to better serve its mission.

The mission of the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC) is to combat and confront hatred, prejudice, and indifference by educating all Texans about the Holocaust and other genocides in an effort to dismantle antisemitism and prevent such future atrocities.

Commissioners and staff of the THGAAC connect with thousands of Texans across the state each year by promoting Holocaust education, raising awareness about genocide, and educating Texans about antisemitism.

The THGAAC:

- Partners with community organizations and museums on programs, events, and outreach.
- Supports schools with resources for Holocaust Remembrance Week and curriculum needs.
- Provides opportunities for Texans to volunteer, host or speak at events, or become a Friend of the THGAAC.
- Supports public officials to call out hate, fights for policies that combat antisemitism, and attends or speaks at community events.
- Provides grants to Texas nonprofits that offer services or programs related to or in support of THGAAC's mission.

To steward resources over the next two years and focus activities for the greatest impact, the THGAAC goals, strategies, and measures are established within this strategic plan.

GOALS AND STRATEGIES

Goal A: Conduct a study on antisemitism in this state and submit a report on the results of the study to the governor, the lieutenant governor, the speaker of the House of Representatives, and each member of the legislature not later than November 1, 2024

Strategy 1: Initiate antisemitism study

Output Measure: Completion of study on time

Strategy 2: Connect communities with the most current data on antisemitism to advance strategies that dismantle hate

Output Measure: # receiving distributed information

Goal B: Maximize public understanding of the consequences and lasting ramifications of antisemitism, the Holocaust, and other genocides across all communities

Strategy 1: Annually coordinate events in this state memorializing the Holocaust and other genocides on January 27, International Holocaust Remembrance Day, on the Days of Remembrance established by the United States Congress, or on any other day designated by the advisory commission for that purpose

Output measure: # of services provided for Holocaust Remembrance Week

Strategy 2: Provide advice and assistance to public and private primary and secondary schools and institutions of higher education in this state regarding methods of combating antisemitism and implementation of Holocaust and genocide courses of study and awareness programs

Outcome Measure: % satisfied with educational training and presentations each year (survey of public/private schools due December 1, 2024)

Output Measure: # of people provided advising/training to assist with Holocaust, genocide, and antisemitism education

Strategy 3: Meet with appropriate representatives of public and private organizations, including service organizations, to provide information on and to assist in planning, coordinating, or modifying antisemitism awareness programs and Holocaust and genocide courses of study and awareness programs

Output Measure: # of services provided by the commission through events, presentations, training, and communications each year

Goal C: Identify networks of volunteers whose experience and knowledge advance Holocaust genocide awareness

Strategy 1: Compile a list of volunteers, such as Holocaust or other genocide survivors, liberators of concentration camps, scholars, and members of the clergy, who have agreed to share, in classrooms, seminars, exhibits, or workshops, their verifiable knowledge and experiences regarding the Holocaust or other genocide

Strategy 2: Develop a trained speakers bureau of volunteers to participate in commemorative events designed to enhance public awareness of the fight against antisemitism and the continuing significance of the Holocaust and other genocides

Outcome Measure (LBB): % effectiveness of speakers bureau (feedback survey of users)

Output Measure: # of volunteers and # of volunteers for the speaker's bureau

Goal D: Elevate the commemoration of International Holocaust Remembrance Day throughout the state

Strategy 1: Collaborate with appropriate groups to support efforts to recognize International Holocaust Remembrance Day

Output measure: % grant program expansion supporting partner events

Strategy 2: Make recommendations as to whether International Holocaust Remembrance Day shall be a state holiday

Output Measure: Completed report and recommendation

Goal E: Ensure resources to maximize the investment and value of the THGAAC

Strategy 1: Strengthen internal resources by establishing THGAAC Regional Coordinators, educating Commissioners, and cultivating important relationships

Output Measure: # Commissioner training opportunities

Outcome Measure: % partner satisfaction with Regional Coordinators' services

Strategy 2: Launch Friends of the THGAAC 501(c)3 organization to provide private sector funding to support programs and projects

Output Measure: Establish Friends of the THGAAC

Output Measure: % increase funding provided through Friends of the THGAAC

TAB 15.2B

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 15.2B

Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider approval of the Friends of the THGAAC funding priority list

Background:

An Agreement between the Friends of the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission, the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission, and the Texas Historical Commission was approved at the THC's April Quarterly Meeting in 2023. At the THGAAC's September Quarterly Meeting in 2023, the THGAAC commissioners voted to approve the Friends of the THGAAC priority list and bring forth those recommendations to the Texas Historical Commission.

Recommendations:

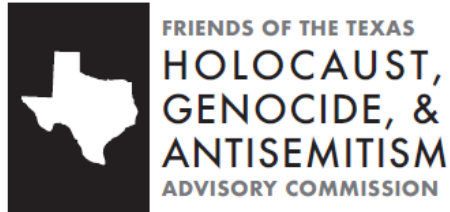
The recommendation is for the THC to consider approval of the Friends of the THGAAC funding priority list.

Committee Motion:

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approving the Friends of the THGAAC funding priority list.

Commission Motion:

Move to approve the Friends of the THGAAC funding priority list.



Grants

- Expand the grant program (additional dollars would help supplement the state budget and provide consistent funding for grant cycles)
- Match grants (currently, the non-profit organizations must fund the project and wait to be reimbursed for their portion, which can be taxing for smaller non-profits)
- Honor grant requests of less than \$5,000

Focus on underserved/smaller communities

- Tailor and fund programs, speakers, and panels
- Teacher training
- Provide travel/transportation/lodging for field trips (out of their areas)

Expand Education

- Scholarships for teachers, students, and community partners to travel (in Texas, throughout the US, and overseas)
- Speaker Series to connect with more communities
- Student and teacher training
 - Focus on university training (one of the recommendations from the Antisemitism Study)
- Scholarships for teachers, students, and community partners to travel (in Texas, throughout the US, and overseas)
- Provide resources for Holocaust Remembrance Week (books, films) for use in classrooms
- Student contests
- Teacher appreciation awards
- Commemorations at the Capitol

Administrative and other needs not covered by the state

- Food for programs/quarterly meetings/meetings/trainings
- Publicity for events
- Boosting social media
- Staff travel - overseas (travel to camps, sites of interest, Yad Vashem)
- Scholars in residence program (internships)
- Facilitation of state meetings/coordination meetings between organizations

TAB 15.2C

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 15.2C
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider approval of the recommended THGAAC Education Grant scoring updates

Background:

In the enabling legislation for the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC), HB 3257, the commission may provide matching grants to assist in the implementation of the advisory commission's goals and objectives. The new THGAAC Administrative Rules were adopted at the April THC Quarterly Meeting, and the THGAAC Grant Handbook was approved.

At the September 6 Quarterly Meeting, the THGAAC Commissioners voted to update the grant scoring materials to create more opportunities for underserved, smaller non-profits to receive matching grants and present this recommendation to the THC.

Recommendations:

The recommendation is for the THC to consider approval of the THGAAC Education Grant scoring updates.

Committee Motion:

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approving the THGAAC Education Grant scoring updates.

Commission Motion:

Move to approve the THGAAC Education Grant scoring updates.

TAB 15.3

**Consider approval of recommendations for
2023 Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards**

Background:

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) offers awards to recognize worthy accomplishments and exemplary leadership in the preservation of Texas' heritage. Most awards are presented at the following year's Real Places Conference at an awards banquet. The Governor's Award is typically presented in a special ceremony involving the Governor's Office. The following recommendations for the 2023 awards are presented for the Commissioners' consideration.

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of THC Awards Committee recommendations as per the awards recommendations handout.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to approve THC Awards Committee recommendations as per the awards recommendations handout.

Recommended Nominees: Each of the following awards requires different criteria and scoring procedures, as provided in the guidelines available through the THC website. The THC Awards Committee determined final recommendations to be brought before the Commission based on input from THC staff.

Governor’s Award for Historic Preservation

Recommendation Nominee: Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution

The Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution emphasizes historic preservation in the state as one of its three pillars, together with education and patriotism. Committed to volunteerism and community service, the Texas society of the DAR is comprised of 198 chapters across the state with approximately 19,000 members. Each chapter features an historic preservation committee which carries out projects and programs including giving scholarships and grants related to history and historic preservation; offering history essay contests for students; maintaining historic properties; maintaining cemeteries and cleaning headstones; commemorating historic events; creating library displays relating to history; collecting genealogical information and offering genealogy workshops; and presenting history programs at schools. TXDAR members volunteer at museums, genealogical centers, historic sites, and many additional places of historic importance. Chapter meetings often feature speakers who focus on history or historic preservation. Because of its size and the many projects they successfully implement, the Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution is one of the most significant Texas organizations in informing, promoting and engaging citizens about the state’s history and historic preservation. The scale of the work done by the Daughters—the many members and projects, as well as their range across the state and reach—puts their organization ahead of the others submitted for this year’s award and makes them a worthy recipient of it.

Ruth Lester Lifetime Achievement Award

Recommended Nominee: Pam Wheat-Stranahan

Pam Wheat-Stranahan has made significant contributions to the state of Texas in the fields of archeology, historic preservation and education as a key figure in preserving and sharing Texas history for more than 40 years. She has authored many publications, collected multicultural oral histories, served in numerous leadership positions, written grants, and participates in numerous Texas Historical Commission programs. Today, Ms. Wheat-Stranahan continues her outreach and education efforts with her active involvement in the Texas Archaeological Society, the Aransas County Historical Commission (ACHC), the Aransas County Historical Society (ACHS) and the History Center of Aransas County (HCAC), which is also affiliated to Aransas County Pathways. Her focus on history began when she was a teacher and administrator in Houston public and private schools. In her professional career, she directed and developed archeological and educational programs for museums and archeological centers in and out of Texas, including curating a major exhibit at the Houston Children’s Museum grand opening. She served as Educational Coordinator

for the dramatic recovery of the *La Salle*; one of her books, *La Salle in Texas: A Teacher's Guide for Age of Discovery and Exploration*, incorporates the standards for national social studies and the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills and remains in use today/ Upon retirement, Pam's move to Rockport brought grant-writing skill, management expertise, and enthusiasm to the city's historical organizations. Her impact on Rockport has been significant.

John Ben Sheppard County Historical Commission Leadership Award

Recommended Nominee: Bob Ward, Travis County Historical Commission

Bob Ward has led the Travis County Historical Commission (CHC) since 2013. During Bob's tenure as chair, the CHC has received ten consecutive Distinguished Service Awards in recognition of their exceptional preservation projects and accomplishments. Under his leadership, the CHC has applied for and received six Certified Local Government grants. Four of those grants were used toward the completion of historic resources surveys in rural southeast, southwest, west, and northwest Travis County. One grant was used to complete a survey of African American and Mexican American settlements in the County. The final grant, awarded in 2021, was used to document oral histories and develop educational resources for Hayden Springs, an African American community. In 2019, the CHC received a grant from the University of North Texas, Portal to Texas History, to digitize *Travis County and the City of Austin: From the Earliest Times to the Close of 1875* and *Transcription of Bonnell's Observations: 1838-1839*. The CHC has worked with the Travis County Community College District to coordinate annual history essay contests and the University of Texas/TxDOT to develop educational resources and a website for the Ransom and Sarah Williams Farmstead. During his time as chair, Bob has developed strong working relationships with local preservation organizations and nontraditional partners including Texas State University, Save Austin Cemeteries, Travis County Archeological Society, and Travis County Parks. He is on the board of the El Camino Real de los Tejas National Trail Association, Austin History Center Association, Jourdan-Bachman Pioneer Farms, and Preservation Austin. Bob has been an exceptional partner to the Texas Historical Commission (THC) as a member of the Antiquities Advisory Board and a History and Archeology Steward. Bob Ward is deserving of the John Ben Sheppard CHC Leadership Award for his leadership of the Travis CHC, collaboration with community members, and relationship with the THC and preservation partners.

George Christian Outstanding Volunteer of the Year Award

Recommended Nominee: Harold A. Odom, Jr.

Harold Alvin Odom, Jr. has been the leader in rehabilitation of the A. T. and Addie L. Odom Homestead, a National Register property, to its 1945 appearance. His work, which started in 2015, has involved not only organizing the work itself and procuring the materials, but also organizing productive and work weekends with the project's labor force, the majority of whom are volunteers. By consulting with architect Donna Carter, FAIA, and working with the support of paid tradespeople, Harold's efforts have resulted in the restoration of an important local historic resource for Newton County and the freedom colony of Shankleville, and an educational stop on the walking tour during the annual Texas Purple Hull Pea Festival.

John L. Nau, III Award of Excellence in Museums

Recommended Nominee: Bastrop County Museum and Visitor Center

The Bastrop County Museum and Visitor Center, guided by the motto "Bastrop History is Texas History," showcases the area's heritage with a rich past. Established in 1952 within the Corneilson-Fehr building and managed by the Bastrop County Historical Society, it has grown into an integral part of the community. Supported by community efforts, the museum relocated to a renovated City Hall building in 2012, becoming both a cultural repository and a visitor center. The museum houses numerous permanent exhibits covering diverse topics such as El Camino Real de los Tejas, The Colorado River, Bastrop Complex Fire of 2011, Civilian Conservation Corps, and more. Its flexible space hosts temporary exhibits that highlight underrepresented communities and serves as a venue for various programs. With an extensive collection of 18,000 artifacts and oral histories, the museum actively engages with the community, continuously researching and uncovering new aspects of county history. A pivotal collaboration with The Freedom Colonies project in 2019 birthed the African American Freedom Colonies exhibit, subsequently giving rise to the African American Cultural Center and Freedom Colonies Museum. With about 14,000 annual visitors, the museum thrives as a community hub, hosting events that bring people together. Embracing the highest standards in the museum field through its participation in the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) STEPS program, the Bastrop County Museum and Visitor Center epitomizes an institution ceaselessly dedicated to preserving, educating, and evolving what it means to be a small museum.

Curtis D. Tunnell Lifetime Achievement Award in Archeology

Recommended Nominee: Margaret Howard

Margaret Howard has made a lasting contribution to the history and archeology of the state of Texas through her tireless efforts as a professional archeologist and public servant. Coming to Texas to complete an Anthropology master's degree at the University of Texas at Austin in 1980, Howard spent 14 years working in the cultural resource management, including at the Texas Historical Commission, before taking a position as an archeologist with Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). There she devoted the final 29 years of her career to understanding the people and places of Texas through their archeology, hiking thousands of miles and digging untold numbers of shovel tests and test units. As the leader of the TPWD archeological survey team for 23 years, she and her teams are responsible for recording and reporting on hundreds of archeological sites on state lands, ensuring they are protected and managed for the good of the public. For example, in 2006, THC recognized Howard and her co-authors for their work on the archeology and history of Fort Lipantitlan, now a THC State Historic Site, with the presentation of a THC Award of Merit. Through numerous technical and popular publications, extensive public outreach, and a devotion to assisting communities through service in national and state avocational and professional societies, Howard consistently advocates for preservation and research in archeology, even after retirement. Many of the staff in the Archeology Division have worked with Howard over the years and we can attest that the archeology of Texas will forever be indebted to her passion and dedication, and her legacy will persist in the many sites she recorded and her publications.

Anice B. Read Award of Excellence in Community Heritage Development

Recommended Nominee: Mayor Janet Gott (Denison)

In 2018, after serving five years as councilmember, Janet Gott was sworn in as Denison's first female mayor. Mayor Gott is a lifelong resident of Denison and as a child was present for a visit to the city by General Eisenhower. That personal connection to history has stayed with her throughout her career and she even recounts the childhood story at a new kiosk in the public park. Always a supporter of history and cheerleader for Denison, she has used her leadership positions to focus community and economic development efforts on the historic downtown core of the city. Upon becoming mayor, she instigated "Mayor on Main", one day each month that she spends walking the downtown streets and stopping into the businesses to hear directly from the merchants about their concerns. Meanwhile, she has championed downtown with large capital projects and infrastructure improvements as well as focusing financial incentives and recruitment on the Main Street district. Mayor Gott has also supported a preservation ordinance and design review processes to protect the historic integrity and character of the community. Recognizing the potential of heritage tourism, the mayor has become a consistent advocate and supporter of the THC's capital campaign to improve the visitor experience and interpretation at Eisenhower Birthplace State Historic Site. Not every city leader makes downtown revitalization, heritage tourism, and historic preservation their priority, but Mayor Gott has and therefore is deserving of this award recognition.

Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Preserving History

Recommended Nominee: Texas Tech University Southwest Collection

Since 2013, the Special Collections Library at Texas Tech University has digitized over 290,000 issues from numerous West Texas newspapers. Known as the Southwest Collection, this assemblage of newspapers spans from 1878 through 2019 and includes over 140 newspaper titles from 65 Texas counties. The collection includes a digital repository that is free and publicly accessible for review and download, and files in the collection are available in a PDF format and have been scanned with text recognition software for improved searchability. The collection increases historical research capabilities for the region and helps to preserve these newspapers as a primary source of information for researchers across this state. Access to this type of information is invaluable to the Texas Historical Commission, and Texas Tech should be commended for its efforts.

Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Historic Architecture

Recommended Nominee: Bellville Turnverein Pavilion

The Turnverein is a significant historic property, one that is emblematic of Texas' rich German history as well as its historic dance hall culture. The rehabilitation of the Turnverein is a remarkable achievement of preservation architecture. At every turn, the project team used inventive solutions to challenges posed by this distinctive building. From the careful structural reinforcements that visually blend with the dramatic exposed wood ceiling structure, to the artful solution of installing operable storm windows to enclose a building that never historically had windows, to the design and installation of an innovative custom HVAC system that is nearly invisible, the project team's judicious decisions prioritized the historic character of the building. This project is an impressive

example of high-quality architectural design for a preservation project. The work is technically innovative, solved a variety of unusual challenges, and is extremely respectful of the building.

Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Media Achievement

Recommended Nominee: “Tejano Moments,” TexasTejano.com and KSAT 12

The San Antonio-based TexasTejano.com is a website dedicated to creating awareness and developing educating material about early Tejano pioneers by producing and sharing documentaries, plays, scripts, publications and exhibits that highlight the Native Tejano experience in early American history. The organization has been especially vigilant about producing materials that are accessible to all and are adept at using digital formats to expand reach. “Tejano Moments” was a series of educational video segments, done in conjunction with KSAT 12, a San Antonio media station, that aired between October 2020 and September 2021. Significant in large part because of its impact and accessibility, it has engaged thousands of people. It is estimated the segments reached over 14,000,000 households between 2020 and 2021 on KSAT 12. Today, the videos continue to reach an estimated 300,000 households per month on the KSAT.com website. TexasTejano.com’s work positively affects diverse audiences, particularly in South Texas, who may have never previously heard of the Tejano heroes who were so instrumental in forming the state of Texas. These are truly professional videos that are well-researched, narrated and edited. They absolutely hit the mark as short, interesting bits with a clear focus. While the focus is very clear and the content important, it also covers a very specific subject. By their own count, these video segments have reached millions and millions of viewers.

TAB 15.4

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 15.4

Texas Historical Commission

October Quarterly Meeting

October 26–27, 2023

Consider approval of funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for Fiscal Year 2024

Background:

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) awards grants for preservation projects from the Texas Preservation Trust Fund (TPTF). The fund was created by the Texas Legislature in 1989 and is currently managed by the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company (Trust Company). The Trust Company's mission is to preserve and grow the State's financial resources by competitively managing and investing them in a prudent, ethical, innovative and cost-effective manner while focusing on client needs. The TPTF investment earnings are distributed as matching grants to qualified applicants for the acquisition, survey, restoration, preservation, planning, and heritage education activities leading to the preservation of historic properties and archeological sites/collections. Competitive grants are awarded on a one-to-one match basis and are paid as reimbursement of eligible expenses are incurred.

As a result of the 88th Legislative Session, the amount of funds available each grant round has increased from \$248,625 to \$330,000, beginning with Fiscal Year 2024. This increase is effective for the biennium. These funds are available for the projects under consideration at this meeting.

Also new for the FY 2024 grant round, the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program has earmarked funding opportunities available for eligible projects located within the City of Dallas and Panhandle Areas. These earmarked funds are the result of respective mitigation processes which have provided \$1,415,924 in funds for projects in the City of Dallas, and \$500,000 in funds for projects located within counties that comprise TxDOT's Amarillo District. The maximum grant award available for City of Dallas projects is \$250,000; the maximum grant award available for projects in the Panhandle Area is \$100,000.

On February 6, the THC accepted 37 initial applications requesting over \$1,600,000 in grant funds, including \$760,000 in funds requested as part of FY2024's Panhandle Area and City of Dallas earmarked funding opportunities. The initial applications, of a two-step process, were reviewed and scored by interdisciplinary staff teams. A diverse group of endangered resources were represented including historic house museums, a church, a Rosenwald School, and unique educational projects seeking to share untold stories from communities across the state. The THC invited 21 projects to the project proposal stage on April 6. On July 12, the THC received 16 project proposals to consider for grant funding. These included three Heritage Education and nine Architecture projects seeking regular TPTF funds, and four Architecture projects seeking earmarked funds for the City of Dallas. The project proposals were again reviewed by interdisciplinary staff teams in August. The amount of grant funds available is \$330,000 for projects seeking regular TPTF funds, and \$1,415,924 for projects seeking City of Dallas earmarked funds.

The TPTF Advisory Board met on September 19 to review the project proposals with THC staff. A quorum of the board was present. The board approved the THC staff funding recommendations with amendments affecting two projects in the Architecture category, Abilene Courts in Taylor County, and the Concord Rosenwald School in Rusk County. The Advisory Board moved to approve these projects with the

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

condition that staff work closely with the respective applicants to refine their project scopes to address the most endangered elements of each project.

The Advisory Board also moved to approve staff's funding recommendation of two projects seeking City of Dallas earmarked funds, which scored below the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program's minimum score of 73 points out of a possible 110 points. These projects are for the property located at 1208 E. 10th Street, and the Dallas Scottish Rite Cathedral. The Advisory Board enthusiastically agreed with staff that the projects are significant and worthy of these special funds, though they may not have traditionally fit within the TPTF program's scoring criteria based on unique project requirements.

These decisions did not affect the staff's project scores or the applicants' funding requests.

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of:

1. Grant awards totaling \$317,200 for the Fiscal Year 2024 cycle of the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program, as per the attached table;
2. Grant awards totaling \$536,000 for City of Dallas earmarked projects, as per the attached table;
3. Redistribution of \$12,800 in funding to the Fiscal Year 2025 Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program cycle, as per the attached table; and
4. Delegation of authority to the Executive Director to redistribute any funds returned or not utilized to Fiscal Year 2025.

Recommended motion (Commission):

Move to approve:

1. Grant awards totaling \$317,200 for the Fiscal Year 2024 cycle of the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program, as per the attached table;
2. Grant awards totaling \$536,000 for City of Dallas earmarked projects, as per the attached table;
3. Redistribution of \$12,800 in funding to the Fiscal Year 2025 Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program cycle, as per the attached table; and
4. Delegation of authority to the Executive Director to redistribute any funds returned or not utilized to Fiscal Year 2025.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

FY 2024 Funding Recommendations

(A minimum score of 73 points or higher out of 110 total points is required to be considered for funding)

| Total TPTF FY 24 Regular Grant Funds Available: \$330,000.00 | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|--------------------|---|-------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Rank | County | Grant Type | Project Name | Score | Funding Requested | Funding Recommended | Cumulative Total |
| HERITAGE EDUCATION | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Bexar | Heritage Education | African American Heritage Preservation Initiative Video and Graphic Novel | 102.0 | \$25,000.00 | \$25,000.00 | |
| 2 | Statewide | Heritage Education | Aya Symposium | 101.0 | \$8,000.00 | \$8,000.00 | |
| 3 | Concho | Heritage Education | Paint Rock | 95.0 | \$14,200.00 | \$14,200.00 | |
| Subtotal: | | | | | \$47,200.00 | \$47,200.00 | \$47,200.00 |
| ARCHITECTURE | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Taylor | Planning | Abilene Courts | 88.3 | \$30,000.00 | \$30,000.00 | |
| 2 | Guadalupe | Development | Sebastopol House Museum | 87.7 | \$30,000.00 | \$30,000.00 | |
| 3 | El Paso | Planning | Abara House at the Historic Hacienda | 79.7 | \$30,000.00 | \$30,000.00 | |
| 4 | Travis | Planning | Flower Hill Foundation | 79.0 | \$30,000.00 | \$30,000.00 | |
| 5 | Webb | Development | Laredo College - Ft. McIntosh - Arechiga Hall | 78.7 | \$30,000.00 | \$30,000.00 | |
| 6 | Hill | Development | Hillsboro City Library | 77.0 | \$30,000.00 | \$30,000.00 | |
| 7 | Rusk | Development | Concord Rosenwald School Restoration Project | 74.7 | \$30,000.00 | \$30,000.00 | |
| 8 | Tarrant | Development | Pioneers Rest Cemetery | 74.0 | \$69,203.00 | \$30,000.00 | |
| 9 | Harris | Development | The Orange Show | 73.3 | \$30,000.00 | \$30,000.00 | |
| Subtotal: | | | | | \$309,203.00 | \$270,000.00 | \$317,200.00 |
| Total TPTF FY 24 Regular Grant Funds Recommended: | | | | | | | \$317,200.00 |
| Remaining TPTF FY 24 Regular Funds: \$12,800.00 | | | | | | | |
| Total City of Dallas Earmarked Funds Available: \$1,415,924.00 | | | | | | | |
| ARCHITECTURE - CITY OF DALLAS EARMARKED PROJECTS | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Dallas | Planning | The Phillis Wheatley School | 82.0 | \$250,000.00 | \$250,000.00 | |
| 2 | Dallas | Development | Fair Park First | 78.0 | \$250,000.00 | \$250,000.00 | |
| 3 | Dallas | Development | 1208 E. 10th Street/ buildingcommunityWORKSHOP | 72.7 | \$25,000.00 | \$25,000.00 | |
| 4 | Dallas | Planning | Dallas Scottish Rite Cathedral | 67.0 | \$11,000.00 | \$11,000.00 | |
| Subtotal: | | | | | \$536,000.00 | \$536,000.00 | \$536,000.00 |
| Remaining City of Dallas Earmarked Grant Funds: \$879,924.00 | | | | | | | |
| Total Funds Requested FY 24: \$892,403.00 | | | | | | | |

*****Note: Beginning with the Fiscal Year 2024 grant cycle, \$1,415,924.00 in earmarked funds for eligible projects within the City of Dallas is available as a result of negotiations pertaining to the release of covenants on five of seven total properties located at the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant.**



OCTOBER 2023 UPDATE: FY2023-27 STRATEGIC PLAN

ADMINISTRATION

GOAL 6: Internal services are provided and technology is used in innovative ways to support the agency's goals.

Outcome 8: A plan for external audit is maintained and revised annually.

Strategy 1: Ensure audits identify risks and opportunities to remediate those risks.

Action 1: Contract with a qualified and experienced provider of auditing services.

Action 2: Ensure that the audit plan developed in partnership with the auditing services contractor will adequately identify and propose adequate solutions to agency risks.

Action 3: Ensure that the contractor complies with the State of Texas Internal Audit Act, including the development and commission approval of the agency's Annual Audit Plan.

Update: The Administration division has contracted with an audit firm that conducts audits, reports findings to the Commissioner, and establishes audit plans and reports. The next audit will commence in the Finance and Accounting area to detect strengths and areas of improvement.

ARCHEOLOGY DIVISION

GOAL 1: Historic resources representing the varied and diverse history of Texas are identified, designated, and preserved.

Outcome 8: Significant archeological and architectural sites are managed through an effective easement/covenant program.

Strategy 4: Finalize GIS mapping for easement/covenant protected properties and integrate such mapping into the ATLAS and easement monitoring database.

Action 1: Verify existing GIS data and incorporate it into an easement/covenant property layer.

Action 2: Integrate GIS data into the easement database via links to associated sites in GIS Enterprise system and/or the ATLAS.

Update: The Division received funding through the Friends of THC to support ATLAS internships for SAL mapping goals.

Outcome 12: An effective system is maintained for certifying facilities to hold state collections.

Strategy 2: Build CFCP facility interface in eTRAC to accept curation forms and Held-in-Trust collection, and annual reports.

Action 2: Conduct virtual workshop with CFCP facilities to design eTRAC curation portal that meets facility/agency requirements.

Action 3: AD and IT staff develop an online portal and CFCP curation roles in eTRAC to submit curation and hit-in-trust forms.

Update: Actions 2 and 3 have been accomplished and implemented for the large facilities. Currently, the Division is onboarding smaller facilities on an as-needed basis. Note that an online meeting was not used; staff met with various facilities individually and with staff to develop an online submission system that satisfies all parties' requirements.

GOAL 2: Existing partnerships are strengthened and new alliances are formed in support of historic preservation.

Outcome 1: A statewide network of Archeological Stewards is maintained and expanded.

Strategy 1: Increase membership in the Texas Archeological Stewards Network (TASN).

Action 1: Identify regions with low TASN participation.

Action 2: Develop programming and partnerships (for example, with Master Naturalist groups and regional archeological societies) for areas with low steward membership to bring exposure to the program while engaging a potential membership base.

Action 3: Continue developing a tribal stewardship program among tribal community members living in Texas.

Update: The division has identified areas of limited stewardship coverage (south Texas, far west Texas). The Division is developing training programming for next year's upcoming Steward meeting and will continue working with tribes on stewardship programs for their members. However, there is a struggle to connect with diaspora populations in Texas as most tribal groups reside outside the state. The Division has not been able to promote steward projects because there are few currently in progress.

Outcome 4: Meaningful relationships are established and maintained with Native American tribes currently resident in, or with historical ties to, Texas.

Strategy 1: Strengthen relationships with Native American tribal communities.

Action 1: Continue monthly calls with federally-recognized tribal partners.

Action 2: Increase visibility of Native American history in Texas across various media platforms through content sharing and collaborative partnerships.

Update: The Division continues with monthly tribal meetings and an organized forum with four tribal representatives and THC staff at the Texas Archeological Society Annual Meeting in October 2023.

GOAL 3: The people of Texas are provided with engaging opportunities to learn about their state's history.

Outcome 1: Public participation in Texas Archeology Month (TAM) continues to increase.

Strategy 1: Increase reach of TAM programs.

Action 3: Extend TAM participation to schools and community centers near state historic sites.

Action 4: Continue to create both virtual and in-person events.

Action 5: Refine current programs and generate new content through collaboration with tribes and the general public.

Update: TAM has reached its production goals for pinch pot distribution and is working on scheduling the delivery of all kits. The Division has exceeded last year in terms of volunteer engagement and state-wide activity level.

GOAL 6: Internal services are provided and technology is used in innovative ways to support the agency's goals.

Outcome 2: The online Texas ATLAS provides users with an increasing quantity of trustworthy data.

Strategy 1: Ensure that ATLAS data is consistently and regularly updated.

Action 2: Enter new data into the ATLAS in a timely manner as properties are designated, markers are installed, historic resource surveys are completed, etc.

Update: The Division is working with UT Austin faculty to assist Graduate Student Jordan Sparks in carrying out African American Freedmen town research in Austin in 2023-2024. The area also negotiated a two-year full-time contractor position, supported by TxDOT in the interagency contract to improve ATLAS survey data.

DIVISION OF ARCHITECTURE

GOAL 1: Historic resources representing Texas's varied and diverse history are identified, designated, and preserved.

Outcome 5: THC grant programs support survey, designation, and preservation projects.

Strategy 2: Support the preservation of historic county courthouses through the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP).

Action 4: Convene the THCPP's advisory committee to consider current policy issues, including ensuring the quality of work performed by county-hired contractors.

Update: The Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program held a series of three Courthouse Advisory Committee meetings over the spring, returning to the Commission at the July meeting to adopt updates as this important program nears its 25th anniversary. The committee's recommendations will be implemented with Round XIII of the grant program.

Outcome 6: Federal and state tax credit programs support the preservation of a broad variety of historic resources.

Strategy 1: Provide financial opportunities for the rehabilitation of historic buildings through the use of federal and state tax credits

Action 3: Support the federal and state tax credit programs using an electronic project intake, processing, and review system integrated with the National Park Service's submission requirements.

Update: The THC successfully launched an electronic submission portal supporting the federal and state tax credit programs by the August 15 deadline imposed by the National Park Service. This replaces the complete paper-based submission and processing system these programs have used since their inception.

Outcome 8: Significant archeological and architectural sites are managed through an effective easement/covenant program.

Strategy 3: Implement easement program management best practices established by the agency's 2021 Easement Program Policy and Procedures Manual.

Action 2: Assign a single easement program coordinator to ensure that all staff members involved in easement management are adequately trained on program procedures.

Update: Through realigning the responsibilities of existing positions, the Director designated a single easement program coordinator to oversee the implementation of important program improvements. This freed up a new FTE approved in the legislative session to focus solely on easement monitoring, a critical function of a successful easement program.

COMMUNICATIONS

GOAL 6: Internal services are provided and technology is used in innovative ways to support the agency's goals.

Outcome 9: Agency brands are used appropriately by all programs.

Strategy 2: Ensure consistent application of branding.

Action 2: Maintain an intuitive approval process for the creation of retail and promotional items that use agency and site branding for state historic site retail operations.

Updates: Historic Sites has a dedicated member of Communications who is significantly involved with promotions of the sites and retail operations. Through this channel, sites receive feedback and approvals for retail and promotional items that use agency and site branding for state historic site retail operations.

Outcome 10: All agency activities are monitored and supported through effective public communications.

Strategy 1: Expand support for agency staff participating in public communications.

Action 1: Provide agency staff feedback and guidance from a messaging/communications strategy perspective regarding any public-facing digital resource the agency is producing, including the THC mobile app.

Action 2: Include support for agency staff in the Communications Plan.

Update: Communications is involved in developing the mobile app and contributed to the successful launch of Phase 1.0 earlier this summer. Also, the division is currently drafting the agency communication plan to set agency standards and direction for Communication.

COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT

GOAL 1: Historic resources representing Texas's varied and diverse history are identified, designated, and preserved.

Outcome 5: THC grant programs provide support for survey, designation, and preservation projects.

Strategy 3: Encourage the use of CLG grants for projects that survey, designate, and preserve historic and cultural resources.

Action 8: Reach out to CLGs that have not participated in the grant program to broaden participation and support survey, designation, and preservation projects.

Update: The annual application cycle is open for CLG Grants, which continue to emphasize resource surveys as eligible projects. The CLG program has begun identifying and evaluating underrepresented histories, groups, or resources along with barriers that may hamper their use of CLG funding. The division also promotes third-party grant applications and trains local officials to evaluate the significance and integrity of board resources. This may be a subject matter for regional training being conducted this year.

Strategy 5: Support THC grant programs through digital application intake, scoring, and grant management systems.

Action 1: Assess each THC grant program and determine which functions could be accommodated digitally.

Update: This action is being addressed with work conducted (in progress) by the Administration/Information Technology team for CLG-digital systems, modeled after the easement database.

GOAL 2: Existing partnerships are strengthened, and new alliances are formed in support of historic preservation.

Outcome 6: Certified Local Governments across the state are provided training and support.

Strategy 1: Utilize digital tools such as Preservation Boot Camp and Building a Strong Preservation Program to reach relevant and remote audiences.

Action 2: Improve and develop new training content for CLGs within the digital tools available.

Update: Staff are currently identifying improvements to be made to Preservation Boot Camp, the online training module.

Strategy 4: Utilize partner nonprofits such as the National Alliance of Preservation Commissions (NAPC) to supplement training opportunities.

Action 2: Identify topics and opportunities for local, regional, or statewide training provided by NAPC.

Update: Staff are currently evaluating proposals from CLGs to host regional training to be conducted by NAPC, addressing Strategy 4 and the training objectives in other relevant strategies.

Outcome 8: An awards program is administered to recognize Texas businesses in operation for 50 or more years through the Texas Treasure Business Award.

Strategy 3: Utilize the diversity of awarded businesses to reach new audiences.

- Action 1: Engage the public with the identification and research of eligible businesses of a specific category that are underrepresented on the current list of TTBA's and are of broad appeal to Texas audiences.
- Action 2: Develop high-profile promotional campaigns associated with specific business categories that are of broad appeal (e.g. burger joints, movie theaters, hair salons).
- Action 3: Utilize Preservation Scholar projects to assist with identifying and researching a new thematic subset of businesses each year.

Update: TTBA—the visual identity, messaging, and brand—have been updated. Engaging partners to connect with eligible businesses is ongoing and has been discussed with THTP regions, Museum on Main Street participants, and others. Relevant award recipients are being highlighted on TTT.com. The project utilized two preservation scholars in 2023 to work on thematic subsets of eligible businesses.

GOAL 4: Stories illustrating the economic and other benefits of historic preservation are shared.

Outcome 6: The annual Real Places conference provides a quality experience for attendees from throughout Texas.

- Action 1: Survey past attendees about overall quality as well as desired future content and communicate results with the program committee.
- Action 2: Survey different constituencies to gauge satisfaction levels of specific audiences.
- Action 3: Survey potential attendees who have not attended to identify and resolve barriers to participation.
- Action 4: Proactively engage experts on heavily requested topics and encourage them to submit a proposal for the following year.
- Action 5: Implement a hybrid conference model to reach a broad statewide audience.

Update: Several surveys or stakeholder feedback identified in strategies and action items have been conducted before the 2024 event. We are working to implement a hybrid model for delivering the conference like the 2023 conference.

Outcome 9: Training and support are provided to historic communities through the statewide Texas Main Street Program (TMSP).

- Action 3: Evaluate the typical hiring, qualifications, and management practices of local programs.
- Action 4: Evaluate the implications of national standards and requirements on the state and local programs.

Update: Main Street has evaluated the effectiveness of onboarding new communities and is redesigning the process. The typical hiring process has been evaluated, and a new sample job description (s) for local participants is underway. The implications of new national standards are being evaluated, and modifications to the state's program model are being made. The Leadership Council held its first meeting in June and will soon be solicited for feedback on programmatic changes.

FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING

GOAL 6: Internal services are provided and technology is used in innovative ways to support the agency's goals.

Outcome 12: Grants received by the agency are managed professionally and in a way that is satisfactory to granting entities.

Strategy 1: Ensure compliance with state and federal grant management standards.

Action 1: Review policies and procedures to ensure alignment with the Texas Uniform Grant Management Standards and the federal Uniform Guidance in 2 CFR, Part 200.

Update: THC was appropriated funding and authorized for an additional 1.0 Grants Specialist FTE. The agency's current Grants Specialist will provide oversight and training along with assisting in hiring the new FTE. Core standards and information remained unchanged. Any needed minor updates will be reflected in the THC's internal grants management policies and procedures currently in progress and due to be completed by the end of Fall 2023.

Outcome 15: Budgeting and accounting services meet or exceed standards established by Texas state government.

Strategy 1: Ensure the agency's budget is properly managed.

Action 1: Refine and continuously update the budgeting process for divisions to ensure the appropriate use of funds and ensure THC leadership has the necessary information to choose between competing priorities.

Action 2: Conduct regular accounting analyses to ensure the proper method of finance for all expenditures to maintain adequate flexibility in the budget necessary to manage risk, implement compensation plans, and address unanticipated expenses.

Update: The division is updating the monthly budget reports along with providing projections for directors and developing graphic dashboards. Also, Accounting has regularly reviewed the number of days to pay invoices to eliminate interest paid. It included reviewing any interest-paid reports. Reviewed available funding along with providing recommendations to identify additional general revenue for a 2023 compensation plan.

Strategy 2: Ensure that budget and accounting risks are identified and controlled.

Action 1: Conduct risk assessments regularly and implement risk mitigation strategies.

Action 2: Ensure the implementation of audit recommendations, monitor liabilities, and ensure the agency's use of funds is allowable, particularly as it pertains to contracted services.

Update: Audit segregation of duties with the two Chief Accountants. Both individuals can enter in USAS, but nothing can be released without both on the signature card.

HISTORIC SITES

GOAL 1: Historic resources representing the varied and diverse history of Texas are identified, designated, and preserved.

Outcome 3: The THC sets an example as a steward over a broad variety of historic resources through its Historic Sites program.

Strategy 1: Strive to own and operate sites that represent the broad variety of Texas' geography and culture.

Action 3: Acquire and operate state historic sites in each of the 10 Texas Heritage Trails Program regions.

Action 4: Steward sites that represent the state's geographical, historical, and cultural diversity.

Action 5: Steward sites that represent the heritage of the state's indigenous peoples.

Update: Leased and integrated the Presidio La Bahía with Historic Sites Operations by developing a business plan by March 31, 2023, and assisting with coordinating the site's Interpretive Master Plan (IMP) by August 31, 2023.

Acquired and integrated the Bush Family Home with Historic Sites Operations by onboarding the first THC site manager and developing a business plan by July 15, 2023.

Coordinating with the advisory group on the development of interpretive and exhibit content and design at Levi Jordan Plantation State Historic Site with selected contracted firms.

Prepare the Maxey House for the development of a new Interpretive Master Plan by:

- Working with the Community Engagement Coordinator and site staff to schedule outreach meetings and at least one focus group to strengthen and broaden our historic site community stakeholder networks
- Contracting with an academic content expert to create foundational materials on the Reconstruction Era in Texas.

Overseeing the completion and installation of the exhibits and interpretive components at Caddo Mounds State Historic Site.

Added Stephen F. Austin Memorial State Historic Site to the network.

Strategy 3: Apply the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (SOIS) to all projects at state historic sites and throughout the agency.

Action 3: Maintain a prioritized list of capital construction projects and deferred maintenance needs at the THC's state historic sites and Capitol complex buildings to align with business operational needs and the Commission's capital development priorities.

Update: Developed and piloted a new cyclical maintenance form with weekly, monthly, and quarterly, and annual check-ins for site managers to use with their maintenance staff and for reporting to the headquarters team.

Planning is underway to commence work at San Jacinto, Iwo Jima Museum and Monument, Magoffin Home, Varner-Hogg and Levi Jordan Plantations, Eisenhower Birthplace, and Monument Hill.

Work is complete on the Forts ruin stabilization, Port Isabel Lighthouse lens restoration, and Fulton Mansion interior restoration.

Outcome 4: The THC meets or exceeds federal, state, and museum industry standards as stewards of state-held-in-trust archival, archeological, and historically significant historic object collections.

Strategy 5: Develop partnerships with academic, public, and national preservation institutions to apply professional and disciplinary standards to state collections.

Action 1: Partner with anthropology, public history, history, and library science departments at universities and colleges across the state, including supporting existing relationships with Rice University, Texas A&M, and the University of Texas at Austin.

Update: Contracted with scholars to contribute essays to site guidebooks for the French Legation (Kenneth Hafertepe, Baylor University), San Jacinto (Andrew Torget, University of North Texas), and Caddo Mounds (Eric Singleton, National Cowboy and Western Heritage Museum).

GOAL 3: The people of Texas are provided with engaging opportunities to learn about their state's history.

Outcome 10: Educational information and experiences are provided to Texans to increase their knowledge of and appreciation for Texas history and historic sites.

Strategy 1: Expand the available curriculum resources and asynchronous and synchronous learning opportunities.

Action 1: Leveraged the Learning Resources website redesign and the launch of the THC e-learning platform to revise existing curriculum materials, create new interactive modules for a digital platform, and plan Texas history presentations for K-12 audiences.

Update: Provided access for underserved students to visit historic sites and participate in place-based programming; expand the number of lesson plans that are directly aligned with Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills; bolster a nascent Virtual Learning Portal with educational resources for teachers and students statewide; hired the first Chief Education Specialist.

Strategy 2: Expand collaborative educational outreach initiative partnerships within the agency, with other state agencies, and with community and education-focused organizations.

Update: Further developed the Community Engagement Program to support Historic Sites Division staff, creating and providing networking and collaboration with heritage tourism, philanthropic, peer historic sites, and other relevant community and regional partners to the THC historic sites.

Engaged site managers, staff, and stakeholders to see where Historic Sites can strengthen partnerships to provide a rich, informative, and inclusive visitor experience.

Strategy 3: Align THC-HSD educational programs and activities with State of Texas curriculum standards.

Action 3: Prioritize program evaluation to understand the impact of educative activities.

Update: Developed an educational symposium for all site educators/interpreters.

Establish the first Certified Interpretive Guide (CIG) certification for all site educators/interpreters.

Outcome 12: Interpretation at state historic sites is engaging, entertaining, and meaningful to broad audiences.

Strategy 2: Enrich the narrative at historic sites through new Interpretive Master Plans that focus on all aspects of each site's history during their defined periods of significance, including "undertold" stories, historic inter-site relationships, and presenting historic details making them relevant to today's visitors.

Update: Conducting an ongoing review of existing Interpretive Master Plans, and coordinating the solicitation and management of updated and new Interpretive Master Plans as necessary to refresh interpretive foci and incorporate updated research.

Action 5: Build dynamic interpretive programs and exhibits that focus on the site, region, and state.

Update: Historic Sites is broadening the thematic foci and interpretation of undertold stories specific to each site. Work is underway at Washington-on-the Brazos, San Jacinto, National Museum of the Pacific War, Iwo Jima Museum and Monument, and Caddo Mounds to upgrade and install new exhibits.

Action 6: Use the Interpretive Master Planning (IMP) to engage the public to produce the best visitor experience.

Update: HSD Chief Interpretive Specialist is coordinating and facilitating community stakeholders' meetings during the Interpretive Master Plan process for historic sites.

Strategy 3: Establish a professional standard for training interpreters who are seasonal, temporary, new hires, or volunteers.

Update: Developed a framework for a standardized HSD Volunteer Program that includes onboarding and training guidelines, network opportunities, and volunteer recognition.

Action 1: Consider adoption of an existing standard such as the National Association for Interpretation's Certified Interpretive Guide program.

Action 2: Prepare a cohort of trainers to mentor colleagues and share best practices.

Update: Coordinate the institution or expansion of historic foodways programs with Historic Sites Educators and Interpreters as appropriate to site's interpretive foci.

Strategy 5: Elevate voices and stories that have often gone untold, with the conviction that inclusive history is the most accurate history.

Action 3: Develop unique site-specific items, including new thematic guidebooks, publications featuring each site's most interesting person(s), historic reproductions, coloring books, puzzles, and games for use onsite, in outreach programming, and for sale in our stores.

Update: Historic sites retail team and site staff have selected appropriate publications tied to the sites' missions and interpretive themes. They have also produced historic reproduction items to complement the selection of inventory based on site-specific displays and period-specific collection items.

New guidebooks have been produced for the French Legation, Forts, and San Felipe de Austin. Work is underway on San Jacinto and Caddo Mounds.

A Historic Sites coloring book has been completed and is for sale in the stores.

Action 6: Demonstrate a commitment to inclusive interpretation in the development and implementation of programs, gallery labels, interpretive talks, and facilitated and visitor-directed tours.

Update: Historic Sites staff is working to broaden the thematic foci and interpretation of untold stories specific to each site—enslaved and domestic workers at house museums and untold stories at other sites.

Outcome 13: Visitors to state historic sites are provided with retail opportunities that enhance their visit and produce revenue for site operations.

Strategy 1: Utilize the retail stores to build agency's brand identity and educate the public about the history of the site, region, and state.

Action 4: Utilize the store to enhance the visitor experience and utilize it as an extended learning and promotional environment.

Update: Working intra-departmentally to create hands-on activities, workshops, or events to bolster sales, making retail spaces active places of engagement.

Action 5: Build an inventory that reflects the work of the agency to include La Belle, archeology, courthouse, and historic preservation.

Update: Developed new products that promote the work of the agency, including the 2024 calendar, silk scarf, wooden puzzle, and coloring book. All are available for purchase in stores.

Strategy 3: Use unique, one-of-a-kind products and quality historic reproductions to provide a strong revenue stream for site operations.

Action 1: Produce retail products based on the sites' curated collection and interpretive master plan.

Update: Developed collection-based retail products with six State Historic Sites and headquarters interpretive staff.

Action 2: Customize details that tie the merchandise directly to the historic sites' interpretive themes and program content.

Update: Using the patterns found on curated collection items, retail items were created to memorialize the site and guest visits. The goal was to produce items that can be sold at multiple sites under themed product development, specifically Independence-era sites or Western forts.

HISTORY PROGRAMS

GOAL 1: Historic resources representing the varied and diverse history of Texas are identified, designated, and preserved.

Outcome 9: Historic cemeteries are identified and designated as appropriate through the THC's Cemetery Preservation Program.

Strategy 1: Identify historic cemeteries.

- Action 1: Work with CHCs to complete county-wide cemetery inventories and share results with THC.
- Action 2: Update THC's ATLAS with CHC inventories.
- Action 3: Research legal notices and inquiries to find unknown cemeteries and record them in the THC's ATLAS.
- Action 4: Prioritize the most vulnerable cemeteries.

Update: A framework has been developed to help County Historical Commissions preserve historic cemeteries by identifying and inventorying them, connecting with cemetery organizations, assessing natural and man-made threats, and cultivating beneficial community relationships. During FY 2023, the agency's Cemetery Preservation Program continued developing content for this framework by creating an online toolkit consisting of an introduction, handouts, presentation materials, and four webinars. Virtual meet-and-greets were conducted, and videos and webinars were developed using funds from the ESHPF-HIM.

GOAL 3: The people of Texas are provided with engaging opportunities to learn about their state's history.

Outcome 10: Educational information and experiences are provided to Texans to increase their knowledge of and appreciation for Texas history and historic sites.

Strategy 1: Expand the available curriculum resources and asynchronous and synchronous learning opportunities.

- Action 1: Leverage the Learning Resources website redesign and the launch of the THC e-learning platform to revise existing curriculum materials, create new interactive modules for a digital platform, and plan Texas history presentations for K-12 audiences.
- Action 2: Launch a virtual learning platform aligned with Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) standards to address TEKS requirements in a series of theme-based virtual field trips.
- Action 3: Provide Spanish translations of selected TEKS-correlated THC learning materials and associated additional resources.

Update: Recent educational efforts included writing original K-12 lesson plans to accompany the Archeology Division's pinch pot activity. These extensive lesson plans will be posted on the agency's Learning Resources webpage and distributed at Archeology Division-sponsored community events and the Texas Association of Museums conference. During FY 2023, the agency's first virtual learning platform, created under the auspices of an IMLS Cares grant, was successfully launched. Included in that launch were six TEK-based, themed content programs created by site-based teams.

Additionally, a draft agency-wide strategic plan for education was developed, proposing a branded multi-component program integrating THC Divisions and school and community partners envisioned to provide unique K-12 place-based educational experiences, professional development opportunities, and community engagement and outreach to in-person and virtual learners throughout Texas and beyond.

Strategy 4: Encourage interest in Texas history by providing online access to the agency's collection of oral histories.

Action 1: Inventory the agency's collection of oral histories and determine the nature of the audience for that material.

Action 2: Develop the necessary policies and procedures to accomplish this strategy.

Action 3: Determine the IT resources necessary to accomplish this strategy.

Update: The agency's Oral History Collection is moving toward full digitalization in partnership with TSLAC. A Preservation Scholar assisted in the project this year by inventorying the collection, which will now move toward the digitalization stage.

HUMAN RESOURCES

GOAL 6: Internal services are provided and technology is used in innovative ways to support the agency's goals.

Outcome 5: THC operations at all locations, including state historic sites, are supported by Human Resources services including assistance with job descriptions, job posting, on-boarding and other training, handling complaints, providing general guidance etc.

Strategy 1: Support the development and performance of agency staff.

Action 1: Re-format the Annual Performance Plan and provide targeted training on the use of performance goals and evaluations, with a focus on state historic sites.

Action 2: Update the THC Personnel Manual following the FY23 legislative session and Group 4 retirement benefit changes from the FY21 session, educating directors and managers on these changes and ensuring a regular update cycle after every legislative session.

Human Resources has selected the CAPPS system as the official annual review system and will begin to provide targeted training to users in Spring 2024. The THC Personnel Manual following the FY 23 legislative session is in progress to reflect recently passed changes, clarifications, and agency updates; it is projected to be completed by November 2023.

Strategy 2: Expand efforts in recruitment and retention, building a positive work environment supported by modern, research-based policies.

Action 1: Redesign and update the employment page of the agency website based on data-driven decisions, including the most recent survey (July 2022) of employees hired in the last year, to appropriately target the agency's job advertisements and information.

Update: HR worked with Communications to make some recommendations to better streamline pages on the website. Instead of creating a separate job notice, HR will provide a direct link to CAPPS Recruit. This prevents THC from complying with ADA requirements and puts the responsibility on those maintaining CAPPS Recruit.

Outcome 7: A plan for continuity of operations and risk management is maintained and staff are trained in carrying out the plan as necessary.

Strategy 1: Develop and maintain the agency's continuity of operations plan.

Action 1: Contract with a Business Continuity Coordinator, including developing a list of specific deliverables needed to update the COOP plan.

Action 2: Ensure the COOP is adequately updated by managing the Business Continuity Coordination contractor's deliverables and coordinating with agency staff.

Action 3: Consider the adoption of an agency-wide emergency notification system.

Update: HR contracted with a vendor to complete the THC agency COOP plan following local, state, and federal requirements. Staff have received 2-3 training sessions on the COOP; the final draft is expected to be available in October 2023.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

GOAL 3: The people of Texas are provided with engaging opportunities to learn about their state's history.

Outcome 7: An app to provide users with information on the agency's markers, county courthouses, history museums and other resources of interest is developed and maintained.

Strategy 1: Ensure proper project management protocols are followed for the development of the THC Mobile App.

Action 1: Develop and document a plan to transfer the THC Mobile App to a new contractor, ensuring all considerations are accounted for, including but not limited to: funding, staff augmentation, maintenance and support, schedule, personnel resources, asset transfer, technical requirements & logistics for the transfer, contractor identification, coordination with DIR, procurement staff, IT staff, and Friends of THC.

Action 2: Develop a project plan and a business requirements document for Phase II of the THC Mobile App.

Update: In collaboration with multiple THC Divisions, phase 1.0 of the Texas History Navigator (aka mobile app) was successfully launched in May 2023. Feedback from the Executive Leadership and Commissioners was collected, and these directives were incorporated into the mobile app and published in July 2023. Phase 1.5 of the app is already in progress, and phase 2.0 is scheduled to commence after the start of the new fiscal year.

GOAL 6: Internal services are provided and technology is used in innovative ways to support the agency's goals.

Outcome 1: Federal and state regulatory programs are administered through an effective and efficient online review process.

Strategy 1: Continue to develop and improve the eTRAC online project review interface.

Action 1: Convene regular staff meetings to discuss potential issues and improvements.

Action 2: Add functionality to accommodate user groups not currently served by eTRAC such as historic buildings and structures permit reviewers for State Antiquities Landmarks, RTHL reviewers, and curation facilities.

Action 3: Seek feedback from external eTRAC users to consider for future improvements.

Action 4: Create a schedule of updates to eTRAC and other review-focused online interfaces with explanatory materials to make updates and changes more predictable.

Action 5: Use the internal agreement document database to supplement the active review functionality in eTRAC and provide accountability in tracking deliverables required by a Memorandum of Agreement or Programmatic Agreement for Section 106 compliance.

Update: Improvements to eTRAC include:

- The addition of a full set of tools to manage the entire lifecycle of Archeological Permits
- Full integration of features for submitting Archeological Reports Abstracts
- The addition of a module for the submission of reports from curatorial facilities
- Enhancements to the full-text searching
- Revision of the tools for assigning and managing reviewers
- Creation of linkages to the MOA/PA database

Strategy 3: Develop robust training materials to improve the internal and external user experience.

Action 3: Create user training videos for infrequent users to provide targeted training for limited applications.

Update: Improvements to eTRAC include:

- Creation of user guide videos.

Outcome 2: The online Texas ATLAS provides users with an increasing quantity of trustworthy data.

Update: Administration, IT, in collaboration with multiple other THC Divisions, has contracted with the vendor RE SPEC to overhaul the Texas Historic Sites Atlas and Texas Archeological Sites Atlas, generally referred to as Atlas. This project will update the Atlas portal to be visually similar to the new THC main website being developed, revamp the basic search and advanced search functionality, incorporate additional data sets, and include updated security features for account creation and management. The project is a year-long endeavor being funded by a National Park Service grant of \$400,000 and is scheduled to be completed in March 2024.

Outcome 4: THC operations at all locations, including state historic sites, are supported by Information Technology, including helpdesk services, Point of Sale systems, interactive exhibit technology, information security, and software development and maintenance.

Strategy 2: Ensure the security and modernization of the agency's basic technology infrastructure.

Action 1: Research, identify necessary resources (including construction needs), and implement a plan to improve connectivity at state historic sites.

THC has contracted with Hughes Networks to deliver managed Internet circuits and managed next-generation, wide-area network equipment scheduled for installation in the first quarter of FY 2024. As part of the contract, all Internet connectivity equipment will be replaced and maintained by Hughes Networks. When completed, this will significantly enhance the Internet connections at the THC Historic Sites and provide more consistent Internet bandwidth.

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT SERVICES

GOAL 6: Internal services are provided and technology is used in innovative ways to support the agency's goals.

Outcome 13: Procurement and contracting services meet or exceed standards established by Texas state government.

Strategy 1: Ensure procurement and contracting staff are adequately supported, trained, and informed.

- Action 1: Restructure the Staff Services Division (SSD) to create a Manager of Procurement and Contracting Services within the division to oversee the daily operations, training, and development of the procurement and contracting staff.
- Action 2: Review, draft, implement and ensure compliance with policies and procedures that follow all laws, rules, and State of Texas Procurement and Contract Management Guide recommendations in procurement and contract management.
- Action 3: Provide training for staff involved in contract and procurement processes in all agency divisions.

Update: This function has been removed from Finance and Accounting, resulting in a standalone division, Procurement and Contract Services, led by a director. Policies and procedures are being reviewed for compliance and are scheduled to be revised by the end of Fall 2023. The Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts, Procurement, and Contracting division recently updated the Texas Procurement and Contract Management Guide; THC staff received training on all changes in September 2023. This same office also modified CAPPs purchasing modules, in which PCS trained the THC agency to navigate the changes and enter requisitions.

Outcome 16: Vehicles provided for staff use are clean, safe and trustworthy.

Strategy 1: Replace vehicles that have passed their useful life.

- Action 1: Develop a plan for purchasing vehicles in a manner that prioritizes operational need and targets vehicles that have met or surpassed the criteria for replacement of greater than 10 years old or having greater than 110,000 miles.
- Action 2: Update and properly manage and maintain the Statewide Fleet Management System records for THC to ensure adequate reporting on the state of the THC fleet and ensure that capital budget needs are regularly incorporated into the LAR.
- Action 3: Ensure that vehicles are cleaned between uses as needed and that regular safety inspections are performed.

Update: Procurement and Contract Services has developed a purchasing plan for vehicles and will place an order by October 2023 to begin to replace fleet vehicles that meet the criteria. In addition, the fleet team has updated procedures to confirm that vehicles are cleaned between uses and needed and receive regular inspections.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR'S REPORT

**TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR'S REPORT
ACTIVITIES JULY 1 – SEPTEMBER 30, 2023**

Met and consulted with:

AG's office re: various actions (weekly)
Governor's office re: various actions (quarterly)
Texas Facilities Commission re: centennial markers
National WWII Museum staff re: new gallery/exhibits (New Orleans, LA)
Mayor of Garland, Sen. Birdwell, and others re: Hood County Courthouse square
UTSA re: future of the O. Henry House (San Antonio)
Governor's office staff re: signature authority for federal agency agreements

Attended events including:

Executive Committee meeting (Austin)
New Commissioner orientation (Austin)
Texas Heritage Trails Program meeting (Abilene)
Site visit to Magoffin Home State Historic Site (El Paso)
Site visit to Old Socorro Mission State Historic Site (Socorro)
Site visit to Caddo Mounds State Historic Site (Alto)
THC quarterly meetings (Marfa)
NCSHPO board meeting (Vancouver, WA)
Site visit to Iwo Jima Museum (Harlingen)
Friends of the Texas Historical Commission quarterly meeting (virtual)
Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission quarterly meeting (Virtual)
NCSHPO Executive committee conference calls (monthly)
Welcomed participants in Smithsonian Museum on Main Street program (Austin)
Presidio LaBahia welcome event (Goliad)
THC State Historic Sites Managers meeting (Nacogdoches)
TxDOT/THC joint tribal consultation meeting (Austin)

Upcoming Events:

NCSHPO board meeting (Winston-Salem, NC)
THC quarterly meetings (Fredericksburg)
Friends of the Texas Historical Commission quarterly meeting (Fredericksburg)
Independence Trail Region annual Rally (Seguin)
Tourism MOU agencies Executive Directors' annual meeting (Austin)